

1. Introduction

1.1. The Project

The DAHN project is a project between the University of the Mans, the EHESS and INRIA, and with the partnership of the Ministry of Higher Education, Research and Innovation. Its goal is to create a program for digital scientific edition of corpus of letter exchanges, with, as a basis, the correspondence of Paul d'Estournelles de Constant, senator of Sarthe and 1909 Nobel Peace Prize. The work is to be made in two steps : first, refreshing an already existing numeric environment to let in that new edition. Then, adding the correspondence of d'Estournelles, while documenting the methodology and the actions made. The first editorial platform (from Lettres et Textes) was first developed between 2010 and 2016 and enabled the creation of a data model that combines genetic edition and named entities network. Though on a precise subject, it was thought to be a generic tool that allows transverse research on egodocuments and printed corpus, from every modern or contemporary period and in all imaginable European situations on those periods.

1.2. About this document

This document describes the encoding guidelines and decisions that were made specifically for our project and our editions. It is not a replacement for the original TEI documentation. Rather, it focuses on the way we use TEI elements in order to fit every phenomenon we need to encode. For this reason, only elements that we actually use are described together with exact details on how we use them.

2. Document Encoding

This TEI encoding must be adapted to the document format we are going to use on the platform created for the project: ego document. Ego documents are written personal documents such as diaries, memoirs or wills. They usually are dated and signed, which will required some recurrent elements on the encoding.

For each manuscript, a single XML document is created. This part describes elements appearing in those documents including header and body.

2.1. The header

2.1.1. *<teiHeader>*

As usual, the header comprises the *<teiHeader>* element. Following the TEI guidelines, the *<fileDesc>* (the main characteristics of the document), *<encodingDesc>* (editorial rules), *<profileDesc>* (information about the content) and *<revisionDesc>* (the history of the encoding) elements are used in *<teiHeader>*. Inside the header, descriptions are given in French or English, and German where appropriate.

2.1.1.1. *Creating the <fileDesc>*

Within *<fileDesc>*, there are the following elements:

- **titleStmt** (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content.
- **publicationStmt** (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text.
- **seriesStmt** (series statement) groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs.
- **sourceDesc** (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence.

2.1.1.1.1. *<titleStmt>*

In the mandatory element *<titleStmt>*, we always encode the title of the document (*<title>*), authors and editors (not for letters), and information on its digital version: the funder (*<funder>*), the head of the project (*<principal>*), and, inside as many *<respStmt>* elements as needed, all other staff members and contributors who have worked on the digital version of the particular document. In case of letters, the *<title>* is structured as follows: "Letter from + name of the sender + to + name of the addressee + (place, date)". For example:

```
<title xml:lang="en">Letter from Ludwig Tieck to Friedrich von Raumer (Ziebingen, 30 March 1815)</title>
```

In some case, the letter can be numbered by the sender. It is possible to add that number onto the title, which then would be structured as follows : "Letter number + number of the letter + from + [...]".

In case of other manuscripts, the *<title>* element contains the title as written on the manuscript or given in another form.

For letters, we do not use the *<author>* element. Instead, the sender and the addressee are encoded in *<correspDesc>* inside *<profileDesc>*.

For other types of texts, `<author>` and `<editor>` may be used. We have decided to use `<editor>` only for roles belonging to the original text, i. e. roles that have led to the original text as it is. The role is specified in the `role` attribute of `<editor>`. For roles of digital edition project members, we use `<respStmt>` (see below).

If there is more than one author or more than one person with the same role, then their names are grouped inside one `<author>` or `<editor>` element, respectively. These are examples of our intended use of the `<author>` and `<editor>` elements:

```
<author>
  <persName ref="#p0001">Ludwig Tieck</persName>
</author>
<editor role="annotator">
  <persName ref="#p0002">Wilhelm Heinrich Wackenroder</persName>
  <persName ref="#p0003">Another annotator</persName>
</editor>
<editor role="literary_executor">
  <persName ref="#p0004">Rudolf Köpke</persName>
</editor>
```

The `<funder>` element must contain the name of the person or organism that finance the project.

The `<principal>` element must contain the name of the person responsible for the creation of the encoding. It contains detailed elements (forename, surname, and the complete address of the affiliation).

The next item `<respStmt>` comprises the declaration of all persons who took part in the research and edition of the encoded document. We have selected five different responsibilities: "edited by", "prepared by", "in collaboration with", "with help from" and "digitization by".

2.1.1.2. `<publicationStmt>`

The `<publicationStmt>` element typically contains all information about the publisher, the publication place and date and the restrictions of its use. In this project, we only use `<availability>` and `<date>`.

2.1.1.3. `<seriesStmt>`

The `<seriesStmt>` element groups information about the series which the document belongs to. It would coincide with the name of one of our two projects the documents are link to, either "Letters and texts from intellectual Berlin around 1800" or "Correspondence of Paul d'Estournelles de Constant". We also specify genre and topic of each document. To do so, we use `type` attributes with the values main for the name of the edition, genre for genre and topic for topic. Genre and topic may appear more than once. For example:

```
<seriesStmt>
  <title type="main">Letters and texts from intellectual Berlin around 1800</title>
  <title type="genre">Letters</title>
  <title type="genre">Logs/reports</title>
  <title type="topic">Berlin University</title>
</seriesStmt>
```

2.1.1.4. `<sourceDesc>`

The following element, `<sourceDesc>`, is used for all metadata describing the sources of the digital edition. This element is repeatable, so one could describe different sources if one TEI document for the digital edition is based on several manuscripts. The documents we are encoding are personal documents, letters or others, handwritten or typescript depending on the period. For this reason, the `<sourceDesc>` element always contains the sub-element `<msDesc>`, which is intended for the description of manuscripts. If the manuscript is a letter, it also contains `<correspDesc>` to identify the sender and addressee.

2.1.1.4.1. `<msDesc>`

The `<msDesc>` element contains the following elements. The first four are mandatory, `<additional>` is optional.

- **`msIdentifier`** (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify the manuscript or similar object being described.
- **`msContents`** (manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of structured manuscript items.
- **`physDesc`** (physical description) contains a full physical description of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object optionally subdivided using more specialized elements from the `model.physDescPart` class.
- **`history`** groups elements describing the full history of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object.
- **`additional`** groups additional information, combining bibliographic information about a manuscript or other object, or surrogate copies of it, with curatorial or administrative information.

2.1.1.4.1.1. `<msIdentifier>`

In the `<msIdentifier>` element, all information concerning the institution, the manuscript's collection and its identifier (`<idno>`) is placed. A `type` attribute for `<idno>` can be used to be more specific about who gave this identifier. It's necessary to differentiate between the `<repository>` and the `<institution>` element. Institution represents the conservation place, while repository represents the department in it where the document is preserved. The content has also been changed in order to be more accurate with the physical address of the manuscript's institution. For example:

```
<msIdentifier>
  <location>
    <address>
```

```

<street>9 rue Christian Pineau</street>
<postCode>72100</postCode>
<settlement>Le Mans</settlement>
<region>Pays de la Loire</region>
<country key="FR">France</country>
</address>
</location>
<institution ref="#ADSarthe">Archives départementales de la Sarthe</institution>
<repository>Fonds des archives privées</repository>
<collection>Fonds d'Estournelles de Constant</collection>
<idno>12 </idno>
</msIdentifier>
```

2.1.1.4.1.2. <msContents>

The only sub-element of <msContents> is <msItem>. We use it for three different purposes.

First, the document date may be given inside <docDate>. This is the date originally written on the letter or manuscript by the author [Note: If a date was written by a different person, for example by an archivist, it is not included in <docDate>]. It may be identified as incorrect and thus differ from the <origDate> (origin date) in the <history> section, where the actual date (which can be a supposition) is declared. If no date is given on the manuscript, then <docDate> is left out and only <origDate> appears in the header. If <docDate> and <origDate> are the same, then both still appear.

Second, <msItem> may be used to give a summary of the manuscript or other details written by a project member in one or more <note> elements with the *resp* attribute.

Third, <msItem> may be used to give keywords for the manuscript. They are also included inside <note> elements—one for each keyword—with *resp* and *type=keyword*.

Here is an example including all three cases :

```

<msContents>
  <msItem>
    <docDate when="1919-02-04"/>
    <note resp="#floriane.chiffoleau">This letter is joined with an annexe</note>
    <note type="keyword"
      resp="#floriane.chiffoleau">President Wilson</note>
  </msItem>
</msContents>
```

2.1.1.4.1.3. <physDesc>

<physDesc> comprises the physical description of the manuscript. In our case, <physDesc> may contain three to six elements:

- **objectDesc** contains a description of the physical components making up the object which is being described.
- **handDesc** (description of hands) contains a description of all the different hands used in a manuscript or other object.
- **accMat** (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional material which may be closely associated with the manuscript or object being described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in with it at some earlier historical period.
- **additions** contains a description of any significant additions found within a manuscript or other object, such as marginalia or other annotations.
- **sealDesc** (seal description) describes the seals or similar items related to the object described, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of <seal> elements.
- **decoDesc** (decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript or other object, either as in paragraphs, or as one or more <decoNote> elements.

In the <objectDesc> element, the material, the dimensions, the state of conservation etc. of the manuscript are specified and are grouped inside <supportDesc>.

```

<objectDesc>
  <supportDesc>
    <support>
      <material>Type of paper, quality, etc</material>
    </support>
    <extent>
      <measure type="folio">2 folios</measure>
      <dimensions unit="cm">
        <height>...</height>
        <width>...</width>
      </dimensions>
    </extent>
    <foliation corresp="#pencil">Foliation in pencil by the archive.</foliation>
    <foliation corresp="#red">Description of another foliation</foliation>
    <foliation corresp="#sabine.seifert">Our foiling</foliation>
    <condition>The letter is well-preserved.</condition>
  </supportDesc> ...
</objectDesc>
```

<foliation> contains descriptions of foliations. The *corresp* attribute links each foliation with the hand who made it (as described by a <handNote>) or—only if it is made by us—with the corresponding person in the index of project members.

In a letter or some personal document, you may find letterhead or pre-printed element on the support. The choice was made to describe those element on the `<layoutDesc>` and it will then be presented and link in the `<body>`, inside a `<fw>` element, as it was proposed on one of the article from Encoding Correspondence.

```
<objectDesc> ... <layoutDesc>
<layout xml:id="lh-senat">A letterhead is printed in the top left of the first page of the letter.
  The letterhead is constituted by "Sénat" written in uppercase and underlined.</layout>
</layoutDesc>
</objectDesc>
```

The `<handDesc>` element is also part of `<physDesc>`. Here, the different hands found in the manuscript can be identified and described with as many `<handNote>` elements as needed. More than one `<handNote>` element can belong to the same person: if an author completed a text after a long time, two different hands could be identified for him.

`<handNote>` is also used to describe which scripture the hand uses predominantly. The following attributes are used :

- `xml:id`: An identifier of the hand.
- `scope`: The hand's preponderance in this manuscript.
- `medium`: Which instrument has the hand been using?
- `scribeRef`: Points to the person responsible for the hand, i.e. to the respective `<person>` element in the index of persons. This attribute is always given, even if the person is the author/sender. If the hand is of an archivist that cannot be identified as a person, then this attribute points to the corresponding archive in the index of organizations.
- `scribe`: The function that the person has in this particular text.
- `corresp`: Only used with `scribe="publisher"` (see list below).

In the TEI header:

```
<handDesc>
<handNote xml:id="major_hand"
  scope="major" medium="black_ink" scribe="author"
  scribeRef="#p0133">Hand of sender Ludwig Tieck, letter text in black ink, mainly German script.</handNote>
<handNote xml:id="red_hand" scope="minor"
  medium="red_ink" scribe="publisher" scribeRef="#p0042"
  corresp="#w0221">Very likely Hand of Friedrich von Raumer at the time when he prepared his
  edition of this letter; few remarks in red ink; mostly German script.</handNote>
<handNote xml:id="pencil" scope="minor"
  medium="pencil" scribe="archivist">Hand of the archivist
  in charge of foliation.</handNote>
</handDesc>
```

Corresponding *hand* in the body:

```
<note place="margin-right" hand="#red">Tieck an Raumer</note>
```

There may only be one hand with `scope="major"`. This is defined to be the default hand of the document, i. e. the hand that is active in parts of the body where no `hand` attribute is given. All other hands have `scope="minor"`. When there is only one hand in the whole manuscript, `scope="sole"` is used instead of `scope="major"`. Then this hand is the default hand, of course. The following values can be used for `scribe`:

- `author`: The hand is of the author/sender.
- `publisher`: The hand is of somebody who played a role in publishing the text. In this case, the attribute `corresp` can be used to point to the entry of the corresponding publication in the index of works (see example above).
- `commentator`: The hand is of a commentator.
- `archivist`: The hand is of an archivist (no matter if the archivist person is known by name or not—see the description of `scribeRef` above).
- `copyist`: The hand is of a copyist, i.e. a person who copied a manuscript authored by somebody else.
- `addressee`: In case of letters, the hand is of the addressee (i. e. the person given in `<correspAction type="received">` inside `<correspDesc>`).
- `unknown`: The person and role of the hand are unknown.
- `other`: The hand is of a person whose role does not fit in the other categories but who is not unknown.

Furthermore, `<physDesc>` may contain `<sealDesc>` where seals used to close the letter (wax etc.) are specified. It can also contain a `<additions>` element, used to describe any additions made inside the manuscript and on its pages.

```
<additions>
<p>A stamp has been put on almost every page of the correspondence by the institution in charge of
  the collection. On the stamp is written: <stamp resp="#stamp">Archives de la Sarthe
  <lb/>Propriété publique</stamp>
</p>
</additions>
```

Any material accompanying the letter—for example an envelope, a picture, a drawing etc.—is described inside `<physDesc>` using the `<accMat>` element. Envelopes are usually regarded as part of the manuscript pages and are transcribed like normal pages but are being pointed to from `<accMat>`.

```
<accMat>The letter is joined with a three pages annex made of multiple cut out newspapers' articles glued to paper.</accMat>
```

2.1.1.4.1.4. <history>

After the <physDesc> element, we can now take a look at the <history> element inside <msDesc>. The full history of a manuscript is described here:

from its creation until today (going through the place and date of creation, the provenance, the acquisition...). Two child elements can be used: <origin> and <acquisition>.

<origin> describes at least the place of creation of the manuscript (inside <origPlace>) and its date of creation (inside <origDate>). Further information may be added.

The actual date of creation may differ from any date written on the manuscript, <origDate> contains a date that is either identified as correct or is a supposition, <docDate> appearing inside <msItem> contains a date written on the manuscript even if that is incorrect. If <origDate> and <docDate> are the same, both still appear. For example:

```
<history>
<origin>The letter was composed in <origPlace ref="#l0066">Ziebingen</origPlace> on <origDate when-iso="1815-03-30">March, 30 1815</origDate>
</history>
```

<acquisition> records how the manuscript entered the institution that is currently holding it:

```
<acquisition> The <persName ref="#p0248">de La Foye</persName> papers (NL 239) were acquired by the State Library in <date when-iso="1990-05">May 1990</date> (auction 55 of the Galerie Gerda Bassenge, Berlin, part 1, <date when-iso="1990-05-02/04">2.-4.5.1990</date>, Nr. 3009). They were funded by the German Ministry of Inner Affairs and loaned to the State Library. </acquisition>
```

2.1.1.4.1.5. <additional>

The optional element <additional> is the last sub-element of <msDesc> and is currently only used to hold a <list-Bibl> describing publications that are in some way related to the manuscript. These are usually earlier prints of the manuscript but could also be other works where text portions appearing in the manuscript were published. Each publication is given in a <bibl> element containing a short bibliographic description, usually using <title> and <persName> elements. Full descriptions are given in the index of works and are being pointed to using ref of <title>.

```
<additional>
<listBibl>
  <bibl>The <title ref="#w00222">Lebenserinnerungen und Briefwechsel</title> of <persName ref="#p0187">Friedrich von Raumer</persName>: contain
  279-280).</bibl>
  <bibl> ... </bibl>
</listBibl>
</additional>
```

2.1.1.2. Creating the <encodingDesc>

After <fileDesc>, the second top-level portion of the header is <encodingDesc>. It comprises <projectDesc> (which simply names the respective project) and <editorialDecl>.

The <editorialDecl> element is used for documenting decisions concerning corrections (<correction>) and hyphenation (<hyphenation>) in the manuscript.

```
<encodingDesc>
<projectDesc>
  <p>The encoding of this document is part of the DAHN Project "Digital Editions of historical manuscripts (correspondences)"</p>
</projectDesc>
<editorialDecl>
  <correction>
    <p>No corrections</p>
  </correction>
  <hyphenation eol="hard" rend="sh">
    <p>All the end-of-line hyphenation (made with a single hyphen) have been removed</p>
  </hyphenation>
</editorialDecl>
</encodingDesc>
```

We do not do any normalization but we can do some corrections that is explained in <correction> and are demonstrate later, in the <body> part.

<hyphenation> always has the attribute eol="hard" which—as specified in the TEI guidelines—describes the way we deal with end-of-line hyphenation (see also the description of <lb>). Furthermore, it needs the attribute rend where we state which is the default hyphenation character in the manuscript, i. e. the one which appears most often (here, the "sh" means a single hyphen ("‐")). It uses the same values as the type attribute of <lb>. Whenever end-of-line hyphenation occurs with the character specified in rend, then it need not be repeated in type of <lb>. The type attribute of <lb> is only mandatory if the hyphenation character in the specific case differs.

Please note that this only applies to end-of-line hyphenation. Hyphenation characters inside a line apart from the single hyphen are treated differently.

2.1.1.3. Creating the <profileDesc>

2.1.1.3.1. <correspDesc>

<profileDesc> is used for two purposes. For letters, it contains <correspDesc>. Here, the sender and addressee are identified using the sub-element <correspAction>. If applicable, previous and following letters are referenced by their file names in our edition using <correspContext>. For example:

```
<correspDesc>
  <correspAction type="sent">
    <persName ref="#p0133">Ludwig Tieck</persName>
    <placeName ref="#l0066">Ziebingen</placeName>
    <date when-iso="1818-02-02"/>
```

```

</correspAction>
<correspAction type="received">
  <persName ref="#p0187">Friedrich von Raumer</persName>
</correspAction>
<correspContext>
  <ref type="prev"
    target="Brief01TieckanRaumer.xml"/>
  <ref type="next"
    target="Brief03TieckanRaumer.xml"/>
</correspContext>
</correspDesc>
```

For the sending side, the originating place is also given, as is the date. For the receiving side, this is usually not the case. However, if the information is given, it should be included. Currently, the place and date are doubled in <msItem>, <history> and <dateline>, respectively.

2.1.1.3.2. <langUsage>

Inside <profileDesc>, we also specify the languages of the manuscript in <langUsage> :

```

<langUsage>
  <language ident="de" usage="80"/>
  <language ident="fr" usage="20"/>
</langUsage>
```

Each language is identified in a <language> element. The approximate percentage of language usage is given in the attribute *usage*. When there is only one language, usage becomes 100, of course. In those cases, *usage* may be left out.

2.1.1.4. Creating the <revisionDesc>

<revisionDesc> is the last direct child element of <teiHeader>. It summarizes the revision history of the file which is given in English only. Each revision is recorded in a <change> element with a *who* attribute which refers to the *xml:id* attribute of the corresponding <person> entry within the index of contributors.

```

<revisionDesc>
  <change when-iso="2012-06-04"
    who="#anne.baillot">Updated the transcription and added all the elements in
    English and French (in the header and in the notes in the body).</change>
  <change when-iso="2012-04-02"
    who="#anne.baillot">Updated a few details.</change>
  <change when-iso="2012-03-26"
    who="#anne.baillot">Finished encoding, revised header, added comparison with
    print version.</change>
  <change when-iso="2012-03-16"
    who="#anne.baillot">First encoding (up to line 208). Have to check published
    letters before proceeding with the transcription; the text sounds familiar.</change>
</revisionDesc>
```

The <revisionDesc> will also be used, in our documents, to indicate the level of finalization of the transcription published on the platform of our project. We have three levels of transcription :

- raw transcription
- annotation in progress
- finalized document

Those different steps will be indicated with an attribute *status* with a value for each of those steps :

- proposed: the document is simply transcribed
- unfinished: the transcription is done and the annotations are in progress
- approved: the document is fully finalized

2.2. The body

After <teiHeader>, the element <text> follows. It always contains the <body> of the text. It can sometimes also contain <front> and <back> but it's not relevant for the egodocuments. Of <body>, the only direct sub-element is a <div>: <div type="transcription">. Inside of it, the actual body, i. e. the text of the manuscript appears.

2.2.1. Structuring the transcription

2.2.1.1. Paragraphs: <p>

Paragraphs are included inside <p>. A paragraph is defined as beginning and ending with line breaks. Sometimes, however, the end of a paragraph is not marked by a line break but by leaving an amount of space after the last sentence and having the new paragraph begin on the same line. In these cases, *rend="nolb"* is used for the <p> before that space. This indicates that there is no line break after it:

```

<p rend="nolb">This paragraph ends without a line break but only with a space.</p>
<p rend="nolb">This one, too.</p>
<p>>This paragraph, however, ends with a line break.</p>
```

2.2.1.2. Line breaks: <lb>

All line breaks are tagged with the <lb> element. The way we encode end-of-line <lb> hyphenation is described in the <hyphenation> element in the header. When a word is being split at a line break, we leave out the hyphenation character. The text

```
au dévelope- ment de la civilisation, est assimilé
```

thus becomes:

```
au développe<lb break="no"/>ment de la civilisation, est assimilé
```

As you can see, we use the attribute *break="no"* to denote that there is no new word starting there. In the XML file, there must be no spaces and no line breaks between the *<lb>* tag and the surrounding letters!

However, we retain the information about which hyphenation character is used. For each document, we specify a default end-of-line hyphenation character in the *<hyphenation>* element, that is the character which is used most often. If the hyphenation character in a specific case differs from the default one, we use the attribute *type* of *<lb>* to denote this. The following values are used for *type*:

- sh: single hyphen (“-”).
- dh: double hyphen (“=”).
- us: underscore (“_”)
- none: no hyphenation character at all in the original text.

Thus, if the default end-of-line hyphenation character is the single hyphen, but one location of the manuscript reads

```
Werd ich denn hier nun end= lich etwas finden?
```

then it becomes:

```
Werd ich denn hier nun end<lb break="no" type="dh"/>lich etwas  
finden?
```

In any case, a hyphenation character is retained at the end of a line if it belongs in the word. Thus, the text

```
Köln- Ehrenfeld
```

becomes

```
Köln-<lb break="no"/>Ehrenfeld
```

(*break="no"* is still used, of course, because there is no beginning of a new word.) In the rare case that the line after the break needs to be indented for whatever reason, values for *rend* have been defined. Use *<lb rend="indent">* for indentation as such without specifying how deep it is, or *rend="indent-1"*, *rend="indent-2"* and so on if you need more than one level of indentation: *indent-1* then means lowest, the highest number means highest level of indentation.

Another rare case is that a character appears after a line break that is not part of the text. See this example:

```
"Les dirigeants du monde ont pensé aux relations entre les "gouvernements :
```

Here, a quotation mark appears at the beginning of each line (i. e. after each break), but it is not part of the text and thus must, for example, not appear in a display version. This is indicated by using a special value for *rend* with *<lb>*:

```
<lb rend="after:"/> Les dirigeants du monde ont  
pensé aux relations entre les<lb rend="after:"/> gouvernements ;
```

The value “*after:”* means that the character “” appears after the line break. It is also possible to use *<lb rend="before:X">* for special characters that appear before the line break. Normally, line breaks are only shown in a display version of the transcription (the diplomatic version). In the unusual case where a line break that is marked with *<lb>* should also be shown in a reading version, *<lb rend="both">* may be used.

2.2.1.3. Page breaks and facsimilies: *<pb>*

Until the image link is more precise, the only element which refers to the picture is the page break element *<pb>*. Each *<pb>* has a *n* attribute which indicates the page number. For technical reasons it is required to always start with page number 1. The differing page number of an archivist etc. must be marked up as a note. The *facs* attribute is used to link to the picture on the server. The first child element of *<div type="transcription">* must be *<pb>*!

For example:

```
<body>  
<div type="transcription">  
<pb n="1" facs="00000356.jpg"/>  
<opener/> ... </div>  
</body>
```

If a word is split at a page break, then the attributes *break="no"* and, if necessary, *type* are used in exactly the same way as in the *lb* element for line breaks (see above). Hyphenation characters are also dealt with in the same way as they are in line breaks. See this example:

```
Werd ich denn hier nun end<pb n="2" facs="00000357.jpg" break="no"  
type="dh"/>lich etwas finden?
```

Catchwords are included inside *<fw>* with the attribute *type="catch"*:

```
Werd ich denn hier nun <fw type="catch">send-</fw>  
<pb n="2" facs="00000357.jpg"/> endlich etwas finden?
```

Hyphenation characters inside catchwords are retained, though.

2.2.1.4. Logical text divisions: *<div>*, *<head>*, *<trailer>*

For logical text divisions (sections, subsections and so on), we used nested *<div>* elements. We do not use the numbered division elements *<div1>*, *<div2>* and so on. The first *<div>* of our document will always have an *type="transcription"*, but when appropriate, the subsequent *<div>* may have the attributes *type* specifying the type

of division and *n* specifying the number of the division. Heading and trailing elements of the section as appearing in the manuscript are given inside `<head>` and `<trailer>`, respectively. These elements always belong only to the `<div>` of which they are direct sub-elements. For example, if a correspondence is giving a heading with ""Lettre n°" + number of the letter", this can be encoded in a `<head>` element, as such :

```
<div type="transcription">
<pb n="1" facs=".jpg"/>
<head rend="center">LETTRE N°477</head> ...
</div>
```

Sometimes, an obvious logical unit of a manuscript can be identified but it has no heading given in the text. In these cases, we can (but do not need to) make up our own heading text. It can be included in `<head>`, but needs to be inside a `<note>` with *resp* :

```
<head>
<note type="structure"
      resp="#johanna.preusse">2. Akt</note>
</head>
```

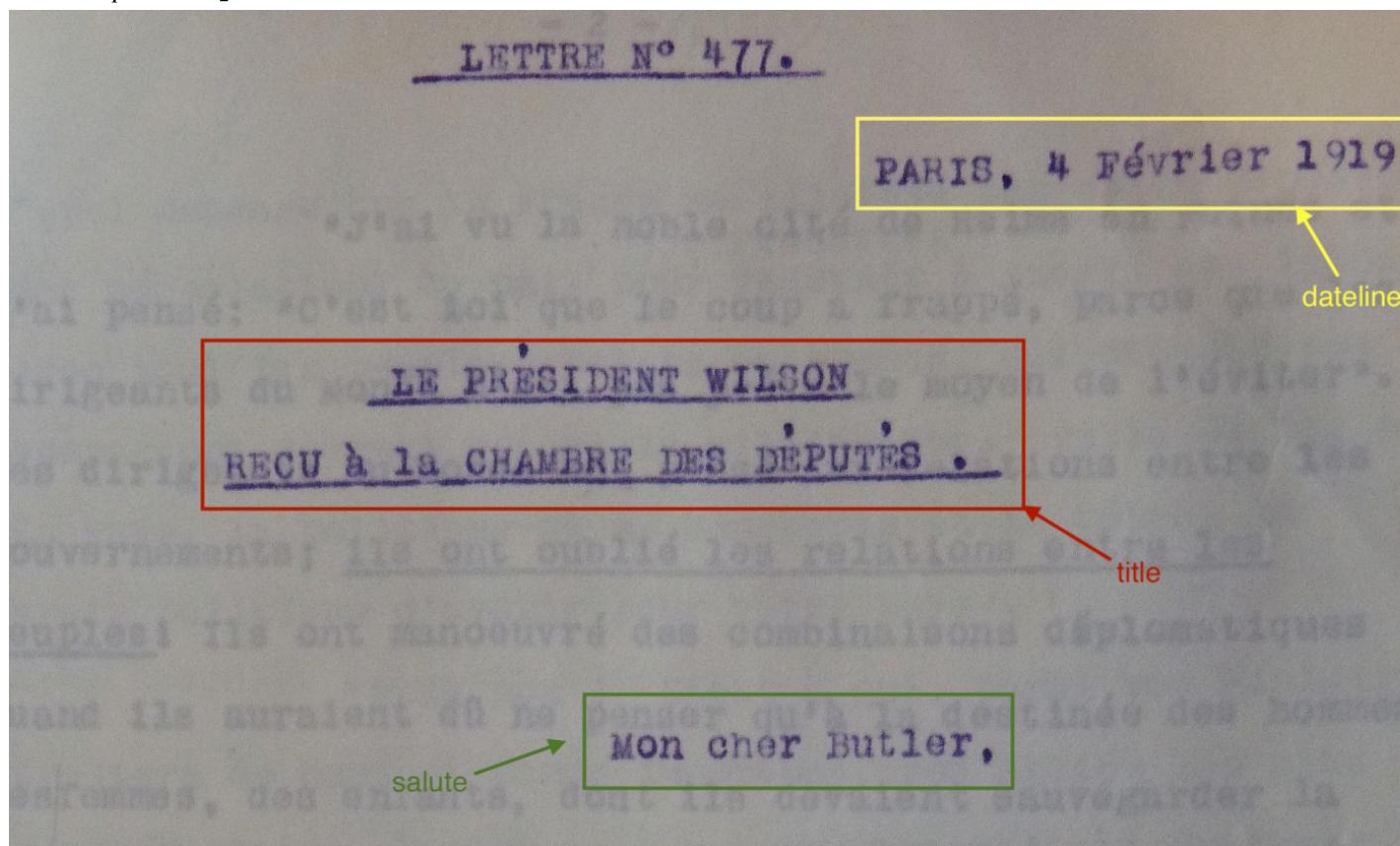
2.2.1.5. Other text divisions: `< milestone>`

Sometimes, an author has obviously marked a division in the text that, however, does not belong to a logical unit such as section, subsection and so on, and thus cannot be marked using `<div>` elements. In these cases, we use the generic empty element `< milestone>` with *unit*="none" to mark this division. We do not encode any further assumptions on why the division is there. Often, such divisions are marked in the manuscript using a horizontal rule. In these cases, *rend*="horizontal-rule" may be used with `< milestone>`. Other values of *rend* may be used as appropriate, for example "curved-horizontal-rule" or "vertical-rule".

2.2.2. Structuring the letter/egodocument

In every letter or egodocument with similar layout, we use specific elements to encode its opening and closing parts and some other recurring elements.

2.2.2.1. Opener: `<opener>`



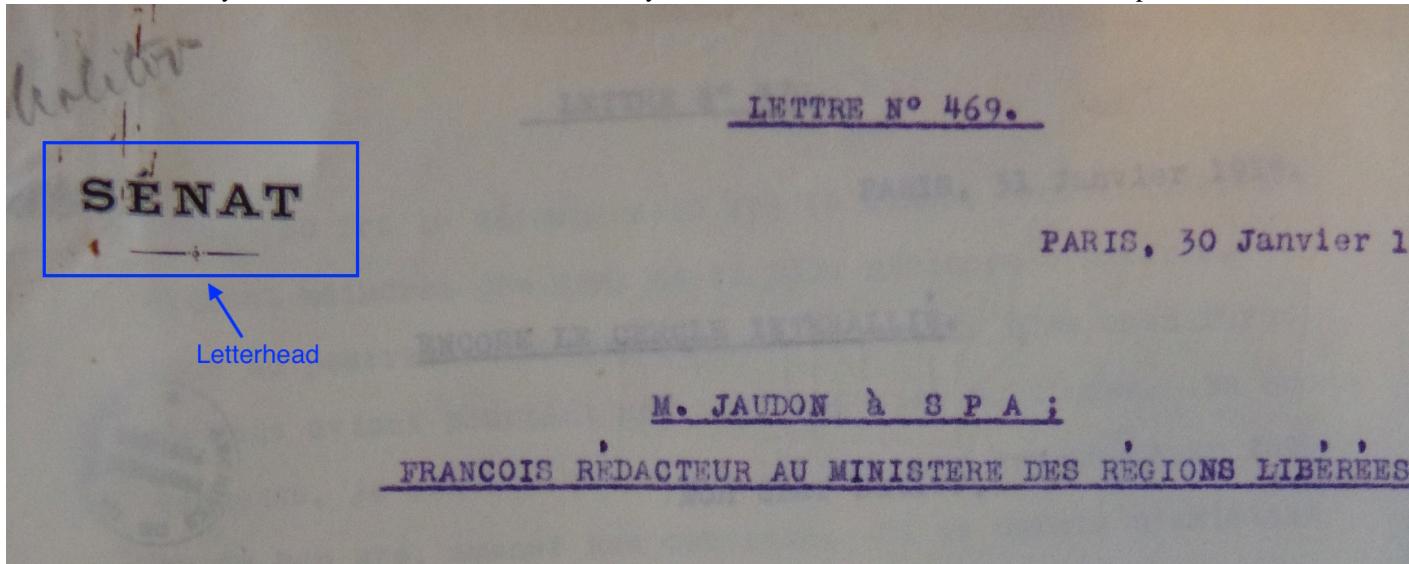
According to the TEI guidelines, "`<opener>` groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter". We use the `< dateline>` element to encode the place and the date of the letter, `< salute>` for the salutation. In some case, it is also possible to have a title for the letter, which can then be included inside the opener, as it is part of the opening of the letter. For example:

```
<opener>
<fw type="letterhead" place="align(left)"
     corresp="#entete-senat">
<hi rend="underline">SENAT</hi>
```

```
</fw>
<dateline rend="align(right)">
  <placeName>Paris</placeName>, <date when-iso="1919-02-04">4 Février 1919</date>
</dateline>
<title rend="align(center)">
  <hi rend="underline">LE PRÉSIDENT WILSON<lb/> REÇU A LA CHAMBRE DES
  DÉPUTÉS</hi>
</title>
<salute rend="indent">Mon cher Butler,</salute>
</opener>
```

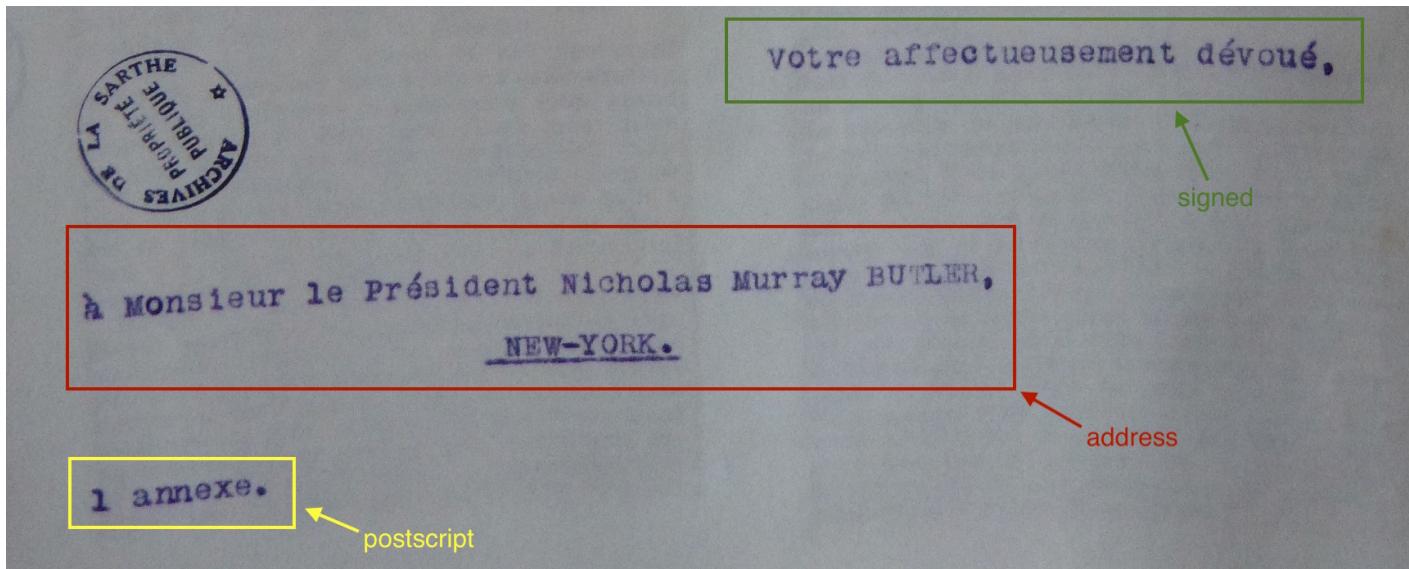
2.2.2.2. Letterheads : <fw>

In some letters or other documents, it is possible to find support with letterheads on the first page of the document. This element, already mentioned in the header inside the <layoutDesc> element, will be included in the <opener>.



We use the <fw> element, associated with multiple attributes : *type* indicates that we have a letterhead, *place* indicate the position of the letterhead on the paper and *corresp* links it to the *xml:id* defined in the header (see example above).

2.2.2.3. Closer: <closer>



Similarly, the TEI guidelines say: “<closer> groups together salutations, datelines, and similar phrases appearing as a final group at the end of a division, especially of a letter”. <salute> may also be used for the final salutations, <signed> for the signature. It is also possible to have a <dateline> at the end of a letter. Postscripts are encoded within the <postscript> element. We only integrate the specified elements in the <closer>, primarily the last salutations. Different (preceding) content in the last paragraph is not part of the <closer>, but of the running text. For example:

```
<closer>
<signed rend="align(right)">Votre affectueusement dévoué</signed>
```

```

<address rend="align(left)">
  <addrLine>à Monsieur le Président Nicholas Murray BUTLER,</addrLine>
  <addrLine>NEW-YORK.</addrLine>
</address>
</closer>
<postscript>
  <p rend="bottom(left)">1 annexe.</p>
</postscript>

```

2.2.2.4. Addresses: `<address>`

Addresses are not necessarily specific to letters but appear most often in letters. We use the `<address>` element for denoting addresses appearing on manuscript pages. Its lines are included in `<addrLine>` elements, without `<lb>` between them (see the exemple above).

2.2.3. Displaying changes in the text

2.2.3.1. Changes in the manuscript: `<subst>`, ``/`<add>`

Our documents are mostly handwritten manuscripts, so they all contain deletions and additions. For these—apart from transpositions (see below)—, we use the element couple of `` and `<add>`. If the deletion or addition is made by a different hand than the surrounding text, then these elements are used with the attribute `hand` pointing to the corresponding `<handNote>` element in the header:

```
<del rend="strikethrough" hand="#red">Werd ich denn hier nun endlich etwas finden?</del> Ich war <add place="above" hand="#minor_hand">da</add>
```

For the `rend` attribute of ``, the following values are recommended (other values may be used if appropriate):

- strikethrough
- overwritten
- erasure
- none (e. g. if the deletion is only marked by writing the correct word alongside)

For the `place` attribute of `<add>`, the following values are recommended (other values may be used if appropriate):

- across (used in combination with `<del rend="overwritten">`)
- above
- below
- bottom
- top
- margin (may—but does not need to—be more specific: margin-left, margin-right, margin-top, margin-bottom denote which margin it is, and combining these values with ...-horizontal and ...-vertical denotes whether the text is written horizontally or vertically (margin-left-horizontal, margin-left-vertical, margin-right-horizontal and so on).)
- opposite
- overleaf
- end
- inline (if the text is simply written in the line, usually when some text immediately before has been struck through)
- dots (if the text was first deleted and then marked to be included again by writing dots below it; see below for examples of nesting of additions and deletions)

In case of footnotes or other margin notes that have a numbered or otherwise labeled anchor in the main text, the attribute `n` may be used with `<add>` to give the label. In case of strikethrough text, it is sometimes hard to decide how precise to be when encoding a manuscript. Taking a close look at a manuscript page, one can see in many cases that words are actually not completely strikethrough although they are meant to be because the author of course did not use a ruler for striking out. For high precision, the parts (sometimes only one or two letters) that are actually not strikethrough may be marked using `rend="none"`:

```
<del rend="none">str</del>
<del rend="strikethrough">ikethrough
  text</del>
```

However, it is left to the encoder to decide whether he really wants to be that precise or simply use `rend="strikethrough"` all the way through. If a passage is stroke out so strongly that it cannot be identified anymore, this is indicated by using `` in combination with `<gap>`, `<supplied>` or `<unclear>`. See this example:

```
<del rend="strikethrough">
  <gap reason="strikethrough" />
</del>
```

The `<subst>` element groups a combination of deletion and addition in case they definitely belong together. `hand` may also be used with `<subst>` and then does not need to be repeated inside `` and `<add>`:

```
<subst hand="#annotation">
```

```
<del rend="strikethrough">ressener</del>
<add place="above">resserer</add>
</subst>
```

Sometimes, additions and deletions are nested in themselves: Some text had been added that was (partly) deleted afterwards, or some text had been deleted that was marked for inclusion again afterwards (for example by writing dots below it). For these cases, we use two basic rules [Note: For simplicity reasons, *rend* and *place* are missing in the following examples but should always be used, of course.] :

1.

```
<del>A <add>B</add> C</del>
```

means that “A C” was written first, then “B” was added in its middle, then everything was deleted.

```
<del>
<add>A</add>
</del>
```

means that “A” was once written as an addition but then, the whole addition was deleted.

```
<add>
<del>A</del>
</add>
```

means that “A” was first deleted but then marked as to be included again.

2. If rule 1 cannot be obeyed, then the attribute *seq* is used to denote the sequence of the additions and deletions:

```
<add seq="1">A <del seq="2">B</del>
C</add>
```

means that “A B C” was once written as one large addition but then, the “B” part was deleted (and not the other way round as it would be if there was no *seq* attribute).

seq may use higher numbers in case more than two additions and deletions are nested.

Sometimes, additions and deletions may also be nested with (parts of) other elements. If, however, an addition or deletion goes over such (parts of) other elements in a way that *<add>* and ** cannot be used with proper XML nesting, *<addSpan>* and *<delSpan>* are used with the same attributes and with *<anchor>*. In the unusual case that something was overwritten but it cannot be told which was first and which is the text that was written over it, *seq=“0”* is used. See this example where a comma and a dash stand in the same place:

```
<subst>
<add seq="0">,</add>
<del seq="0">-</del>
</subst>
```

This is a bit of tag abuse because it actually cannot be told which is deleted and which is added, but there are no other elements available. Thus, we use *seq=“0”* to indicate that actually no sequence can be given.

Regarding additions on the margin and footnotes, we have encountered some more unusual cases and errors in the manuscripts and describe them like this:

- If there are two margin note marks in the text but only one note on the page (i. e. if the note could either belong into this or that place), we use a pointer: In one of the places, we give the *<add>* element an *xml:id* and *type=“multiple-anchors”*:

```
text <add xml:id="myID" type="multiple-anchors">addition</add>
text
```

In the other place, we use *<add>* with *type=“multiple-anchors”*, too, and inside, there is a *<ptr>* pointing to the other *<add>*:

```
text <add type="multiple-anchors">
<ptr target="#myID"/>
</add>
text
```

- If there is a margin note mark in the text but no actual note, we use *<add>* with *type=“no-anchor”* and a non-pointing *<ptr>*:

```
text <add type="no-anchor">
<ptr type="none"/>
</add>
text
```

2.2.3.2. Textual transpositions: *<transpose>*

In some cases, an author has written two or more parts of text which he later decides to give a different order. Sometimes, he does not denote that by deleting the parts and writing them completely again, but by using some mark to denote change of order. For such transpositions, we do not use *<subst>*, ** and *<add>*, but *<transpose>*. See this example:

```
<seg xml:id="ib01">dann</seg>
<seg xml:id="ib02">erst</seg>
<listTranspose>
<transpose>
<ptr target="#ib02"/>
<ptr target="#ib01"/>
</transpose>
</listTranspose>
```

The author has first written “dann erst”, but then decided that it should be “erst dann”. The two parts “dann” and “erst” are included in *<seg>* elements each with an *xml:id*. Immediately afterwards, follows with a single *<transpose>* element containing a pointer (*<ptr>*) to each part in the order that the author has settled on.

2.2.3.3. Shift of hand: `<handShift>`

Sometimes, the hand changes in a way that cannot be dealt with using the `hand` attribute with some element. For example, if the author had stopped writing at some point and completed the text on another day using different ink, then this change of hand may obviously not be marked as an addition or a note using `<add>` or `<note>`. In those cases, we use the empty element `<handShift>` to denote a shift of hand:

```
This part is written in black ink (default hand). <handShift new="#red"/> This part is written in red ink.
```

The attribute `new` points to the corresponding `<handNote>` element in the header, as does `hand` within `<add>`, `<note>` or other elements. Please note that `<handShift>` is meant as a switch that is turned at the point where it appears and never goes back to its original position unless another `<handShift>` element appears. This means that `<handShift>` does not obey XML hierarchies. In following example, the hand “#red” runs until the second `<handShift>` element appears and does not stop at the closing `</hi>`:

```
This part is written in black ink (default hand). <hi rend="underline">This part is written in black ink and is underlined<handShift new="#red"/> and this part is written in red ink and is still underlined.</hi> This part is written in red ink. <handShift new="#major_hand"/> This part is written in black ink (default hand).
```

2.2.3.4. Corrections made by us: `<choice>`, `<sic>`/`<corr>`

We do not normalize spelling. We do correct syntactical mistakes on the basis of the final text, i. e. with all additions and deletions carried out [*Note: Syntactical mistakes usually happen when the author makes additions or deletions changing the structure of a sentence and does not notice that some word forms needed to be changed, too.*]. For this, `<choice>` is used with `<sic>` and `<corr>`:

```
<choice>
  <sic>geworden</sic>
  <corr>wurden</corr>
</choice>
```

2.2.3.5. Abbreviations: `<choice>`, `<abbr>`/`<expan>`

We expand abbreviations using `<choice>`, `<abbr>` and `<expan>`:

```
<choice>
  <abbr>phil.</abbr>
  <expan>philosophische</expan>
</choice>
```

2.2.4. Displaying specific parts of the text

2.2.4.1. Dashes and hyphens

We differentiate dashes and hyphens the following way:

- - is the single hyphen (“-”).
- # is the double hyphen (“=”, not the equal sign)
- – is the en-dash (“—”, German “Gedankenstrich”).
- — is the em-dash (“—”).
- # is the mathematical minus sign.

End-of-line hyphenation is treated differently. See below for an explanation of the difference between the numerical and the letter-based (entity) references for the dashes and the minus sign.

2.2.4.2. Special characters

Every character available in Unicode can be typed in as-is because all our XML documents are UTF8-encoded. If, however, an encoder cannot type in a character because it is not available on their keyboard, two means of referencing it are possible:

- XML numeric character reference where nnnn are up to four decimal digits describing the Unicode code point of the character.
- XML character entity reference where abcde are letters. We use the character entity references defined in HTML, although they are not part of XML nor TEI. Currently, we have not defined these entities in our schema so our documents are not technically valid during editing, but the entity references are transformed into numeric references before publication.

The full list of special characters is given in https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ List_of_XML_and_HTML_character_entity_references and https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ List_of_XML_and_HTML_character_entity_references

2.2.4.3. Space

A non-breaking space is a space that must never be used for a line break. It is denoted by :

S. 159

Space appearing inside a line for a reason can be denoted using the `<space>` element:

```
<space extent="two words"/>
<space extent="two words" rend="_ "/>
<space extent="two words" rend="- "/>
```

`extent` and `rend` may be used. The first example denotes an empty space. The second example denotes a space which uses underscores on the manuscript page as placeholders. The third example denotes a space which uses en-

dashes. Do not confuse `<space>` with `<gap>`: `<space>` is for space found in a line deliberately placed there by the writer, `<gap>` is for parts that contain text that cannot be transcribed.

2.2.4.4. Unidentifiable glyphs: `<g>`

We have decided not to describe unidentifiable glyphs (i.e. symbols that apparently do not belong to any language) any further because they can be viewed in the facsimile. Instead, we only use `<g>` with `type="unknown"` to denote that the glyph is there:

```
text text <g type="unknown"/> text text
```

2.2.4.5. Hard-to-read passages: `<unclear>`, `<supplied>`, `<gap>`

The `<unclear>` element with the attributes `cert` and `reason` is used for passages that are difficult to read:

```
<unclear cert="medium" reason="stain">nur</unclear>
```

Sometimes, it happens that a hard-to-read passage could be either this or that. In those cases, `<unclear>` can be used with `<choice>`:

```
der <choice>
  <unclear reason="illegible" cert="high">den</unclear>
  <unclear reason="illegible" cert="low">dem</unclear>
</choice> Derwisch
```

Here, it is recommended to use `cert` to give one possible version a high and the other one a low certainty. `cert="high"` here means, however, that there is a high likelihood for the passage to be the version described—and not that the certainty of unclarity was high. The same goes for `cert="low"`, respectively. When the editor could not decide to give one version a higher possibility than the other one, `cert="medium"` may be used twice, but this is not recommended. For illegible passages or when a piece of text is missing, we use the `<gap>` element. It uses the attributes `extent` to denote the length of the missing part and `reason` as does `<unclear>`, but is an empty element(*[Note: As opposed to `<unclear>`, it is mandatory for `<gap>` to have extent specified. For `<unclear>`, the extent can usually be seen from the text that it includes. In rare cases, however, extent may also be given for `<unclear>`, for example when it is unsure whether the unclear part is actually 3 or 4 characters long.]*):

```
<gap extent="two words" reason="illegible"/>
```

If the editor decides that he knows or can guess the text that is missing, then he may use `<supplied>` instead of `<gap>` to supply the missing text. `<supplied>` has the same attributes as `<unclear>`:

```
leur <supplied reason="stain">raison</supplied> fait
```

The difference between `<unclear>` and `<supplied>` is that the first is used when the text is hard to read but still legible and the latter is used as a replacement for `<gap>` when the text is completely illegible or missing. The following values for `reason` in `<unclear>`, `<gap>` and `<supplied>` are currently recognized in the web interface and translated automatically into German and French for display:

- border/bound/binding
- crease/folding/folded
- damage
- erasure/strikethrough
- faded
- illegible/not... legible
- hole (without the word seal)
- incomplete
- lost
- overlapping folio
- overwritten
- paper missing
- seal
- smudged
- stain
- tape
- wax

Other values may be used if appropriate.

Do not confuse `<gap>` with `<space>`! `<gap>` is for parts containing text that cannot be transcribed, `<space>` is for space found in a line deliberately placed there by the writer.

2.2.4.6. Highlighted text: `<hi>`

We only use the `<hi>` element, which, according to the TEI guidelines, “marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text”. A change of scripture is indicated with `<hi>`, too (for example if one word

is written in “Latin” and the rest of the text in “Kurrent” scripture). We add the *rend* attribute which can adopt several values. For example:

```
<hi rend="underline">ils ont oublié  
les relations entre les peuples !</hi>
```

The following values are recommended for *rend*:

- underline (with *n* indicating how often the word is underlined; if *n*=1, then it may be left out)
- superscript
- subscript
- small
- large
- quoted
- majuscule
- latin (if the respective text is written in “Latin” scripture as opposed to “Kurrent” scripture surrounding it)
- kurrent (if the respective text is written in “Kurrent” scripture as opposed to “Latin” scripture surrounding it)
- mark (if there is a vertical line to mark a part of the text)
- upsidedown

<hi> may be used with *hand* to denote the hand which has done the highlighting if is it not the hand that has written the highlighted text. *hand* corresponds with *<handNote>* in header as it does in the *<add>* and *<note>* elements.

2.2.4.7. Horizontal alignment

Almost every element may use the *rend* attribute to denote its horizontal alignment. See these examples:

```
<dateline rend="align(right)">Dresden den 6t October.  
23</dateline>  
<stamp rend="align(center)">Litteraturarchiv Berlin.</stamp>
```

The following values are used:

- align(center) (centered text)
- align(right) (right-aligned text)

Left-aligned text is not denoted because it is the default. Apart from that, some elements, for example *<hi>*, use *rend* for other purposes. Please note that if because of this, an element has two values for *rend*, the following is not allowed because an attribute may not appear more than once for an element in XML:

```
<!-- WRONG! -->  
<hi rend="kurrent" rend="align(center)">...</hi>
```

This, however, is correct:

```
<hi rend="kurrent align(center)">...</hi>
```

2.2.4.8. Lists: *<list>*

Lists should be encoded with the *<list>* element:

```
<list>  
  <label>1)</label>  
  <item>die Rechtslehre,</item>  
  <lb/>  
  <label>2)</label>  
  <item>die philosophischen Briefe,</item>  
  <lb/>  
  <label>3)</label>  
  <item>über die Mythologie,</item>  
</list>
```

The labels given inside the *<label>* element must really exist in the document. The *<label>* element must not be used if they don't appear in the source.

2.2.4.9. Citations: *<cit>*, *<quote>*

Parts that the author of a manuscript has cited from another source are included in *<cit>* and *<quote>*. If no bibliographic reference is given in the manuscript, we write the reference ourselves and include it in a *<note>* with *resp*. See this example:

```
<cit>  
  <quote>  
    <lg type="poem">  
      <l>da nun die Liebe haucht in die Gedanken</l>  
      <l>Ich werde kunstvoll gut gesetzt an Jahren</l>  
    </lg>  
  </quote>  
  <note resp="#sabine.seifert">  
    <persName ref="#p0237">Chamisso</persName> zitiert aus dem Gedicht <title ref="#w00260">Erfüllung</title> von <persName ref="#p0249">Karl August Varnhagens vorliegt (S. 102). Hier lautet die letzte Strophe: "Doch nun die Liebe haucht in die Gedanken, / Naht schnell begehrter Ufer ferne Weite, / Ich werde kunstvoll, gut, gesetzt von Jahren."</note>  
</cit>
```

2.2.4.10. Dates: *<date>*

We place dates in a *<date>* element and add a standardized form. Two examples:

```
<date when-iso="1823-10-06">den 6t October. 23</date>
<date when-iso="1824/1825">1824-1825</date>
```

2.2.4.11. Named entities: Persons, organizations, places, works

Every time, a name of a person, an organization, a place or a work appears in a text, it gets marked using `<persName>`, `<orgName>`, `<placeName>` or `<title>`, respectively. For every such entity, an entry in the corresponding index is created including an `xml:id` that has a specific format. From inside the text, the name is linked with the index entry using the `ref` attribute which points to the corresponding `xml:id`. For example:

```
<placeName ref="#10003">Dresden</placeName>
<orgName ref="#o0001">Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin</orgName>
<persName ref="#p0003">Sofokles</persName>
<title ref="#w0010">Nachgelassene Schriften und Briefwechsel</title>
```

However, it sometimes happens that the author writes about a person, an organization, a place or a work without quoting their name. We can't use the elements `<persName>`, `<orgName>`, `<placeName>` or `<title>` in those cases, because there is neither a name nor a title. Instead, the `<rs>` ("referencing string") element can be applied:

```
<rs ref="#p0002">Brüder</rs>
```

2.2.4.12. Parts in different language: `<foreign>`

The majority of the documents is written in German or French. We specify the document's languages in the `<profileDesc>` as part of the TEI header.

To denote the actual parts of the text written in another language than its main language, we add an `xml:lang` attribute to the correspondent element (`<div>`, `<p>`, `<hi>`, ...). If there is no element directly corresponding with the change of language, we use the `<foreign>` element with `xml:lang` as its attribute.

As defined in the XML standard, value of the attribute is the code of the language according to IETF's BCP 47. In our case, it usually has only one part—the code of the language according to ISO 639. For example:

```
<foreign xml:lang="la">malus</foreign>
```

2.2.4.13. Stamps: `<stamp>`

The wording of stamps on the document can be marked up with the `<stamp>` element in the body. For example:

```
<stamp>Litteraturarchiv Berlin.</stamp>
```

2.2.5. Using the `<note>` element

2.2.5.1. Notes: `<note>`

We distinguish two types of notes—but use the `<note>` element for both of them.

On the one hand, there are notes that appear on the manuscript page. They can be written by the author/sender himself, by a publisher, by an archivist, and so on. We use the attribute `hand` to link them to a hand that is described in a `<handNote>` element. The `place` attribute can adopt the same values as it can in the `<add>` element. Signatures of archives are marked using the `type` attribute.

On the other hand, there are notes that we write ourselves. They do not appear on the manuscript page, of course. For these notes, we do not use `hand`, but `resp` to link the note with the person that has written it, i.e. with their entry in the index of contributors. If a note written by us should appear only in one of the two display versions in the web interface, this may be indicated using `subtype`:

```
<note resp="#sabine.seifert" subtype="1">only in version 1 (Diplomatic version)</note>
<note resp="#sabine.seifert" subtype="2">only in version 2 (Reading version)</note>
```

Both the `<note>` and the `<add>` element may describe additions. As it is difficult to know how to distinguish between cases where `<note>` should be used and cases where `<add>` should be used, we have decided that this cannot be told for the whole edition and thus settled on making this decision dependent on the habits of each author—except for two project-wide rules:

- If an addition directly and definitely belongs together with a deletion, then `<add>`, `` and `<subst>` are always used.
- For margin notes (those with `place="margin"` and so on), `<add>` is used if the addition has a determinable anchor in the text, i.e. if it grammatically and/or semantically belongs into a certain position in the text that can be clearly identified. Otherwise, then `<note>` is used.

2.2.5.2. Foliation numbers: `<note>`

We also use the `<note>` element to denote foliation numbers found on the manuscript page or made by us (e.g. if the foliation on the manuscript is wrong). They are marked using `type="foliation"`. As with other notes, they are linked with `hand` or `resp`, depending on who made them. For example:

```
<note type="foliation" hand="#red">Foliation number on the manuscript page</note>
<note type="foliation" hand="#pencil">Other foliation number on the manuscript page</note>
<note type="foliation"
      resp="#johanna.preusse">A foliation made by us</note>
```

2.2.5.3. Logical text structure: `<note>`

Furthermore, the `<note>` element may be used with `type="structure"` to denote numbers or other means of text structuring in a logical way :

```
<head>
<note type="structure"
      resp="#johanna.preusse">2. Akt</note>
```

</head>

2.2.6. Linking entities

2.2.6.1. Pointers inside one manuscript : <ref>

A different location inside the same manuscript can be referenced by giving the element that is being pointed to an *xml:id* and using <ref> with *target* from another location to point to it. See the example: This is the element that is being pointed to:

```
<pb n="4" facs="#00000170.jpg"
xml:id="Brief001ChamissoandeLaFoye-Blatt4v"/> This is the pointer:
<accMat>
<ref target="#Brief001ChamissoandeLaFoye-Blatt4v">Blatt 4v</ref> dient als Briefumschlag.
</accMat>
```

As *target* points to a location within the same XML tree, # appears as its first character.

2.2.6.2. Pointers to other manuscripts of the edition: <ref>

Other manuscripts of our edition are referenced using <ref> with *target* containing the file name of the manuscript:

```
<origin>
<seg xml:lang="de">
<persName ref="#p0237">Chamisso</persName> eigenhändige Abschrift dieses Briefes hat
möglicherweise dem Brief an <persName ref="#p0248">de La Foye</persName> (ohne Ort und Datum, <ref target="Brief027ChamissoandeLaFoye.xml">B
anfertigte, ist nicht eindeutig zu bestimmen. </seg> ...</origin>
```

This may be combined with a pointer to a position inside the other manuscript:

```
<ref target="Boeckh_Buchkatalog.xml#book-4">Nr. 4 im Katalog meiner
Bücher</ref>
```

2.2.6.3. Pointers to HTTP URLs: <ref>

<ref> with *target* is also used for pointing to HTTP URLs. This occurs most often in notes that are written by us and in the header.

```
<note resp="#lena.ebert">Im <ref target="http://woerterbuchnetz.de/DWB/">Deutschen Wörterbuch von Jacob und
Wilhelm Grimm</ref> [Zugriff 17.07.2012] findet man für "Maultasche" auch die Bedeutung
<quote>"klatschender schlag aufs maul"</quote>, in welcher <persName ref="#p0237">Chamisso</persName> das
Wort sicherlich verwendet.</note>
```

3. Index encoding

The digital edition includes five indexes:

- index of persons
- index of organizations
- index of places
- index of works
- index of contributors (to the digital edition)

One XML document is created for each of the indexes. This is the skeleton of each of the index documents:

```
<teiHeader>
<fileDesc>
<titleStmt>
<title>Index ...</title>
<funder>Ministère de l'Enseignement supérieur, de la Recherche et de l'Innovation (MESRI)</funder>
<principal>
<persName ref="#anne.baillot">
<forename>Anne</forename>
<surname>Baillot</surname>
</persName>
<affiliation>
<orgName ref="#hu.berlin">Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin</orgName>
<address>
<street>Unter den Linden 6</street>
<postCode>10099</postCode>
<settlement>Berlin</settlement>
<country key="DE">Deutschland</country>
</address>
</affiliation>
</principal>
<!-- <respStmt>...</respStmt> -->
<titleStmt>
<publicationStmt>
<publisher>Projet DAHN</publisher>
<availability>
<licence target="https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/deed.en">Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0)
</licence>
</availability>
<date when-iso="..."></date>
</publicationStmt>
<seriesStmt>
<title type="main">Correspondances de Paul d'Estournelles</title>
</seriesStmt>
<sourceDesc>
<p>Born digital</p>
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
<revisionDesc>
<change when-iso=" " who="#name.surname">...</change>
```

```
</revisionDesc>
</teiHeader>
```

The TEI header is almost identical for all indexes. Please note that the <sourceDesc> element contains only one line: “born digital”, because it originates in a digital form. The indexes are included inside the <body> element, i.e. the elements <listPerson>, <listOrg> and so on are direct sub-elements of <body>.

3.1. Index of persons

The index of persons comprises any person appearing in our texts, whether as an author, as an addressee of a letter, otherwise involved or simply mentioned in a manuscript. This index is to be distinguished from the index of contributors listing persons who have worked on this edition, which is explained in another section.

3.1.1. <listPerson>

The index consists of a <listPerson> element which contains one <person> element for each person described and one <listRelation> element for describing all relationships between persons. This is the basic structure whose elements are described in more detail below:

```
<listPerson>
  <person xml:id="...">
    <persName>
      <forename>...</forename>
      <surname>...</surname> ...
    </persName>
    <birth>
      <date when-iso="..."/>
      <placeName>...</placeName>
    </birth>
    <death>
      <date when-iso="..."/>
      <placeName>...</placeName>
    </death>
    <sex value="1"/>
    <occupation>...</occupation>
    <education>...</education>
    <affiliation>...</affiliation>
    <event>...</event>
    <idno type="...">>...</idno>
  </person>
  <person xml:id="..."> ... </person>
  <listRelation>
    <relation name="..." active="... ..." passive="... ..."/>
    <relation name="..." mutual="... ... ..."/> ... </listRelation>
  </listPerson>
```

3.1.2. <person>

Every <person> element has an *xml:id* attribute used for referencing the person from the manuscript texts and other places whose value is composed of “p” plus four different digits:

```
<person xml:id="p0001">
  <persName>
    <roleName type="nobility">Baron</roleName>
    <forename>Paul</forename>
    <nameLink>d</nameLink>
    <surname>Estournelles de Constant</surname>
  </persName>
</person>
```

The following information can be given inside of <persName>:

- <forename> is used for the first name. It can be completed by a *type* attribute in order to precise whether this is the name usually used, the second name etc.
- <surname> is used for the family name. It can be completed by a *type* attribute in order to precise whether this is a maiden or married name (*type*=“maiden” or *type*=“married”).
- <nameLink> is used for the link in aristocratic names.
- <addName> is used for a nickname or alias.
- <roleName> with *type*=“honorific” is used to indicate academic titles that are “Dr.” or on a higher level than that.
- <roleName> with other values of *type* is used to indicate functions such as king, pope, princess(*[Note: This role has to be indicated if it's used as a way to distinctly designate the person and not be just a role in general]*)
- <genName> is used in order to distinguish between identical names belonging to different persons (in case of a difference of generation etc.), for example if there is a number after the first name of kings or the words “junior” and “senior”.

For example:

```
<persName>
  <forename>Stanislaus</forename>
  <genName>II.</genName>
  <addName>Augustus</addName>
  <surname>Poniatowsky</surname>
  <roleName type="nobility">King of Poland <date when-iso="1764/1798">1764-1798</date>
  </roleName>
  <roleName type="nobility">Grand Duke of Lithuania</roleName>
</persName>
```

Apart from the name, we encode the following information on persons inside a `<person>` element:

- information on birth using `<birth>` with `<date>` and `<placeName>` inside.
- information on death using `<death>` with `<date>` and `<placeName>` inside.
- sex using `<sex>` with `<sex value="1">` for a male person and `<sex value="2">` for a female person.
- occupations using the `<occupation>` element. Any kind of occupation or profession can be encoded here. Thus, `<occupation>` may appear more than once.
- affiliations using the `<affiliation>` element.
- `<orgName>` can be used inside this element in order to denote the name of an organization and to provide a pointer to the corresponding entry in the index of organizations. `<placeName>` may also be used if appropriate. `<affiliation>` can appear more than once.
- educational experiences using the `<education>` element. Inside, `<placeName>` and `<orgName>` can be used, too, when appropriate. `<education>` can appear more than once.
- other events related to that person using the `<event>` element.
- authority file number using the `<idno>` element to reference the person mentioned. Among the authority file available, you can for example choose the PND Number which is maintained by the German National Library or the VIAF, which is an international authority file operated by the Online Computer Library Center.

For every element, we can use the attribute `cert` to indicate the degree of certainty associated with its content. We use the values high, medium and low. When no `cert` attribute is given, this means that the content is definitely certain.

Dates are encoded inside `<date>` with the appropriate attributes according to the guidelines. Dates inside `<birth>` and `<death>` don't need to be repeated as textual content of the `<date>` element because for the indices, the textual content is not shown in the web interface anyway.

Thus, this is correct:

```
<birth>
<date when-iso="1730-08-19" />
</birth>
```

... but this is superfluous:

```
<birth>
<date when-iso="1730-08-19">19.
    August 1730</date>
</birth>
```

3.1.3. `<listRelation>`, `<relation>`

Relationships between persons are encoded using `<relation>` elements that appear inside one `<listRelation>` which is included in `<listPerson>` after all `<person>` elements. Here are some examples:

```
<relation name="parent"
active="#p0001 #p0002" passive="#p0003 #p0004" />
<relation name="spouse"
mutual="#p0001 #p0002" />
<relation name="lover"
mutual="#p0001 #p0006" />
<relation name="teacher" active="#p0006"
passive="#p0004" />
```

These examples indicate the following: Persons 1 and 2 are parents of persons 3 and 4. Persons 1 and 2 are also married. Person 1, however, has a lover which is person 6. Person 6 is also a teacher of person 4.

Names of relations (in the `name` attribute) can be chosen as appropriate. For reasons of uniformity, we do not use the inverse relationships "child" (use parent instead) and "student" (use teacher instead).

3.2. Index of organizations

3.2.1. `<listOrg>`

The index of organizations is contained in a `<listOrg>` element. Inside, there is one `<org>` element for each organization.

It would be better to have two `<listOrg>` element, containing each a set of organizations. One would contain the organizations mentioned in the corpus that would then be referenced in the corpus. The other would contain the organizations linked to the project and its contributors. It would then be all the organizations mentioned in the index of contributors and the organizations mentioned in the metadata, like the institution where a document from the corpus is stored (in the `<msDesc>`).

3.2.2. `<org>`

Every `<org>` element have `xml:ids` that are composed of a simplified version of the organisation name, but still identifiable.

Inside `<org>`, there is a `<orgName>` to specify the name of the organization and it is followed by a `<desc>` element to present briefly the organization. There is also a `<placeName>` to localise the organization (the place, the

country and the location). Finally, just like for the `<person>`, there is the `<idno>` element that links the organization to an authority file. For example :

```
<org xml:id="dotation_carnegie">
<orgName>Carnegie Endowment for International Peace</orgName>
<desc>...</desc>
<placeName from-iso="1910"
notAfter-iso="1948">
<placeName>Peter Parker House</placeName>
<country>United States of America</country>
<location>
<geo>38°53' 56 N 77°2' 19 W</geo>
</location>
</placeName>
<idno type="VIAF">144086141</idno>
</org>
```

3.3. Index of places

3.3.1. `<listPlace>`

The whole index of places is contained in one `<listPlace>` element. Inside, there is one `<place>` element for each place.

3.3.2. `<place>`

Places have *xml:ids* that are composed of “l” (location) plus four digits. It has a *type* attribute specifying the type of location (city, country, region...). Inside `<place>`, at least one name is given inside `<placeName>`. Other names, for example in different languages, may be added. After that, GPS coordinates for the place are included inside `<location>` and `<geo>`.

See this example of a full entry in the index of places:

```
<place xml:id="10001" type="city">
<placeName>Paris</placeName>
<country>France</country>
<location>
<geo>48°51' 24 N, 2°21' 07 E</geo>
</location>
</place>
```

3.4. Index of works

This index gathers works, monographs, articles, journals ..., shortly all objects that can be described bibliographically. Every title has an *xml:id* attribute whose value is composed of “w” (work) plus five digits.

3.4.1. `<listBibl>`

The whole index is contained in one `<listBibl>` element. Inside, there is one element `<biblStruct>` for each title. The structure of `<biblStruct>` depends on the type of work. For non-independent publications, i. e. articles within a monograph or journal, the basic structure is as follows:

```
<biblStruct xml:id="w...">
<analytic>
<author ref="#p...">>...</author>
<title>...</title>
</analytic>
<monogr>
<editor ref="#p...">>...</editor>
<title ref="#w..." level="...">>...</title>
<imprint>
<biblScope unit="volume">...</biblScope>
<biblScope unit="page">...-...</biblScope>
<pubPlace ref="#l...">>...</pubPlace>
<publisher>...</publisher>
<date when-iso="..."/>
</imprint>
</monogr>
</biblStruct>
```

`<analytic>` contains the `<author>` and `<title>` of the article. `<monogr>` in this case contains information on the independent item inside which the article was published. `<editor>` is usually used here, it may have a *role* attribute to specify the role of the person. The `<title>` inside monogr always has the attribute *level* where the type of publication is specified. *level*=“j” is used for journals, *level*=“m” is used for `<books>` (monographic title), *level*=“p” is used for “Seminrarbeiten” (non-journal papers made in university courses). *ref* is used if the monographic item itself appears in the index of works and then points to its entry. See the below example of a monographic item for an explanation of further elements that may appear inside `<monogr>`. Afterwards, `<imprint>` follows using `<biblScope>`, `<pubPlace>`, `<publisher>` and `<date>`, as specified in the TEI guidelines. For monographic items, `<biblStruct>` looks as follows:

```
<biblStruct xml:id="w...">
<monogr>
<author ref="#p...">>...</author>
<editor ref="#p..." role="...">>...</editor>
<title level="m">>...</title>
<title level="m" type="sub">>...</title>
<edition n="...">>...</edition>
<editor ref="#p..." role="...">>...</editor>
<imprint>
<pubPlace ref="#l...">>...</pubPlace>
<publisher>...</publisher>
```

```

<date when-iso="..."/>
</imprint>
<extent unit="volume">2</extent>
</monogr>
</biblStruct>
```

Only `<monogr>` appears here. Its structure is the same as above. `<author>` and `<editor>` are used if appropriate, the position of the latter depending on whether the work as is or only the specific edition was published by the editor. `<editor>` may use `role` as specified above. `<title>` must have the attribute `level="m"` denoting that it is monographic item. Sub-titles are added using a further `<title>` element with the attribute `type="sub"`. `<edition>` is used if appropriate. Towards the end, `<imprint>` follows with `<pubPlace>`, `<publisher>` and `<date>`. `<extent>` may be given to denote the size of the item, for example if it has more than one volume.

3.5. Index of contributors

Contributors have `xml:ids` that are composed of their forename, a dot and their surname.

It is structured like the index of persons, with a `<listPerson>` element and multiple `<person>` element. Inside each `<person>`, there are three elements :

- `<persName>`: it contains the `<forename>` and `<surname>`
- `<affiliation>`: it contains informations about the institute associated to the contributor, with the `<orgName>` element, with an organisation that will have to be declared in the index of organizations and the address for the location of the institute in a `<address>` element.
- `<occupation>`: it contains the occupation of the contributor within the project

```

<person xml:id="floriane.chiffoleau">
  <persName>
    <forename>Floriane</forename>
    <surname>Chiffoleau</surname>
  </persName>
  <affiliation>
    <orgName ref="inria">Institut national de recherche en informatique et automatique (INRIA)</orgName>
    <address>
      <street>2 rue Simone Iff</street>
      <postCode>75012</postCode>
      <settlement>Paris</settlement>
      <country key="FR">France</country>
    </address>
  </affiliation>
  <occupation>Encodage du projet</occupation>
</person>
```

4. Encoding decisions for the whole edition

This section describes encoding decisions for certain elements that appear throughout the whole edition, i. e. in manuscripts as well as in indices and `<teiHeader>`s.

4.1. Dates

Dates can appear inside the elements `<date>`, `<docDate>` and `<origDate>`. We always give an ISO-8601-like standardized form like this:

```

<date when-iso="1823-10-06">den 6t October.
  23</date>
<date when-iso="1824/1825">1824-1825</date>
```

Inside the indices, there need not be any textual content in most `<date>` elements because such content is not shown in the web interface anyway.

Thus, this is correct:

```

<birth>
  <date when-iso="1730-08-19"/>
</birth>
```

... but this is superfluous:

```

<birth>
  <date when-iso="1730-08-19">19. August
    1730</date>
  </birth>
```

Because the TEI guidelines allow a number of attributes and ways of encoding a standardized form of the given date, we have decided not to use all of them, but always encode dates in this format:

- We always use the attribute `when-iso` for singular values and give the dates according to ISO 8601, that is to say in the following format: yyyy-mm-dd.
- For intervals, we use a slash “/”: `when-iso="1824/1825"` means “from 1824 until 1825”. We never use the attributes `from-iso` nor `to-iso`.
- Intervals within the same year or month are given like this: `when-iso="1824-07/08"` means “from July 1824 until August 1824”, `when-iso="1824-07-01/04"` means “from 1 August 1824 until 4 August 1824”, `when-iso="1824-07-01/08-04"` means “from 1 July 1824 until 4 August 1824”. As a rule of thumb, writing

intervals like this is only allowed when there are more fields to the left of the slash than to the right of the slash.

- Sometimes, there are intervals like “from (some day in) 1824 until 6 June 1825”. It is, however, not allowed to have more fields to the right of the slash than to the left. In those cases, we adhere to the extensions of ISO 8601 given in the EDTF (Extended Date/Time Format) draft [Note: <https://www.loc.gov/standards/datetime/>]. This especially means looking at the following sections.

Uncertain/Accurate: The characters “?” and “~” are used to mean “uncertain” and “approximate” respectively, and in combination, i. e. “?~”, to mean “uncertain” as well as “approximate”. These characters may occur only at the end of the date string and apply to the entire date. [...]. Exemples :

- 1984?: uncertain; possibly the year 1984, but not definitely
- 2004-06?
- 2004-06-11?
- 1984~: “approximately” the year 1984
- 1984?~: the year is approximately 1984 and even that is uncertain

Unspecified: The character “u” may be used in place of a digit to indicate that the value of that digit is unspecified. It may be substituted for each of multiple digits, however for level 1, only the right-most one or two digits may be replaced, for the following cases:

- i. A year with one or two (rightmost) unspecified digits.
- ii. Year specified but month unspecified.
- iii. Year and month specified, day unspecified.
- iv. Year specified, day and month unspecified.

Examples:

- 199u: some unspecified year in the 1990s.
- 19uu: some unspecified year in the 1900s.
- 1999-uu: some month in 1999
- 1999-01-uu: some day in January 1999
- 1999-uu-uu: some day in 1999
- [...]

Thus, here are some examples of tricky intervals:

- *when-iso*=“1824-uu-uu/1825-06-06” beginning some day in 1824 and ending on 6 June 1825.
- *when-iso*=“1824-05-05?/1825-06-06” beginning possibly on 5 May 1824, ending definitely on 6 June 1825.
- *when-iso*=“1824-05-uu?/1825-06-06” beginning possible in May 1024, ending definitely on 6 June 1825.

[Note: Section 5.2.3 of the EDTF draft allows having more fields to the right of the slash than to the left! We, however, do not allow this, as stated above! All gaps are filled with “uu”.]

- Sometimes it might be impossible to give an exact date, but one can guess, e. g. from the content of a manuscript, that for example, it cannot be written before a certain date because it refers to something that happened on that date. For such open-end or open-start cases, we use the *notBefore-iso* and *notAfter-iso* attributes. For cases where a date is one of a set of possible dates, we use *when-iso* and adhere to the “One of a Set” proposal in EDTF:

One of a Set: Square brackets wrap a single-choice list. A list is represented using commas and double-dots where a double-dot indicates all the values between the two values it separates, inclusive. [...]. Examples:

- [1667,1668,1670..1672]: One of the years 1667, 1668, 1670, 1671, 1672
- [...]
- [1667,1760-12]: Either the year 1667 or the month December of 1760.

Here are two examples that use a combination of the the “u” and square-bracket notation:

- *when-iso*=“[-07uu,-06uu]” 6th or 5th century BC
- *when-iso*=“[03uu,04uu]” 3rd or 4th century AD

- Dates may also refer to a different calendar, mainly to the French Revolutionary calendar. The value of *when-iso* always has to be in the form of the Gregorian calendar. The *calendar* attribute is used to denote that the date refers to another calendar. We use the value “french-rev-cal” for the French Revolutionary calendar:

```
<date calendar="french-rev-cal"
when-iso="1804-12-12">21 frimaire</date>
```

5. XML template for egodocuments

```
<TEI xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0">
<teiHeader>
<fileDesc>
<titleStmt>
<title xml:lang="en"/>
<title xml:lang="fr"/>
<funder>Ministère de l'Enseignement supérieur, de la Recherche et de l'Innovation (MESRI)</funder>
<principal>
<persName ref="#anne.baillot">
<forename>Anne</forename>
<surname>Baillot</surname>
</persName>
<affiliation>
<orgName ref="#hu.berlin">Humboldt-Universität zu Berlin</orgName>
<address>
<street>Unter den Linden 6</street>
<postCode>10099</postCode>
<settlement>Berlin</settlement>
<country key="DE">Deutschland</country>
</address>
</affiliation>
</principal>
<respStmt>
<resp>Edited by</resp>
<persName ref="#name.surname">
<forename/>
<surname/>
</persName>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp>Prepared by</resp>
<persName ref="#name.surname">
<forename/>
<surname/>
</persName>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp>In collaboration with</resp>
<persName ref="#name.surname">
<forename/>
<surname/>
</persName>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp>With help from</resp>
<persName ref="#name.surname">
<forename/>
<surname/>
</persName>
</respStmt>
<respStmt>
<resp>Digitization by</resp>
<orgName ref="#" />
</respStmt>
</titleStmt>
<publicationStmt>
<publisher>Projet DAHN</publisher>
<availability>
<licence target="https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/deed.en">Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0)
</licence>
</availability>
<date when-iso="2020"/>
</publicationStmt>
<seriesStmt>
<title type="main"/>
<title type="genre"/>
<title type="topic"/>
<title type="topic"/>
</seriesStmt>
<sourceDesc>
<msDesc>
<msIdentifier>
<country key=" " />
<settlement/>
<institution ref="#" />
<repository/>
<collection/>
<idno/>
</msIdentifier>
<msContents>
<msItem>
<docDate when=" " />
<note resp="#name.surname"/>
<note type="keyword"
```

```

    resp="#name.surname"/>
  </msItem>
</msContents>
<physDesc>
<objectDesc>
<supportDesc>
<support>
<material/>
</support>
<extent>
<measure type="folio"/>
<dimensions unit="cm">
<height/>
<width/>
</dimensions>
</extent>
<foliation/>
<condition/>
</supportDesc>
<layoutDesc>
<layout xml:id="ref-letterhead"/>
</layoutDesc>
</objectDesc>
<handDesc>
<handNote xml:id="major_hand"
  scope=" " medium=" " scribe=" " scribeRef="# " />
<handNote xml:id="" scope=" "
  medium=" " scribe=" " scribeRef="#" corresp="#" />
</handDesc>
<sealDesc>
<seal>
<p/>
</seal>
</sealDesc>
<accMat/>
</physDesc>
<history>
<origin/>
<acquisition/>
</history>
<additional>
<listBibl>
<bibl/>
</listBibl>
</additional>
</msDesc>
</sourceDesc>
</fileDesc>
<encodingDesc>
<projectDesc>
<p xml:lang="en">The encoding of this document is part of the DAHN Project "Digital Editions of historical
  manuscripts (correspondences)</p>
</projectDesc>
<editorialDecl>
<correction>
<p>No correction</p>
</correction>
<hyphenation eol="hard" rend="sh">
<p>All the end-of-line hyphenation (made with a single hyphen) have been removed</p>
</hyphenation>
</editorialDecl>
</encodingDesc>
<profileDesc>
<correspDesc>
<correspAction type="sent">
<persName ref="#" />
<placeName ref="#" />
<date when-iso=" "/>
</correspAction>
<correspAction type="received">
<persName ref="#" />
<!-- <placeName ref="#" /></placeName> -->
</correspAction>
<correspContext>
<ref type="prev" target=".xml"/>
<ref type="next" target=".xml"/>
</correspContext>
</correspDesc>
<langUsage>
<language ident="fr" usage="100"/>
</langUsage>
</profileDesc>
<revisionDesc>
<change when-iso=" " who="#" />
</revisionDesc>
</teiHeader>
<text>
<body>
<div type="transcription">
<pb n="1" facs=".jpg"/>

```

```
<head/>
<opener/>
<p/>
<closer/>
</div>
</body>
</text>
</TEI>
```

6. List of the modules used on my TEI files

6.1. Elements

6.1.1. <TEI>

<TEI> (TEI document) contains a single TEI-conformant document, combining a single TEI header with one or more members of the model.resourceLike class. Multiple <TEI> elements may be combined to form a <teiCorpus> element. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	textstructure						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linkng</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>version specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.version</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.version</u>	Note	Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.version</u>						
Note	Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.						
Contained by	<u>core: teiCorpus</u>						
May contain	header: <u>teiHeader</u> textstructure: <u>text</u> transcr: <u>facsimile</u>						
Note	This element is required. It is customary to specify the TEI namespace http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0 on it, using the <i>xmlns</i> attribute.						
Example	<pre><TEI version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest TEI Document Imaginable</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>First published as part of TEI P2, this is the P5 version using a name space.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <text> <body> <p>This is about the shortest TEI document imaginable.</p> </body> </text> </TEI></pre>						
Example	<pre><TEI version="2.9.1" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>A TEI Document containing four page images </title></pre>						

	<pre> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Unpublished demonstration file.</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>>No source: this is an original work.</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </teiHeader> <facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png"/> <graphic url="page2.png"/> <graphic url="page3.png"/> <graphic url="page4.png"/> </facsimile> </TEI> </pre>
Schematron	<s:ns prefix="tei" uri="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"/> <s:ns prefix="xs" uri="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"/>
Schematron	<s:ns prefix="rng" uri="http://relaxng.org/ns/structure/1.0"/>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="teiHeader"/> <classRef key="model.resourceLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element TEI { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute version { text }?, (tei_teHeader, tei_model.resourceLike+) } </pre>

6.1.2. <ab>

<ab> (anonymous block) contains any arbitrary component-level unit of text, acting as an anonymous container for phrase or inter level elements analogous to, but without the semantic baggage of, a paragraph. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors]

Module	linking
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.fac (@fac)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_declaring (@decls) att_fragmentable (@part) att_written (@hand)
Member of	model.pLike
Contained by	core: item note q quote sp figures: cell figure header: abstract availability calendar change correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc handNote hyphenation langUsage licence prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc stdVals msdescription: accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition decoDesc decoNote foliation handDesc history layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msItem msItemStruct objectDesc origin physDesc provenance seal sealDesc source support supportDesc namesdates: climate event langKnowledge listRelation nym object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno

	<p>linking: <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p>spoken: <code>kinesic vocal</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>floatingText</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code> character data</p>
Note	The <code><ab></code> element may be used at the encoder's discretion to mark any component-level elements in a text for which no other more specific appropriate markup is defined.
Example	<pre><div type="book" n="Genesis"> <div type="chapter" n="1"> <ab>In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.</ab> <ab>And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.</ab> <ab>And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.</ab> <!-- ...--> </div> </div></pre>
Schematron	<pre><s:report test="not(ancestor::tei:floatingText) and (ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(parent::tei:exemplum parent::tei:item parent::tei:note parent::tei:q parent::tei:quote parent::tei:remarks parent::tei:said parent::tei:sp parent::tei:stage parent::tei:cell parent::tei:figure)"> Abstract model violation: ab may not occur inside paragraphs or other ab elements. </s:report></pre>
Schematron	<pre><s:report test="ancestor::tei:l or ancestor::tei:lg"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level divisions such as p or ab. </s:report></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ab { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.fragmentable.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

6.1.3. `<abbr>`

<code><abbr></code> (abbreviation) contains an abbreviation of any sort. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.typed</code> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type allows the encoder to classify the abbreviation according to some convenient typology.</p> <p>Derived from <code>att.typed</code></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Sample values include: sus- pen- the abbreviation provides the first letter(s) of the sion word or phrase, omitting the remainder.</p>

	<p>con- trac- the abbreviation omits some letter(s) in the mid-tion dle.</p> <p>bre- vi- the abbreviation comprises a special symbol or graphmark.</p> <p>su- per- the abbreviation includes writing above the line.</p> <p>scrip- tion</p> <p>acronym the abbreviation comprises the initial letters of the words of a phrase.</p> <p>ti- tle the abbreviation is for a title of address (Dr, Ms, Mr, ...)</p> <p>or- ga- the abbreviation is for the name of an organiza-ni- tion.</p> <p>za- tion</p> <p>ge- o- the abbreviation is for a geographic name.</p> <p>graph- ic</p> <p>Note The <i>type</i> attribute is provided for the sake of those who wish to classify abbreviations at their point of occurrence; this may be useful in some circumstances, though usually the same abbreviation will have the same type in all occurrences. As the sample values make clear, abbreviations may be classified by the method used to construct them, the method of writing them, or the referent of the term abbreviated; the typology used is up to the encoder and should be carefully planned to meet the needs of the expected use. For a typology of Middle English abbreviations, see</p>
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote lan-guage licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote ex-plicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName oc-cupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p>

	<p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <editorialDecl> , either with a <normalization> element or a <p> .
Example	<pre><choice> <expan>North Atlantic Treaty Organization</expan> <abbr cert="low">NorATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high">NATO</abbr> <abbr cert="high" xml:lang="fr">OTAN</abbr> </choice></pre>
Example	<pre><choice> <abbr>SPQR</abbr> <expan>senatus populusque romanorum</expan> </choice></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element abbr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.4. [*<abstract>*](#)

	<p><abstract> contains a summary or formal abstract prefixed to an existing source document by the encoder. [2.4.4. Abstracts]</p>
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	<p>core: list p</p> <p>figures: table</p> <p>linking: ab</p> <p>namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation</p>
Note	This element is intended only for cases where no abstract is available in the original source. Any abstract already present in the source document should be encoded as a <div> within the <front> , as it should for a born-digital document.
Example	<pre><profileDesc> <abstract resp="#LB"> <p>Good database design involves the acquisition and deployment of skills which have a wider relevance to the educational process. From a set of more or less instinctive rules of thumb a formal discipline or "methodology" of database design has evolved. Applying that methodology can be of great benefit to a very wide range of academic subjects: it requires fundamental skills of abstraction and generalisation and it provides a simple mechanism whereby complex ideas and information structures can be represented and manipulated, even without the use of a computer. </p> </abstract></pre>

	</profileDesc>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element abstract { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike tei_model.listLike)+ } </pre>

6.1.5. <accMat>

<accMat> (accompanying material) contains details of any significant additional material which may be closely associated with the manuscript or object being described, such as non-contemporaneous documents or fragments bound in with it at some earlier historical period. [10.7.3.3. Accompanying Material]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: ab seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre> <accMat>A copy of a tax form from 1947 is included in the envelope with the letter. It is not catalogued separately.</accMat> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element accMat { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

6.1.6. <acquisition>

<acquisition> contains any descriptive or other information concerning the process by which a manuscript or manuscript part or other object entered the holding institution. [10.8. History]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	msdescription: history
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: ab seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate orig-Place stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre><acquisition>Left to the <name type="place">Bodleian</name> by <name type="person">Richard Rawlinson</name> in 1755. </acquisition></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element acquisition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.7. <add>

<**add**> (addition) contains letters, words, or phrases inserted in the source text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.transcriptional</u> (@status, @cause, @seq) (<u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)) (<u>att.written</u> (@hand)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) place specifies where this item is placed. Derived from att.placement Status Recommended

	<p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> across across the line (used with del rend="overwritten") be- low below the line bot- tom at the foot of the page mar- gin in the margin (left, right, or both) top at the top of the page op- po- on the opposite, i.e. facing, page site over- leaf on the other side of the leaf above above the line end at the end of e.g. chapter or volume. in- line within the body of the text. in- spacen a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe. dots if the text was first deleted and then marked to be included again by writing dots below it
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw subst supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p>

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>In a diplomatic edition attempting to represent an original source, the <u><add></u> element should not be used for additions to the current TEI electronic edition made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <u><corr></u> or <u><supplied></u> element are recommended.</p> <p>In a TEI edition of a historical text with previous editorial emendations in which such additions or reconstructions are considered part of the source text, the use of <u><add></u> may be appropriate, dependent on the editorial philosophy of the project.</p>
Example	<pre>The story I am going to relate is true as to its main facts, and as to the consequences <add place="above">of these facts</add> from which this tale takes its title.</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element add { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute place { list { ("across" "below" "bottom" "margin" "top" "opposite" "overleaf" "above" "end" "inline" "inspace" "dots")+ } }?, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

6.1.8. <addName>

<addName> (additional name) contains an additional name component, such as a nickname, epithet, or alias, or any other descriptive phrase used within a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) (<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef)) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.persNamePart</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit

	<p>figures: <code>cell figDesc</code></p> <p>header: <code>authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>fw supplied</code></p>
May contain	<p>core: <code>abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>idno</code></p> <p>linking: <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p>spoken: <code>kinesic vocal</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>floatingText</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code> character data</p>
Example	<pre><persName> <forename>Frederick</forename> <addName type="epithet">the Great</addName> <roleName>Emperor of Prussia</roleName> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element addName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.9. `<addSpan>`

`<addSpan>` (added span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text added by an author, scribe, annotator or corrector (see also `<add>`). [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module	<code>transcr</code>
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.t.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</code>
Member of	<code>model.global.edit</code>
Contained by	<code>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list measure mentioned name note num</code>

	<p><u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>series</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>sp</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	Both the beginning and the end of the added material must be marked; the beginning by the <u><addSpan></u> element itself, the end by the <u>spanTo</u> attribute.
Example	<pre> <handNote xml:id="HEOL" scribe="Helgi Ólafsson"/> <! -- ... --> <body> <div> <! -- text here --> </div> <addSpan n="added_gathering" hand="#HEOL" spanTo="#P025"/> <div> <! -- text of first added poem here --> </div> <div> <! -- text of second added poem here --> </div> <div> <! -- text of third added poem here --> </div> <div> <! -- text of fourth added poem here --> </div> <anchor xml:id="P025"/> <div> <! -- more text here --> </div> </body> </pre>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <sch:name/> is required.</sch:assert>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</sch:assert>
Content model	<pre> <content> <empty/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element addSpan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, empty } </pre>

6.1.10. <additional>

<additional> groups additional information, combining bibliographic information about a manuscript or other object, or surrogate copies of it, with curatorial or administrative information. [10.9. Additional Information]

Module	msdescription
---------------	---------------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>object</u>
May contain	core: <u>listBibl</u>
Example	<pre> <additional> <adminInfo> <recordHist> <p> <!-- record history here --> </p> </recordHist> <custodialHist> <p> <!-- custodial history here --> </p> </custodialHist> </adminInfo> <surrogates> <p> <!-- information about surrogates here --> </p> </surrogates> <listBibl> <bibl> <!-- ... --> </bibl> <!-- full bibliography here --> </listBibl> </additional></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="adminInfo" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="surrogates" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="listBibl" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element additional { tei_att.global.attributes, (adminInfo?, surrogates?, tei_listBibl?) }</pre>

6.1.11. <additions>

< additions > contains a description of any significant additions found within a manuscript or other object, such as marginalia or other annotations. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]	
Module	<u>msdescription</u>
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.physDescPart</u>
Contained by	msdescription: <u>physDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>sp</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u>

	<p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><additions> <p>There are several marginalia in this manuscript. Some consist of single characters and others are figurative. On 8v is to be found a drawing of a mans head wearing a hat. At times sentences occurs: On 5v: <q xml:lang="is">Her er skrif andres isslendin</q>, on 19r: <q xml:lang="is">þeim go</q>, on 21r: <q xml:lang="is">amen med aund ok munn halla rei knar hofud summu all huad batar þad mælgj ok mal</q>, On 21v: some runic letters and the sentence <q xml:lang="la">aue maria gracia plena dominus</q>.</p> </additions></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element additions { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.12. <addrLine>

<addrLine> (address line) contains one line of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.addrPart</u>
Contained by	core: <u>address</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>linking: <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Addresses may be encoded either as a sequence of lines, or using any sequence of component elements from the <u>model.addrPart</u> class. Other non-postal forms of address, such as telephone numbers or email, should not be included within an <address> element directly but may be wrapped within an <addrLine> if they form part of the printed address in some source text.
Example	<pre><address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL</addrLine> <addrLine>60680 USA</addrLine> </address></pre>
Example	<pre><addrLine> <ref target="tel:+1-201-555-0123">(201) 555 0123</ref></pre>

	</addrLine>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element addrLine { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.13. <address>

<address> contains a postal address, for example of a publisher, an organization, or an individual. [3.5.2. Addresses 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.addressLike model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: addrLine cb gap gb index lb milestone name note pb postCode rs street figures: figure header: idno namesdates: addName bloc climate country district forename genName geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
Note	This element should be used for postal addresses only. Within it, the generic element <u><addrLine></u> may be used as an alternative to any of the more specialized elements available from the <code>model.addrPart</code> class, such as <u><street></u> , <u><postCode></u> etc.
Example	Using just the elements defined by the core module, an address could be represented as follows: <pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <name>Bologna</name> <name>Italy</name> </address></pre>
Example	When a schema includes the names and dates module more specific elements such as country or settlement would be preferable over generic <u><name></u> : <pre><address> <street>via Marsala 24</street> <postCode>40126</postCode> <settlement>Bologna</settlement> <country>Italy</country></pre>

	</address>
Example	<pre> <address> <addrLine>Computing Center, MC 135</addrLine> <addrLine>P.O. Box 6998</addrLine> <addrLine>Chicago, IL 60680</addrLine> <addrLine>USA</addrLine> </address> </pre>
Example	<pre> <address> <country key="FR"/> <settlement type="city">Lyon</settlement> <postCode>69002</postCode> <district type="arrondissement">IIème</district> <district type="quartier">Perrache</district> <street> <num>30</num>, Cours de Verdun</street> </address> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.addrPart" /> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element address { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_model.addrPart, tei_model.global*)+) } </pre>

6.1.14. <affiliation>

<affiliation> contains an informal description of a person's present or past affiliation with some organization, for example an employer or sponsor. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: sponsor, record, command, discredit, credit, it, pledged</p>

Member of	<u>model.addressLike</u> <u>model.persStateLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Note	If included, the name of an organization may be tagged using either the <code><name></code> element as above, or the more specific <code><orgName></code> element.
Example	<pre><affiliation>Junior project officer for the US <name type="org">National Endowment for the Humanities</name> </affiliation></pre>
Example	This example indicates that the person was affiliated with the Australian Journalists Association at some point between the dates listed. <pre><affiliation notAfter="1960-01-01" notBefore="1957-02-28">Paid up member of the <orgName>Australian Journalists Association</orgName> </affiliation></pre>
Example	This example indicates that the person was affiliated with Mount Holyoke College throughout the entire span of the date range listed. <pre><affiliation from="1902-01-01" to="1906-01-01">Was an assistant professor at Mount Holyoke College.</affiliation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element affiliation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq</pre>

6.1.15. *<age>*

<age> specifies the age of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module Attributes	namesdates Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype) type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology. Derived from Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u> Sample values include: west-ern sui sub-jec-tive ob-jec-tive in- World world) age of a fictional character at the time the story takes place, rather than at the time the story is told chrono-log-i-cal bi-o-log-i-cal psy-cho-log-i-cal func-tion-al value supplies a numeric code representing the age or age group Status Optional
------------------------------------	---

	<p>Datatype <u>teidata.count</u></p> <p>Note This attribute may be used to complement a more detailed discussion of a person's age in the content of the element</p>
Member of	<u>model.persStateLike</u>
Contained by	namesdates: person personGrp persona
May contain	<p>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space subst</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	As with other culturally-constructed traits such as sex, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided as a means of simplifying that variety to Western European norms and should not be used where that is inappropriate. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.
Example	<age value="2" notAfter="1986">under 20 in the early eighties</age>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element age { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute value { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

6.1.16. <altIdentifier>

<altIdentifier> (alternative identifier) contains an alternative or former structured identifier used for a manuscript or other object, such as a former catalogue number. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: msIdentifier namesdates: objectIdentifier
May contain	<p>core: note</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: collection institution repository</p> <p>namesdates: bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement</p>
Note	An identifying number of some kind must be supplied if known; if it is not known, this should be stated.
Example	<altIdentifier> <settlement>San Marino</settlement>

	<pre><repository>Huntington Library</repository> <idno>MS.E1.26.C.9</idno> </altIdentifier></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.placeNamePart" expand="sequenceOptional"/> <elementRef key="institution" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="repository" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="collection" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="note" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element altIdentifier { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_placeName?, tei_bloc?, tei_country?, tei_region?, tei_settlement?, tei_district?, tei_geogName?, tei_institution?, tei_repository?, tei_collection?, tei_idno, tei_note?) }</pre>

6.1.17. <*analytic*>

<**analytic**> (analytic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. an article or poem) published within a monograph or journal and not as an independent publication. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	core: biblStruct
May contain	core: author date editor ptr ref respStmt textLang title header: availability idno
Note	May contain titles and statements of responsibility (author, editor, or other), in any order. The < analytic > element may only occur within a < biblStruct >, where its use is mandatory for the description of an analytic level bibliographic item.
Example	<pre><biblStruct> <analytic> <author>Chesnutt, David</author> <title>Historical Editions in the States</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title> <imprint> <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date> </imprint> <biblScope>25.6</biblScope> <biblScope>377-380</biblScope> </monogr> </biblStruct></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/></pre>

	<pre> <elementRef key="date"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="availability"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element analytic { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_author tei_editor tei_respStmt tei_title tei_model.ptrLike tei_date tei_textLang tei_idno tei_availability)* } </pre>

6.1.18. <argument>

<argument> contains a formal list or prose description of the topics addressed by a subdivision of a text. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	<u>model.divWrapper</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
Contained by	core: list figures: figure table msdescription: msItem textstructure: body div opener
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index label lb list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote sp figures: figure table header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
Example	<pre> <argument> <p>Monte Video – Maldonado – Excursion to R Polanco – Lazo and Bolas – Partridges – Absence of Trees – Deer – Capybara, or River Hog – Tucutuco – Molothrus, cuckoo-like habits – Tyrant Flycatcher – Mocking-bird – Carrion Hawks – Tubes formed by Lightning – House struck</p> </argument> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element argument { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.global tei_model.headLike)*, (tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+) } </pre>
---------------------------	---

6.1.19. <author>

<author> in a bibliographic reference, contains the name(s) of an author, personal or corporate, of a work; for example in the same form as that provided by a recognized bibliographic name authority. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))
Member of	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>analytic</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>monogr</u> header: <u>editionStmt</u> <u>titleStmt</u> msdescription: <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> header: <u>idno</u> linking: <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Note	<p>Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use a generally recognized name authority file to supply the content for this element. The attributes <i>key</i> or <i>ref</i> may also be used to reference canonical information about the author(s) intended from any appropriate authority, such as a library catalogue or online resource.</p> <p>In the case of a broadcast, use this element for the name of the company or network responsible for making the broadcast.</p> <p>Where an author is unknown or unspecified, this element may contain text such as <i>Unknown</i> or <i>Anonymous</i>. When the appropriate TEI modules are in use, it may also contain detailed tagging of the names used for people, organizations or places, in particular where multiple names are given.</p>
Example	<pre> <author>British Broadcasting Corporation</author> <author>La Fayette, Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne, comtesse de (1634-1693)</author> <author>Anonymous</author> <author>Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation</author> <author> <persName>Beaumont, Francis</persName> and <persName>John Fletcher</persName> </author> <author> <orgName key="BBC">British Broadcasting Corporation</orgName>: Radio 3 Network </author> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element author { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
---------------------------	---

6.1.20. <authority>

<**authority**> (release authority) supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for making a work available, other than a publisher or distributor. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.t.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	<u>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</u>
Contained by	core: monogr header: publicationStmt
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit figures: figure header: idno msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space subst character data
Example	<authority>John Smith</authority>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element authority { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

6.1.21. <availability>

<**availability**> supplies information about the availability of a text, for example any restrictions on its use or distribution, its copyright status, any licence applying to it, etc. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) status supplies a code identifying the current availability of the text. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u>

	<p>Legal values free are: the text is freely available.</p> <p>un- knowthe status of the text is unknown.</p> <p>re- strictthe text is not freely available.</p> <p>ed</p>
Member of	<u>model.biblPart</u> <u>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</u>
Contained by	<u>core: analytic</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>series</u> <u>header: publicationStmt</u>
May contain	<u>core: p</u> <u>header: licence</u> <u>linking: ab</u>
Note	A consistent format should be adopted
Example	<pre><availability status="restricted"> <p>Available for academic research purposes only.</p> </availability> <availability status="free"> <p>In the public domain</p> </availability> <availability status="restricted"> <p>Available under licence from the publishers.</p> </availability></pre>
Example	<pre><availability> <licence target="http://opensource.org/licenses/MIT"> <p>The MIT License applies to this document.</p> <p>Copyright (C) 2011 by The University of Victoria</p> <p>Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:</p> <p>The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.</p> <p>THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.</p> </licence> </availability></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.availabilityPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element availability { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute status { "free" "unknown" "restricted" }?, (tei_model.availabilityPart tei_model.pLike)+ }</pre>

6.1.22. *<bibl>*

<bibl> (bibliographic citation) contains a loosely-structured bibliographic citation of which the sub-components may or may not be explicitly tagged. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<p>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs (@facs)</u>) (<u>att.global.change (@change)</u>) (<u>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</u>) (<u>att.global.source (@source)</u>) <u>att.t.declarable (@default)</u> <u>att.typed (@type, @subtype)</u> <u>att.sortable (@sortKey)</u> <u>att.docStatus (@status)</u></p>
Member of	<u>model.biblLike</u> <u>model.biblPart</u>
Contained by	<p>core: add bibl cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout msItem msItemStruct origin provenance source support</p> <p>namesdates: climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address author bibl biblScope cb choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr pubPlace publisher ref reg relatedItem respStmt rs series sic soCalled term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: availability distributor edition extent funder idno principal sponsor</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: height msIdentifier width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listRelation location nameLink objectIdentifier objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Note	Contains <i>phrase-level</i> elements, together with any combination of elements from the <u>model.biblPart</u> class
Example	<pre><bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990)</bibl></pre>
Example	<pre><bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberg</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl></pre>
Example	<pre><bibl type="article" subtype="book_chapter" xml:id="carlin_2003"> <author> <name> <surname>Carlin</surname> (<forename>Claire</forename>)</name> </author>, <title level="a">The Staging of Impotence : France's last congrès</title> dans <bibl type="monogr"> <title level="m">Theatrum mundi : studies in honor of Ronald W. Tobin</title>, éd. <editor> <name> <forename>Claire</forename> <surname>Carlin</surname> </name> </editor> et <editor> <name> <forename>Kathleen</forename> <surname>Wine</surname> </name> </editor>, <pubPlace>Charlottesville, Va.</pubPlace>, <publisher>Rookwood Press</publisher>, <date when="2003">2003</date>. </bibl></pre>

	</bibl>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.highlighted"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.data"/> <classRef key="model.pPart.edit"/> <classRef key="model.segLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element bibl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.highlighted tei_model.pPart.data tei_model.pPart.edit tei_model.segLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_model.biblPart tei_model.global)* } </pre>

6.1.23. *<biblFull>*

<biblFull> (fully-structured bibliographic citation) contains a fully-structured bibliographic citation, in which all components of the TEI file description are present. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2. The File Description 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status)
Member of	<u>model.biblLike</u>
Contained by	core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout msItem origin provenance source support namesdates: climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: supplied
May contain	header: editionStmt extent fileDesc notesStmt profileDesc publicationStmt seriesStmt sourceDesc titleStmt
Example	<pre> <biblFull> <titleStmt> <title>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present</title> <author>Blain, Virginia</author> <author>Clements, Patricia</author> <author>Grundy, Isobel</author> </titleStmt> <editionStmt> <edition>UK edition</edition> </pre>

	<pre> </editionStmt> <extent>1231 pp</extent> <publicationStmt> <publisher>Yale University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>New Haven and London</pubPlace> <date>1990</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No source: this is an original work</p> </sourceDesc> </biblFull> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="titleStmt"/> <elementRef key="editionStmt" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="publicationStmt"/> <elementRef key="seriesStmt" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="notesStmt" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> <elementRef key="sourceDesc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="fileDesc"/> <elementRef key="profileDesc"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element biblFull { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (((tei_titleStmt, tei_editionStmt?, tei_extent?, tei_publicationStmt, tei_seriesStmt?, tei_notesStmt?), tei_sourceDesc*) (tei_fileDesc, tei_profileDesc) } </pre>

6.1.24. <biblScope>

<biblScope> (scope of bibliographic reference) defines the scope of a bibliographic reference, for example as a list of page numbers, or a named subdivision of a larger work. [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att_citing</u> (@unit, @from, @to)
Member of	<u>model.imprintPart</u>
Contained by	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>monogr</u> <u>series</u> header: <u>seriesStmt</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> header: <u>idno</u>

	<p>linking: <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p>spoken: <code>kinesic vocal</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>floatingText</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code> character data</p>
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the <code>from</code> and <code>to</code> attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the <code>from</code> attribute may be used without <code>to</code> ; for example a citation such as 'p. 3ff' might be encoded <code><biblScope from="3">p. 3ff</biblScope></code> . It is now considered good practice to supply this element as a sibling (rather than a child) of <code><imprint></code> , since it supplies information which does not constitute part of the imprint.
Example	<pre><biblScope>pp 12-34</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page" from="12" to="34"/> <biblScope unit="volume">II</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page">12</biblScope></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element biblScope { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.citing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.25. `<biblStruct>`

`<biblStruct>` (structured bibliographic citation) contains a structured bibliographic citation, in which only bibliographic sub-elements appear and in a specified order. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.declarable</code> (@default) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.sortable</code> (@sortKey) <code>att.docStatus</code> (@status)
Member of	<code>model.biblLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>add cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell figDesc figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout msItem msItemStruct origin provenance source support</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>supplied</code></p>
May contain	<code>core:</code> <code>analytic citedRange monogr note ptr ref relatedItem series</code>
Example	<pre><biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Blain, Virginia</author> <author>Clements, Patricia</author> <author>Grundy, Isobel</author> <title>The Feminist Companion to Literature in English: women writers from the middle ages to the present</title></pre>

	<pre> <edition>first edition</edition> <imprint> <publisher>Yale University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>New Haven and London</pubPlace> <date>1990</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="analytic" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="monogr"/> <elementRef key="series" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="relatedItem"/> <elementRef key="citedRange"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element biblStruct { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (tei_analytic*, (tei_monogr, tei_series*)+, (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_relatedItem tei_citedRange)*) }</pre>

6.1.26. <binaryObject>

<binaryObject> provides encoded binary data representing an inline graphic, audio, video or other object. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.media</u> (@width, @height, @scale) (<u>att.internetMedia</u> (@mimeType)) <u>att.timed</u> (@start, @end) (<u>att.duration</u> (<u>att.duration.w3c</u> (@dur))) (<u>att.duration.iso</u> (@dur-iso))) <u>att.typedef</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>encoding The encoding used to encode the binary data. If not specified, this is assumed to be Base64.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	<u>model.graphicLike</u> <u>model.titlepagePart</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p>

	<p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>facsimile</u> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	Character data only
Example	<pre><binaryObject mimeType="image/gif"> R0lGODdhMAAwAAAAAAwAAC8IyPqcvt3wCcDkLc7C0qwy GhhsWpjqQu5ymCYsapuyvUULvONm02tfzgFzByT810qgxOR0TqBqejhRNzofkvJ +5YiUqrXF5Y51Kh/DeuNcP5yLWGsEbtLiOSpa/TPg7JpJHxwendzWTBfx0cxOnK PjgBzi4diinWGdkF8kjdfnycQZXZeYgejmJ1zeG19i2icvgaNVailT6F5i79Om6 mvuTS4OK05M0vDk0Q4XUtwkK0zrcd3iq9uisF81M1O1cR7lEewwcLp7tuNNkM3u Nma3F2JQF097Vriy/Xl4/f1cf5VWzXyym7PH hhx4dbgYKAAA7</binaryObject></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element binaryObject { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.media.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute encoding { list { + } }?, text }</pre>

6.1.27. *<binding>*

<binding> contains a description of one binding, i.e. type of covering, boards, etc. applied to a manuscript or other object.
[10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]

Module	msdescription						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</p> <p>contemporary specifies whether or not the binding is contemporary with the majority of its contents</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td>The value true indicates that the binding is contemporaneous with its contents; the value false that it is not. The value unknown should be used when the date of either binding or manuscript is unknown</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.xTruthValue</u>	Note	The value true indicates that the binding is contemporaneous with its contents; the value false that it is not. The value unknown should be used when the date of either binding or manuscript is unknown
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.xTruthValue</u>						
Note	The value true indicates that the binding is contemporaneous with its contents; the value false that it is not. The value unknown should be used when the date of either binding or manuscript is unknown						
Contained by	msdescription: <u>bindingDesc</u>						
May contain	<p>core: <u>p</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u></p>						
Example	<pre><binding contemporary="true"> <p>Contemporary blind stamped leather over wooden boards with evidence of a fore edge clasp closing to the back cover.</p> </binding></pre>						
Example	<pre><bindingDesc> <binding contemporary="false"> <p>Quarter bound by the Phillipps' binder, Bretherton, with his sticker on the front pastedown.</p> </binding> </bindingDesc></pre>						

	<pre></binding> <binding contemporary="false"> <p>Rebound by an unknown 19th c. company; edges cropped and gilt.</p> </binding> </bindingDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <elementRef key="condition"/> <elementRef key="decoNote"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element binding { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, attribute contemporary { text }?, (tei_model.pLike tei_condition tei_decoNote)+ }</pre>

6.1.28. *<bindingDesc>*

<bindingDesc> (binding description) describes the present and former bindings of a manuscript or other object, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of distinct *<binding>* elements, one for each binding of the manuscript. [10.7.3.1. Binding Descriptions]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: p linking: ab msdescription: binding condition decoNote
Example	<pre><bindingDesc> <p>Sewing not visible; tightly rebound over 19th-cent. pasteboards, reusing panels of 16th-cent. brown leather with gilt tooling à la fanfare, Paris c. 1580-90, the centre of each cover inlaid with a 17th-cent. oval medallion of red morocco tooled in gilt (perhaps replacing the identifying mark of a previous owner); the spine similarly tooled, without raised bands or title-piece; coloured endbands; the edges of the leaves and boards gilt.Boxed.</p> </bindingDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <elementRef key="decoNote"/> <elementRef key="condition"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="binding" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element bindingDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.pLike tei_decoNote tei_condition)+ tei_binding+) }</pre>

6.1.29. *<birth>*

<birth> contains information about a person's birth, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
---------------	------------

Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @at-Most, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: <u>cae-</u> <u>sare</u>-(caesarean section) <u>an</u> <u>vagi-</u> <u>nal</u> (vaginal delivery) <u>exNi-</u> <u>hi-</u> (ex nihilo) <u>lo</u> <u>in-</u> <u>cor-</u> <u>po-</u> <u>rat-</u> <u>ed</u> <u>found-</u> <u>ed</u> <u>es-</u> <u>tab-</u> <u>lished</u></p>
Member of	<u>model.personPart</u>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>linking: <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<birth>Before 1920, Midlands region.</birth>

Example	<birth when="1960-12-10">In a small cottage near <name type="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</name> early in the morning of <date>10 Dec 1960</date></birth>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element birth { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

6.1.30. *<bloc>*

<bloc> contains the name of a geo-political unit consisting of two or more nation states or countries. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal

	textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre><bloc type="union">the European Union</bloc> <bloc type="continent">Africa</bloc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element bloc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.31. *<body>*

<body> (text body) contains the whole body of a single unitary text, excluding any front or back matter. [4. Default Text Structure]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls)
Contained by	textstructure: floatingText text
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index label lb list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote sp figures: figure table header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
Example	<pre><body> <l>Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard</l> <l>metudæs maecti end his modgidanc</l> <l>uerc ulldurfadur sue he uundra gihuæs</l> <l>eci dryctin or astelidæ</l> <l>he aerist scop aelda barnum</l> <l>heben til hrofe haleg scepen.</l> <l>tha middungeard moncynnæs uard</l> <l>eci dryctin æfter tiadæ</l> <l>firum foldu frea allmectig</l> <trailer>primo cantauit Cædmon istud carmen.</trailer> </body></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divTop" /> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global" /> <classRef key="model.divTop" /> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.divGenLike" /> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global" /> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.div1Like"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element body { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_model.divTop, (tei_model.global tei_model.divTop)*)?, (tei_model.divGenLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)?, ((tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+ (tei_model.div1Like, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*)+ ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*)+, ((tei_model.divLike, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*))+ (tei_model.div1Like, (tei_model.global tei_model.divGenLike)*))+)?)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) } </pre>

6.1.32. *<byline>*

< byline > contains the primary statement of responsibility given for a work on its title page or at the head or end of the work. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.5. Front Matter]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.divWrapper model.titlepagePart
Contained by	core: list figures: figure table msdescription: msItem textstructure: body div opener
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Note	The byline on a title page may include either the name or a description for the document's author. Where the name is included, it may optionally be tagged using the <docAuthor> element.
Example	<byline>Written by a CITIZEN who continued all the while in London. Never made publick before.</byline>
Example	<byline>Written from her own MEMORANDUMS</byline>
Example	<byline>By George Jones, Political Editor, in Washington</byline>
Example	<byline>BY <docAuthor>THOMAS PHILIPOTT,</docAuthor> Master of Arts, (Sometimes) Of Clare-Hall in Cambridge.</byline>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike" /> <classRef key="model.phrase" /> <elementRef key="docAuthor" /> <classRef key="model.global" /> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element byline { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase docAuthor tei_model.global)* } </pre>

6.1.33. *<calendar>*

< calendar > describes a calendar or dating system used in a dating formula in the text. [2.4.5. Calendar Description]	
Module	header

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate)
Contained by	header: <u>calendarDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="julianEngland"> <p>Julian Calendar (including proleptic)</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="egyptian" target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar"> <p>Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element calendar { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

6.1.34. <calendarDesc>

<calendarDesc> (calendar description) contains a description of the calendar system used in any dating expression found in the text. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.4.5. Calendar Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>profileDesc</u>
May contain	header: <u>calendar</u>
Note	In the first example above, calendars and short codes for <i>xml:ids</i> are from W3 guidelines at http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-11/#lang-cal-country

Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="cal_AD"> <p>Anno Domini (Christian Era)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AH"> <p>Anno Hegirae (Muhammadan Era)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AME"> <p>Mauludi Era (solar years since Mohammed's birth)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AM"> <p>Anno Mundi (Jewish Calendar)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AP"> <p>Anno Persici</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_AS"> <p>Aji Saka Era (Java)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_BE"> <p>Buddhist Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CB"> <p>Cooch Behar Era</p></pre>
----------------	--

	<pre> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CE"> <p>Common Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CL"> <p>Chinese Lunar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_CS"> <p>Chula Sakarat Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_EE"> <p>Ethiopian Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_FE"> <p>Fasli Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_ISO"> <p>ISO 8601 calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_JE"> <p>Japanese Calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_KE"> <p>Khalsa Era (Sikh calendar)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_KY"> <p>Kali Yuga</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_ME"> <p>Malabar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_MS"> <p>Monarchic Solar Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_NS"> <p>Nepal Samwat Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_OS"> <p>Old Style (Julian Calendar)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_RS"> <p>Rattanakosin (Bangkok) Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_SE"> <p>Saka Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_SH"> <p>Mohammedan Solar Era (Iran)</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_SS"> <p>Saka Samvat</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_TE"> <p>Tipurabda Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_VE"> <p>Vikrama Era</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_VS"> <p>Vikrama Samvat Era</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Example	<pre> <calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="cal_Gregorian"> <p>Gregorian calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Julian"> <p>Julian calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Islamic"> <p>Islamic or Muslim (hijri) lunar calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Hebrew"> <p>Hebrew or Jewish lunisolar calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Revolutionary"> <p>French Revolutionary calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Iranian"> <p>Iranian or Persian (Jalaali) solar calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Coptic"> <p>Coptic or Alexandrian calendar</p> </calendar> <calendar xml:id="cal_Chinese"> <p>Chinese lunisolar calendar</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>

Example	<pre><calendarDesc> <calendar xml:id="cal_Egyptian" target="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Egyptian_calendar"> <p>Egyptian calendar (as defined by Wikipedia)</p> </calendar> </calendarDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="calendar" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element calendarDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_calendar+ }</pre>

6.1.35. <catchwords>

<catchwords> describes the system used to ensure correct ordering of the quires or similar making up a codex, incunable, or other object typically by means of annotations at the foot of the page. [10.3.7. Catchwords, Signatures, Secundo Folio]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre><catchwords>Vertical catchwords in the hand of the scribe placed along the inner bounding line, reading from top to bottom.</catchwords></pre>
Schematron	<sch:assert test="ancestor::tei:msDesc or ancestor::tei:egXML">The <sch:name/> element should not be used outside of msDesc.</sch:assert>
Content model	<pre><content></pre>

	<macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element catchwords { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

6.1.36. *<cb>*

<cb> (column beginning) marks the beginning of a new column of a text on a multi-column page. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure table header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer transcr: fw subst supplied
May contain	Empty element
Note	On this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with the column which follows the point of insertion of this <i><cb></i> element. Encoders should adopt a clear and consistent policy as to whether the numbers associated with column breaks relate to the physical sequence number of the column in the whole text, or whether columns are numbered within the page. The <i><cb></i> element is placed at the head of the column to which it refers.
Example	Markup of an early English dictionary printed in two columns: <pre> <pb/> <cb n="1"/> <entryFree> <form>Well</form>, <sense>a Pit to hold Spring-Water</sense>; <sense>In the Art of <hi rend="italic">War</hi>, a Depth the Miner sinks into the Ground, to find out and disappoint the Enemies Mines, or to prepare one</sense>. </entryFree> <entryFree>To <form>Welter</form>, <sense>to wallow</sense>, or <sense>lie groveling</sense>. </entryFree> <!-- remainder of column --> <cb n="2"/> <entryFree> <form>Wey</form>, <sense>the greatest Measure for dry Things, containing five Chaldron</sense>. </entryFree> <entryFree> <form>Whale</form>, <sense>the greatest of Sea-Fishes</sense>. </entryFree> </pre>
Content model	<content>

	<pre><empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>

6.1.37. <cell>

<cell> contains one cell of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]	
Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.tableDecoration (@role, @rows, @cols)
Contained by	figures: row
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: ab seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre><row> <cell role="label">General conduct</cell> <cell role="data">Not satisfactory, on account of his great unpunctuality and inattention to duties</cell> </row></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cell { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.tableDecoration.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.38. <change>

<change> documents a change or set of changes made during the production of a source document, or during the revision of an electronic file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.4.1. Creation 11.7. Identifying Changes and Revisions]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.ascribed (@who) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-cus-

	<p>tom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) <u>att.docStatus</u> (@status) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>target points to one or more elements that belong to this change.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space				
Contained by	header: revisionDesc				
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>				
Note	<p>The <i>who</i> attribute may be used to point to any other element, but will typically specify a <u><respStmt></u> or <u><person></u> element elsewhere in the header, identifying the person responsible for the change and their role in making it.</p> <p>It is recommended that changes be recorded with the most recent first. The <i>status</i> attribute may be used to indicate the status of a document following the change documented.</p>				
Example	<pre><titleStmt> <title> ... </title> <editor xml:id="LDB">Lou Burnard</editor> <respStmt xml:id="BZ"> <resp>copy editing</resp> <name>Brett Zamir</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <!-- ... --> <revisionDesc status="published"> <change who="#BZ" when="2008-02-02" status="public">Finished chapter 23</change> <change who="#BZ" when="2008-01-02" status="draft">Finished chapter 2</change> <change n="P2.2" when="1991-12-21" who="#LDB">Added examples to section 3</change> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#MSM">Deleted chapter 10</change> </revisionDesc></pre>				
Example	<pre><profileDesc> <creation> <listChange> <change xml:id="DRAFT1">First draft in pencil</change> <change xml:id="DRAFT2" notBefore="1880-12-09">First revision, mostly using green ink</change> <change xml:id="DRAFT3" notBefore="1881-02-13">Final corrections as supplied to printer.</change> </listChange> </creation> </profileDesc></pre>				
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>				

Schema Declaration	<pre> element change { tei_att.ascribed.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute target { list { + } }?, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>
---------------------------	--

6.1.39. <choice>

<choice> groups a number of alternative encodings for the same point in a text. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.Part.editorial
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr choice corr expan orig reg sic unclear</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>transcr: supplied</p>
Note	<p>Because the children of a <choice> element all represent alternative ways of encoding the same sequence, it is natural to think of them as mutually exclusive. However, there may be cases where a full representation of a text requires the alternative encodings to be considered as parallel.</p> <p>Note also that <choice> elements may self-nest.</p> <p>Where the purpose of an encoding is to record multiple witnesses of a single work, rather than to identify multiple possible encoding decisions at a given point, the <app> element and associated elements discussed in section 12.1. The Apparatus Entry, Readings, and Witnesses should be preferred.</p>
Example	An American encoding of <i>Gulliver's Travels</i> which retains the British spelling but also provides a version regularized to American spelling might be encoded as follows. <pre> <p>Lastly, That, upon his solemn oath to observe all the above articles, the said man-mountain shall have a daily allowance of meat and drink sufficient for the support of <choice> <sic>1724</sic> <corr>1728</corr> </choice> of our subjects, with free access to our royal person, and other marks of our <choice> <orig>favour</orig> <reg>favor</reg> </choice>. </p> </pre>
Content model	<content>

	<pre><alternate minOccurs="2" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.choicePart"/> <elementRef key="choice"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element choice { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.choicePart tei_choice)+ }</pre>

6.1.40. *<cit>*

<cit> (cited quotation) contains a quotation from some other document, together with a bibliographic reference to its source. In a dictionary it may contain an example text with at least one occurrence of the word form, used in the sense being described, or a translation of the headword, or an example. [3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts 9.3.5.1. Examples]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.quoteLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc figure header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: argument body div docDate epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit gap gb index lb listBibl milestone note pb ptr q quote ref figures: figure header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
Example	<pre><cit> <quote>and the breath of the whale is frequently attended with such an insupportable smell, as to bring on disorder of the brain.</quote> <bibl>Ulloa's South America</bibl> </cit></pre>
Example	<pre><entry> <form> <orth>horrifier</orth> </form> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>to horrify</quote> </cit> <cit type="example"> <quote>elle était horrifiée par la dépense</quote> <cit type="translation" xml:lang="en"> <quote>she was horrified at the expense.</quote> </cit> </cit> </entry></pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.qLike"/> <classRef key="model.egLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.entryPart"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element cit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.qLike tei_model.egLike tei_model.biblLike tei_model.ptrLike tei_model.global tei_model.entryPart)+ }</pre>

6.1.41. <citedRange>

<citedRange> (cited range) defines the range of cited content, often represented by pages or other units [3.11.2.5. Scopes and Ranges in Bibliographic Citations]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.t.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.citing</u> (@unit, @from, @to)
Member of	<u>model.biblPart</u>
Contained by	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u>
May contain	<u>core:</u> <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> header: <u>idno</u> linking: <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Note	When a single page is being cited, use the <i>from</i> and <i>to</i> attributes with an identical value. When no clear endpoint is provided, the <i>from</i> attribute may be used without <i>to</i> ; for example a citation such as 'p. 3ff' might be encoded <biblScope from="3">p. 3ff</biblScope>.
Example	<pre><citedRange>pp 12-13</citedRange> <citedRange unit="page" from="12" to="13"/> <citedRange unit="volume">II</citedRange> <citedRange unit="page">12</citedRange></pre>
Example	<pre><bibl> <ptr target="#mueller01"/>, <citedRange target="http://example.com/mueller3.xml#page4">vol. 3, pp. 4-5</citedRange> </bibl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content></pre>

	<pre><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element citedRange { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.citing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.42. <climate>

<climate> contains information about the physical climate of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc climate country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: climate
Example	<pre><place xml:id="ROMA"> <placeName>Rome</placeName> <!-- ... --> <climate> <ab> <table> <head>24-hr Average Temperature</head> <row> <cell/> <cell role="label">Jan</cell> <cell role="label">Jun</cell> <cell role="label">Dec</cell> </row> <row> <cell role="label">°C</cell> <cell role="data">7.1</cell> <cell role="data">21.7</cell> <cell role="data">8.3</cell> </row> <row></pre>

	<pre> <cell role="label">°F</cell> <cell role="data">44.8</cell> <cell role="data">71.1</cell> <cell role="data">46.9</cell> </row> </table> </ab> <note>Taken from <bibl> <abbr>GHCN 2 Beta</abbr>: The Global Historical Climatology Network, version 2 beta, 1904 months between 1811 and 1980. <ptr target="http://www.worldclimate.com/cgi-bin/data </bibl> </note> </climate> </place></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="climate" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element climate { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (precision*, tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_model.labelLike+), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)* tei_climate*) }</pre>

6.1.43. <closer>

<closer> groups together salutations, datelines, and similar phrases appearing as a final group at the end of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	<u>model.divBottomPart</u>
Contained by	core: list figures: figure table textstructure: body div postscript
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>dateline</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><div type="letter"> <p> perhaps you will favour me with a sight of it when convenient.</p> <closer> <salute>I remain, &c. &c.</salute> <signed>H. Colburn</signed> </closer> </div></pre>
Example	<pre><div type="chapter"> <p> <!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alernate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="signed"/> <elementRef key="dateline"/> <elementRef key="salute"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alernate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element closer { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_signed tei_dateline tei_salute tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)* }</pre>

6.1.44. <collation>

<collation> contains a description of how the leaves, bifolia, or similar objects are physically arranged. [10.7.1. Object Description]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: supportDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p>

	<p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<collation>The written leaves preceded by an original flyleaf, conjoint with the pastedown.</collation>
Example	<collation> <p> <formula>1-5.8 6.6 (catchword, f. 46, does not match following text) 7-8.8 9.10, 11.2 (through f. 82) 12-14.8 15.8(-7)</formula> <catchwords>Catchwords are written horizontally in center or towards the right lower margin in various manners: in red ink for quires 1-6 (which are also signed in red ink with letters of the alphabet and arabic numerals); quires 7-9 in ink of text within yellow decorated frames; quire 10 in red decorated frame; quire 12 in ink of text; quire 13 with red decorative slashes; quire 14 added in cursive hand.</catchwords> </p> </collation>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element collation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.45. <collection>

<collection> contains the name of a collection of manuscripts or other objects, not necessarily located within a single repository. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier namesdates: objectIdentifier
May contain	Character data only
Example	<msIdentifier> <country>USA</country> <region>California</region> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository> <collection>Ellesmere</collection> <idno>El 26 C 9</idno> <msName>The Ellesmere Chaucer</msName> </msIdentifier>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element collection { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

6.1.46. *<condition>*

<condition> contains a description of the physical condition of the manuscript or object. [10.7.1.5. Condition]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: binding bindingDesc sealDesc supportDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre> <condition> <p>There are lacunae in three places in this manuscript. After 14v two leaves has been cut out and narrow strips leaves remains in the spine. After 68v one gathering is missing and after 101v at least one gathering of 8 leaves has been lost. </p> <p>Several leaves are damaged with tears or holes or have a irregular shape. Some of the damages do not allow the lines to be of full length and they are apparently older than the script. There are tears on fol. 2r-v, 9r-v, 10r-v, 15r-18v, 19r-v, 20r-22v, 23r-v, 24r-28v, 30r-v, 32r-35v, 37r-v, 38r-v, 40r-43v, 45r-47v, 49r-v, 51r-v, 53r-60v, 67r-v, 68r-v, 70r-v, 74r-80v, 82r-v, 86r-v, 88r-v, 89r-v, 95r-v, 97r-98v 99r-v, 100r-v. On fol. 98 the corner has been torn off. Several leaves are in a bad condition due to moist and wear, and have become dark, bleached or wrinkled. </p> <p>The script has been touched up in the 17th century with black ink. The touching up on the following fols. was done by <name>Bishop Brynjólf Sveinsson</name>: 1v, 3r, 4r, 5r, 6v, 8v, 9r, 10r, 14r, 14v, 22r, 30v, 36r-52v, 72v, 77r, 78r, 103r, 104r,. An AM-note says according to the lawman <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> that the rest of the touching up was done by himself and another lawman <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name>. <name>Sigurður Björnsson</name> did the touching up on the following fols.: 46v, 47r, 48r, 49r-v, 50r, 52r-v. <name>Sigurður Jónsson</name> did the rest of the touching up in the section 36r-59r containing <title>Bretasögur</title> </p> </condition> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element condition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

6.1.47. *<corr>*

<corr> (correction) contains the correct form of a passage apparently erroneous in the copy text. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]	
Module	core

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>choice</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>cell</u> header: <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u> linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> linking: <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been corrected, <u><corr></u> may be used alone: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <corr>can we</corr> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example	It is also possible, using the <u><choice></u> and <u><sic></u> elements, to provide an uncorrected reading: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now – how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element corr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes,</pre>

	tei_macro paraContent }
--	----------------------------

6.1.48. <correction>

<correction> (correction principles) states how and under what circumstances corrections have been made in the text.
[2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p>status indicates the degree of correction applied to the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values high are: the text has been thoroughly checked and proof-read.</p> <p>medi- um the text has been checked at least once.</p> <p>low the text has not been checked.</p> <p>un- knowle correction status of the text is unknown.</p> <p>method indicates the method adopted to indicate corrections within the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values silent are: corrections have been made silently[Default]</p> <p>markup corrections have been represented using markup</p>
Member of	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>editorialDecl</u>
May contain	<u>core:p</u> <u>linking:ab</u>
Note	May be used to note the results of proof reading the text against its original, indicating (for example) whether discrepancies have been silently rectified, or recorded using the editorial tags described in section 3.4. Simple Editorial Changes.
Example	<pre><correction> <p>Errors in transcription controlled by using the WordPerfect spelling checker, with a user defined dictionary of 500 extra words taken from Chambers Twentieth Century Dictionary.</p> </correction></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element correction { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute status { "high" "medium" "low" "unknown" }?, attribute method { "silent" "markup" }?, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

6.1.49. <correspAction>

<correspAction> (correspondence action) contains a structured description of the place, the name of a person/organization and the date related to the sending/receiving of a message or any other action related to the correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type describes the nature of the action. Derived from Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u> Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> sent information concerning the sending or dispatch of a message. re- ceive information concerning the receipt of a message. trans- mit- information concerning the transmission of a ted message, i.e. between the dispatch and the next receipt, redirect or forwarding. redi- rect-information concerning the redirection of an uned read message. for- wardinformation concerning the forwarding of a mes ed sage.
Member of	<u>model.correspDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>correspDesc</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>rs</u> <u>time</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p>
Example	<pre><correspAction type="sent"> <persName>Adelbert von Chamisso</persName> <settlement>Vertus</settlement> <date when="1807-01-29"/> </correspAction></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.correspActionPart" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element correspAction { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.sortable.attributes,</pre>

```

    attribute type
    {
      "sent" | "received" | "transmitted" | "redirected" | "forwarded"
    }?,
    ( tei_model.correspActionPart+ | tei_model.pLike+ )
}

```

6.1.50. <correspContext>

<correspContext> (correspondence context) provides references to preceding or following correspondence related to this piece of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.correspDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>correspDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>note p ptr ref</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Example	<pre> <correspContext> <ptr type="next" subtype="toAuthor" target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief101VarnhagenanBoeckh"/> <ptr type="prev" subtype="fromAuthor" target="http://tei.ibi.hu-berlin.de/berliner-intellektuelle/manuscript?Brief103BoeckhanVarnhagen"/> </correspContext> </pre>
Example	<pre> <correspContext> <ref type="prev" target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A040962"> Previous letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>; <date when="1816-12-30">December 30, 1816</date> </ref> <ref type="next" target="http://weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041003"> Next letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>; <date when="1817-01-05">January 5, 1817</date> </ref> </correspContext> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.correspContextPart" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element correspContext { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.correspContextPart+ } </pre>

6.1.51. <correspDesc>

<correspDesc> (correspondence description) contains a description of the actions related to one act of correspondence. [2.4.6. Correspondence Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>profileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>note p</u> header: <u>correspAction correspContext</u> linking: <u>ab</u>

Example	<pre> <correspDesc> <correspAction type="sent"> <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> <settlement>Dresden</settlement> <date when="1817-06-23">23 June 1817</date> </correspAction> <correspAction type="received"> <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName> <settlement>Prag</settlement> </correspAction> <correspContext> <ref type="prev" target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041209">Previous letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date from="1817-06-19" to="1817-06-20">June 19/20, 1817</date> </ref> <ref type="next" target="http://www.weber-gesamtausgabe.de/A041217">Next letter of <persName>Carl Maria von Weber</persName> to <persName>Caroline Brandt</persName>: <date when="1817-06-27">June 27, 1817</date> </ref> </correspContext> </correspDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.correspDescPart" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element correspDesc { tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.correspDescPart+ tei_model.pLike+)</pre>

6.1.52. <country>

<country> contains the name of a geo-political unit, such as a nation, country, colony, or commonwealth, larger than or administratively superior to a region and smaller than a bloc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Note	The recommended source for codes to represent coded country names is ISO 3166.
Example	<country key="DK">Denmark</country>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element country { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.53. <creation>

<creation> contains information about the creation of a text. [2.4.1. Creation 2.4. The Profile Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	<p>core: abbr address choice date distinct emph expan foreign hi measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>transcr: subst</p>

	character data
Note	The <code><creation></code> element may be used to record details of a text's creation, e.g. the date and place it was composed, if these are of interest. It may also contain a more structured account of the various stages or revisions associated with the evolution of a text; this should be encoded using the <code><listChange></code> element. It should not be confused with the <code><publicationStmt></code> element, which records date and place of publication.
Example	<pre><creation> <date>Before 1987</date> </creation></pre>
Example	<pre><creation> <date when="1988-07-10">10 July 1988</date> </creation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <elementRef key="listChange"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element creation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, (text tei_model.limitedPhrase listChange)* }</pre>

6.1.54. `<date>`

`<date>` contains a date in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.6. The Revision Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 15.2.3. The Setting Description 13.3.7. Dates and Times]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) (<code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref)) (<code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period)) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-cus- tom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) (<code>att.duration</code> (<code>att.duration.w3c</code> (@dur))) (<code>att.duration.iso</code> (@dur-iso)) (<code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant)) (<code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope)) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) (<code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype))
Member of	<code>model.dateLike</code> <code>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p>

	transcr: fw supplied
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<date when="1980-02">early February 1980</date>
Example	Given on the <date when="1977-06-12">Twelfth Day of June in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy-seven of the Republic the Two Hundredth and first and of the University the Eighty-Sixth.</date>
Example	<date when="1990-09">September 1990</date>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element date { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.dataTable.attributes, tei_att.duration.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)* } </pre>

6.1.55. <dateline>

<**dateline**> contains a brief description of the place, date, time, etc. of production of a letter, newspaper story, or other work, prefixed or suffixed to it as a kind of heading or trailer. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
Member of	model.divWrapper
Contained by	<p>core: list</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>textstructure: body closer div opener</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p>

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>docDate</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline>
Example	<pre><div type="chapter"> <p> <!-- ... --> and his heart was going like mad and yes I said yes I will Yes.</p> <closer> <dateline> <name type="place">Trieste-Zürich-Paris,</name> <date>1914-1921</date> </dateline> </closer> </div></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="docDate"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element dateline { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global tei_docDate)* }</pre>

6.1.56. <death>

<death> contains information about a person's death, such as its date and place. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-cus-tom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.glob-al.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.fac</u>s (@fac)) (<u>att.global.chang</u>e (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: <u>pro-claimed</u></p>

	as-sumed ver-i-fied clin-i-cal brain nat-ur-al un-nat-ur-al frag-men-ta-tion dis-so-lu-tion
	Note This attribute is not intended to express the cause of death.
Member of	<code>model.personPart</code>
Contained by	<code>namesdates: person personGrp persona</code>
May contain	core: <code>abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</code> figures: <code>figure</code> header: <code>idno</code> linking: <code>seg</code> msdescription: <code>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code> namesdates: <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code> spoken: <code>kinesic vocal</code> textstructure: <code>floatingText</code> transcr: <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code> character data
Example	<code><death when="1902-10-01"/></code>
Example	<code><death when="1960-12-10">Passed away near <name type="place">Aix-la-Chapelle</name>, after suffering from cere</code>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element death { tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, </pre>

```

    tei_att.attributed.attribute.subtype,
    attribute type { text }?,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

6.1.57. <decoDesc>

<decoDesc> (decoration description) contains a description of the decoration of a manuscript or other object, either as in paragraphs, or as one or more <decoNote> elements. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: p linking: ab msdescription: decoNote
Example	<pre> <decoDesc> <p>The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with red penwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.</p> </decoDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="decoNote" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element decoDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (summary?, decoNote+)) } </pre>

6.1.58. <decoNote>

<decoNote> (note on decoration) contains a note describing either a decorative component of a manuscript or other object, or a fairly homogenous class of such components. [10.7.3. Bindings, Seals, and Additional Material]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.attributed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.msItemPart
Contained by	msdescription: binding bindingDesc decoDesc msItem msItemStruct seal sealDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: ab seg

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><decoDesc> <decoNote type="initial"> <p>The start of each book of the Bible with a 10-line historiated illuminated initial; prefaces decorated with 6-line blue initials with redwork flourishing; chapters marked by 3-line plain red initials; verses with 1-line initials, alternately blue or red.</p> </decoNote> </decoDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element decoNote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.59. **

** (deletion) contains a letter, word, or passage deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise indicated as superfluous or spurious in the copy text by an author, scribe, or a previous annotator or corrector. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.transcriptional</u> (@status, @cause, @seq) (<u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)) (<u>att.written</u> (@hand)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <u>att.global.rendition</u> (rend, @style, @rendition) <u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs) <u>att.global.change</u> (@change) <u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp) <u>att.global.source</u> (@source)</p> <p>rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> over- writ- ten strikethrough era- sure none
Member of	<u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	<u>core:</u> abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expand foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit

	<p>figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw subst supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>This element should be used for deletion of shorter sequences of text, typically single words or phrases. The <code><delSpan></code> element should be used for longer sequences of text, for those containing structural subdivisions, and for those containing overlapping additions and deletions.</p> <p>The text deleted must be at least partially legible in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it (unless it is restored in a <code><supplied></code> tag). Illegible or lost text within a deletion may be marked using the <code><gap></code> tag to signal that text is present but has not been transcribed, or is no longer visible. Attributes on the <code><gap></code> element may be used to indicate how much text is omitted, the reason for omitting it, etc. If text is not fully legible, the <code><unclear></code> element (available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources) should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence in a similar way.</p> <p>Degrees of uncertainty over what can still be read, or whether a deletion was intended may be indicated by use of the <code><certainty></code> element (see 21. Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility).</p> <p>There is a clear distinction in the TEI between <code></code> and <code><surplus></code> on the one hand and <code><gap></code> or <code><unclear></code> on the other. <code></code> indicates a deletion present in the source being transcribed, which states the author's or a later scribe's intent to cancel or remove text. <code><surplus></code> indicates material present in the source being transcribed which should have been so deleted, but which is not in fact. <code><gap></code> or <code><unclear></code>, by contrast, signal an editor's or encoder's decision to omit something or their inability to read the source text. See sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for the relationship between these and other related elements used in detailed transcription.</p>
Example	<pre><1> <del rend="overtyped">Mein Frisch <del rend="overstrike" type="primary">schwebt weht der Wind </1></pre>
Example	<pre><del rend="overstrike"> <gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/> </pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent"/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element del { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style, tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition, tei_att.global.linking.attribute.corresp, tei_att.global.linking.attribute.synch, tei_att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs, tei_att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf, tei_att.global.linking.attribute.next, tei_att.global.linking.attribute.prev, tei_att.global.linking.attribute.exclude, tei_att.global.linking.attribute.select, tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs, tei_att.global.change.attribute.change, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert, tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.resp, tei_att.global.source.attribute.source, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute rend { list { ("overwritten" "strikethrough" "erasure" "none")+ }?, tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>
---------------------------	---

6.1.60. <delSpan>

<**delSpan**> (deleted span of text) marks the beginning of a longer sequence of text deleted, marked as deleted, or otherwise signaled as superfluous or spurious by an author, scribe, annotator, or corrector. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.transcriptional</u> (@status, @cause, @seq) (<u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)) (<u>att.written</u> (@hand)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	<u>model.global.edit</u>
Contained by	<u>core:</u> abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit <u>figures:</u> cell figure table <u>header:</u> authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor <u>linking:</u> ab seg <u>msdescription:</u> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <u>namesdates:</u> addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname <u>textstructure:</u> argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer <u>transcr:</u> fw supplied
May contain	Empty element
Note	Both the beginning and ending of the deleted sequence must be marked: the beginning by the < delSpan > element, the ending by the target of the <i>spanTo</i> attribute.

	<p>The text deleted must be at least partially legible, in order for the encoder to be able to transcribe it. If it is not legible at all, the <code><delSpan></code> tag should not be used. Rather, the <code><gap></code> tag should be employed to signal that text cannot be transcribed, with the value of the <code>reason</code> attribute giving the cause for the omission from the transcription as deletion. If it is not fully legible, the <code><unclear></code> element should be used to signal the areas of text which cannot be read with confidence. See further sections 11.3.1.7. Text Omitted from or Supplied in the Transcription and, for the close association of the <code><delSpan></code> tag with the <code><gap></code>, <code><damage></code>, <code><unclear></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements, 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination.</p> <p>The <code><delSpan></code> tag should not be used for deletions made by editors or encoders. In these cases, either the <code><corr></code> tag or the <code><gap></code> tag should be used.</p>
Example	<pre><p>Paragraph partially deleted. This is the undeleted portion <delSpan spanTo="#a23"/>and this the deleted portion of the paragraph.</p> <p>Paragraph deleted together with adjacent material.</p> <p>Second fully deleted paragraph.</p> <p>Paragraph partially deleted; in the middle of this paragraph the deletion ends and the anchor point marks the resumption <anchor xml:id="a23"/> of the text. ...</p></pre>
Schematron	<code><s:assert test="@spanTo">The @spanTo attribute of <s:name/> is required.</s:assert></code>
Schematron	<code><s:assert test="@spanTo">L'attribut spanTo est requis.</s:assert></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element delSpan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, empty }</pre>

6.1.61. `<desc>`

<p><code><desc></code> (description) contains a brief description of the object documented by its parent element, typically a documentation element or an entity. [22.4.1. Description of Components]</p>	
Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.translatable</code> (@versionDate) <code>att.typed</code> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from <code>att.typed</code></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <pre><elementSpec module="core" ident="teiCorpus" validUntil="2027-10-20"> <desc versionDate="2017-02-07" xml:lang="en">contains the whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus header and one or more <gi>TEI</gi> elements, each containing a single text header and a text.</desc> <desc type="deprecationInfo" xml:lang="en">The <gi>TEI</gi> element is now permitted to nest directly within a <gi>TEI</gi> element. Thus the recommended encoding of a corpus is to use <gi>TEI</gi> with a <att>type</att> of <val>corpus</val> as the outermost element of a set of TEI documents that are to be treated as a single corpus.</desc> <!-- ... --> </elementSpec></pre>

Member of	<u>model.descLike</u> <u>model.labelLike</u>
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph gap graphic head hi item list listBibl media note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: change handNote licence rendition schemaRef linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support namesdates: climate event listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location occupation org place population relation state terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: space supplied
May contain	core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct emph expan foreign hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs soCalled term time title unit figures: table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: subst character data
Note	When used in a specification element such as <elementSpec>, TEI convention requires that this be expressed as a finite clause, beginning with an active verb.
Example	<desc>contains a brief description of the purpose and intended use of a documentation element, or a brief char
Schematron	A <desc> with a <i>type</i> of deprecationInfo should only occur when its parent element is being deprecated. Furthermore, it should always occur in an element that is being deprecated when <desc> is a valid child of that element. <sch:rule context="tei:desc[@type eq 'deprecationInfo']"> <sch:assert test=".//@validUntil">Information about a deprecation should only be present in a specification element that is being deprecated: that is, only an element that has a @validUntil attribute should have a child <desc type="deprecationInfo">.</sch:assert> </sch:rule>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent" /> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element desc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.translatable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.limitedContent } </pre>

6.1.62. <dimensions>

<dimensions> contains a dimensional specification. [10.3.4. Dimensions]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.di-

	<p>mensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @at-Most, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>type indicates which aspect of the object is being measured.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample val- leaves</p> <p>ues include: dimensions relate to one or more leaves (e.g. a single leaf, a gathering, or a separately bound part)</p> <p>ruled dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been ruled in preparation for writing.</p> <p>pricked dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been pricked out in preparation for ruling (used where this differs significantly from the ruled area, or where the ruling is not measurable).</p> <p>writ- ten dimensions relate to the area of a leaf which has been written, with the height measured from the top of the minims on the top line of writing, to the bottom of the minims on the bottom line of writing.</p> <p>minia- tures dimensions relate to the miniatures within the manuscript</p> <p>bind- ing dimensions relate to the binding in which the codex or manuscript is contained</p> <p>box dimensions relate to the box or other container in which the manuscript is stored.</p>
M ember of	<u>model.pPart.msdesc</u>
C ontained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>headers: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
M ay contain	msdescription: height width
N ote	Contains no more than one of each of the specialized elements used to express a three-dimensional object's height, width, and depth, combined with any number of other kinds of dimensional specification.
E xample	<pre><dimensions type="leaves"> <height scope="range">157-160</height></pre>

	<pre> <width>105</width> </dimensions> <dimensions type="ruled"> <height scope="most">90</height> <width scope="most">48</width> </dimensions> <dimensions unit="in"> <height>12</height> <width>10</width> </dimensions> </pre>
Example	<p>This element may be used to record the dimensions of any text-bearing object, not necessarily a codex. For example:</p> <pre> <dimensions type="panels"> <height scope="all">7004</height> <width scope="all">1803</width> <dim type="relief" unit="mm">345</dim> </dimensions> </pre> <p>This might be used to show that the inscribed panels on some (imaginary) monument are all the same size (7004 by 1803 cm) and stand out from the rest of the monument by 345 mm.</p>
Example	<p>When simple numeric quantities are involved, they may be expressed on the <i>quantity</i> attribute of any or all of the child elements, as in the following example:</p> <pre> <dimensions type="leaves"> <height scope="range">157-160</height> <width quantity="105"/> </dimensions> <dimensions type="ruled"> <height unit="cm" scope="most" quantity="90"/> <width unit="cm" scope="most" quantity="48"/> </dimensions> <dimensions unit="in"> <height quantity="12"/> <width quantity="10"/> </dimensions> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <s:report test="count(tei:width)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report> <s:report test="count(tei:height)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report> <s:report test="count(tei:depth)> 1">The element <s:name/> may appear once only </s:report> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="dim"/> <classRef key="model.dimLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element dimensions { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute type { text }?, (dim tei_model.dimLike)* } </pre>

6.1.63. <*distinct*>

<*distinct*> identifies any word or phrase which is regarded as linguistically distinct, for example as archaic, technical, dialectal, non-preferred, etc., or as forming part of a sublanguage. [3.3.2.3. Other Linguistically Distinct Material]

Module	core								
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att_global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att_global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att_global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att_global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att_global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att_global.source</u> (@source))</p> <table> <tr> <td>type</td> <td>specifies the sublanguage or register to which the word or phrase is being assigned</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>time</td> <td>specifies how the phrase is distinct diachronically</td> </tr> </table>	type	specifies the sublanguage or register to which the word or phrase is being assigned		Status Optional		Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u>	time	specifies how the phrase is distinct diachronically
type	specifies the sublanguage or register to which the word or phrase is being assigned								
	Status Optional								
	Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u>								
time	specifies how the phrase is distinct diachronically								

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.text</p> <p>space specifies how the phrase is distinct diatopically</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.text</p> <p>social specifies how the phrase is distinct diastratically</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.text</p>
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	Next morning a boy in that dormitory confided to his bosom friend, a <distinct type="ps_slang">fag</distinct> of Macrea's, that there was trouble in their midst which King <distinct type="archaic">would fain</distinct> keep secret.
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element distinct { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute time { text }?, attribute space { text }?, attribute social { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.64. *<distributor>*

< distributor > supplies the name of a person or other agency responsible for the distribution of a text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	<u>model.imprintPart</u> <u>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</u>
Contained by	core: bibl imprint header: publicationStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	< distributor >Oxford Text Archive</ distributor > < distributor >Redwood and Burn Ltd</ distributor >
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element distributor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.65. *<district>*

< district > contains the name of any kind of subdivision of a settlement, such as a parish, ward, or other administrative or geographic unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.names</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	<u>model.placeNamePart</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-

	<p>Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<placeName> <district type="ward">Jericho</district> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> </placeName>
Example	<placeName> <district type="area">South Side</district> <settlement>Chicago</settlement> </placeName>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element district { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }

6.1.66. <div>

<div> (text division) contains a subdivision of the front, body, or back of a text. [4.1. Divisions of the Body]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.divLike (@org, @sample) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divLike

Contained by	<u>textstructure: body div</u>
May contain	<p>core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc divGen gap gb head index label lb list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote sp</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull</p> <p>linking: ab</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: argument byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space</p>
Example	<pre><body> <div type="part"> <head>Fallacies of Authority</head> <p>The subject of which is Authority in various shapes, and the object, to repress all exercise of the reasoning faculty.</p> <div n="1" type="chapter"> <head>The Nature of Authority</head> <p>With reference to any proposed measures having for their object the greatest happiness of the greatest number [...]</p> <div n="1.1" type="section"> <head>Analysis of Authority</head> <p>What on any given occasion is the legitimate weight or influence to be attached to authority [...] </p> </div> <div n="1.2" type="section"> <head>Appeal to Authority, in What Cases Fallacious.</head> <p>Reference to authority is open to the charge of fallacy when [...] </p> </div> </div> </body></pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab and not(ancestor::tei:floatingText)"> Abstract model violation: p and ab may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div. </s:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divTop"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </sequence> <sequence> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divLike"/> <classRef key="model.divGenLike"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element div { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.divLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global)*, ((((tei_model.divLike tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)+ ((tei_model.common, tei_model.global*) , ((tei_model.divLike tei_model.divGenLike), tei_model.global*)*)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*)? } } </pre>

6.1.67. <divGen>

<**divGen**> (automatically generated text division) indicates the location at which a textual division generated automatically by a text-processing application is to appear. [3.8.2. Index Entries]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>type specifies what type of generated text division (e.g. index, table of contents, etc.) is to appear.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: dex an index is to be generated and inserted at this point.</p> <p>toc a table of contents</p> <p>figlist a list of figures</p> <p>tab-list a list of tables</p> <p>Note Valid values are application-dependent; those shown are of obvious utility in document production, but are by no means exhaustive.</p>
Member of	<u>model.divGenLike</u>
Contained by	textstructure: body div
May contain	core: head
Note	This element is intended primarily for use in document production or manipulation, rather than in the transcription of pre-existing materials; it makes it easier to specify the location of indices, tables of contents, etc., to be generated by text preparation or word processing software.

Example	One use for this element is to allow document preparation software to generate an index and insert it in the appropriate place in the output. The example below assumes that the <i>index-Name</i> attribute on <code><index></code> elements in the text has been used to specify index entries for the two generated indexes, named NAMES and THINGS:
	<pre> <back> <div1 type="backmat"> <head>Bibliography</head> <!-- ... --> </div1> <div1 type="backmat"> <head>Indices</head> <divGen n="Index Nominum" type="NAMES" /> <divGen n="Index Rerum" type="THINGS" /> </div1> </back> </pre>
Example	Another use for <code><divGen></code> is to specify the location of an automatically produced table of contents:
	<pre> <front> <!--<titlePage>...</titlePage>--> <divGen type="toc"/> <div> <head>Preface</head> <p>...</p> </div> </front> </pre>

6.1.68. `<docDate>`

<code><docDate></code> (document date) contains the date of a document, as given on a title page or in a dateline. [4.6. Title Pages]							
Module	textstructure						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source))</p> <p>when gives the value of the date in standard form, i.e. YYYY-MM-DD.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><code>teidata.temporal.w3c</code></td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>For simple dates, the <i>when</i> attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>.</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<code>teidata.temporal.w3c</code>	Note	For simple dates, the <i>when</i> attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> .
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<code>teidata.temporal.w3c</code>						
Note	For simple dates, the <i>when</i> attribute should give the Gregorian or proleptic Gregorian date in one of the formats specified in <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> .						
Member of	<code>model.divWrapper</code> <code>model.titlepagePart</code>						
Contained by	<p>core: <code>list</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code> <code>table</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>msItem</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>body</code> <code>dateline</code> <code>div</code></p>						
May contain	<p>core: <code>abbr</code> <code>add</code> <code>address</code> <code>binaryObject</code> <code>cb</code> <code>choice</code> <code>cit</code> <code>corr</code> <code>date</code> <code>del</code> <code>distinct</code> <code>emph</code> <code>expan</code> <code>foreign</code> <code>gap</code> <code>gb</code> <code>graphic</code> <code>hi</code> <code>index</code> <code>lb</code> <code>measure</code> <code>measureGrp</code> <code>media</code> <code>mentioned</code> <code>milestone</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>num</code> <code>orig</code> <code>pb</code> <code>ptr</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>reg</code> <code>rs</code> <code>sic</code> <code>soCalled</code> <code>term</code> <code>time</code> <code>title</code> <code>unclear</code> <code>unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>idno</code></p> <p>linking: <code>seg</code></p>						

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Cf. the general <code><date></code> element in the core tag set. This specialized element is provided for convenience in marking and processing the date of the documents, since it is likely to require specialized handling for many applications. It should be used only for the date of the entire document, not for any subset or part of it.
Example	<pre><docImprint>Oxford, Clarendon Press, <docDate>1987</docDate> </docImprint></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element docDate { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute when { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.69. `<edition>`

	<p><code><edition></code> describes the particularities of one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement]</p>
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.biblPart</u>
Contained by	<u>core: bibl monogr</u> <u>header: editionStmt</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>linking: <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><edition>First edition <date>Oct 1990</date> </edition> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element edition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.70. *<editionStmt>*

<editionStmt> (edition statement) groups information relating to one edition of a text. [2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: biblFull fileDesc
May contain	core: author editor p respStmt header: edition funder principal sponsor linking: ab
Example	<pre><editionStmt> <edition n="S2">Students' edition</edition> <respStmt> <resp>Adapted by </resp> <name>Elizabeth Kirk</name> </respStmt> </editionStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><editionStmt> <p>First edition, <date>Michaelmas Term, 1991.</date> </p> </editionStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="edition"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element editionStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_edition, tei_model.respLike*)) }</pre>

6.1.71. *<editor>*

<editor> contains a secondary statement of responsibility for a bibliographic item, for example the name of an individual, institution or organization, (or of several such) acting as editor, compiler, translator, etc. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: analytic bibl monogr series header: editionStmt seriesStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	A consistent format should be adopted. Particularly where cataloguing is likely to be based on the content of the header, it is advisable to use generally recognized authority lists for the exact form of personal names.
Example	<pre><editor role="Technical_Editor">Ron Van den Branden</editor> <editor role="Editor-in-Chief">John Walsh</editor> <editor role="Managing_Editor">Anne Baillot</editor></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element editor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.72. <editorialDecl>

<editorialDecl> (editorial practice declaration) provides details of editorial principles and practices applied during the encoding of a text. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u> header: <u>correction</u> <u>hyphenation</u> <u>punctuation</u> <u>quotation</u> <u>segmentation</u> <u>stdVals</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Example	<pre><editorialDecl> <normalization> <p>All words converted to Modern American spelling using Webster's 9th Collegiate dictionary </p> </normalization> <quotation marks="all"> <p>All opening quotation marks converted to " all closing quotation marks converted to &#8226;</p> </quotation> </editorialDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.editorialDeclPart"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element editorialDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike tei_model.editorialDeclPart)+</pre>

}

6.1.73. <education>

<education> contains a description of the educational experience of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived att.typed</p> <p>from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: primary, secondary, undergraduate, graduate, residency, apprenticeship</p>
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates : person personGrp persona
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p>

	spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<education>Left school at age 16</education>
Example	<education from="1986-01-01" to="1990-06-30">Attended <name>Cherwell School</name></education>
Example	<education notBefore="1685-07" notAfter="1690-06">Anthony Hammond smuggled her into the University of Cambridge, where she was disguised as his male cousin, Jack. She remained there for some months learning grammar, logic, rhetoric, and ethics</education>
Content model	<content><macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/></content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element education { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.74. *<emph>*

<**emph**> (emphasized) marks words or phrases which are stressed or emphasized for linguistic or rhetorical effect. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.emphLike</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: seg

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	You took the car and did <emph>what</emph>?!
Example	<pre><q>What it all comes to is this,</q> he said. <q> <emph>What does Christopher Robin do in the morning nowadays?</emph> </q></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element emph { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

6.1.75. <encodingDesc>

<encodingDesc> (encoding description) documents the relationship between an electronic text and the source or sources from which it was derived. [2.3. The Encoding Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.teiHeaderPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>teiHeader</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>p</u></p> <p>header: <u>editorialDecl</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>projectDesc</u> <u>refsDecl</u> <u>schemaRef</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u></p>
Example	<pre><encodingDesc> <p>Basic encoding, capturing lexical information only. All hyphenation, punctuation, and variant spellings normalized. No formatting or layout information preserved.</p> </encodingDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.encodingDescPart"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element encodingDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.encodingDescPart tei_model.pLike)+ }</pre>

6.1.76. <epigraph>

<epigraph> contains a quotation, anonymous or attributed, appearing at the start or end of a section or on a title page. [4.2.3. Arguments, Epigraphs, and Postscripts 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions 4.6. Title Pages]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<code>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) (att.global.facs (@fac)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</code>
Member of	<code>model.divWrapper model.titlepagePart</code>
Contained by	<code>core: list figures: figure table msdescription: msItem textstructure: body div opener</code>
May contain	<code>core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb index label lb list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote sp figures: figure table header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space</code>
Example	<pre><epigraph xml:lang="la"> <cit> <bibl>Lucret.</bibl> <quote> <l part="F">petere inde coronam,</l> <l>Vnde prius nulli velarint tempora Musae.</l> </quote> </cit> </epigraph></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.common"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element epigraph { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.common tei_model.global)* }</pre>

6.1.77. *<event>*

<event> contains data relating to any kind of significant event associated with a person, place, or organization. [13.3.1. Basic Principles]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@fac)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.type (@type, @subtype) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.sortable (@sortKey)</code> where indicates the location of an event by pointing to a <code><place></code> element Status Optional Datatype <code>teidata.pointer</code>
Member of	<code>model.eventLike</code>
Contained by	<code>namesdates: event listEvent org person personGrp persona place</code>

May contain	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>label</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> linking: <u>ab</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>event</u>
Example	<pre><person> <event type="mat" when="1972-10-12"> <label>matrikulazione</label> </event> <event type="grad" when="1975-06-23"> <label>graduation</label> </event> </person></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="event" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element event { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute where { text }?, (tei_idno*, tei_model.headlike*, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_model.labelLike+), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike linkGrp link tei_idno tei_ptr)*, tei_event*) }</pre>

6.1.78. *<expan>*

<expan> (expansion) contains the expansion of an abbreviation. [3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.fac</u> (@fac)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.editorial</u>

Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The content of this element should be the expanded abbreviation, usually (but not always) a complete word or phrase. The <code><ex></code> element provided by the <code>transcr</code> module may be used to mark up sequences of letters supplied within such an expansion.
Note	If abbreviations are expanded silently, this practice should be documented in the <code><editorialDecl></code> , either with a <code><normalization></code> element or a <code><p></code> .
Example	The address is Southmoor <pre><choice> <expan>Road</expan> <abbr>Rd</abbr> </choice></pre>
Example	<pre><choice xml:lang="la"> <abbr>Imp</abbr> <expan>Imperial</expan> </choice></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element expan { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.79. `<explicit>`

`<explicit>` contains the *explicit* of a item, that is, the closing words of the text proper, exclusive of any rubric or colophon which might follow it. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
--------	---------------

Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.msExcerpt (@defective)
Member of	model.msQuoteLike
Contained by	msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><explicit>sed libera nos a malo.</explicit> <rubric>Hic explicit oratio qui dicitur dominica.</rubric> <explicit type="defective">ex materia quasi et forma sibi proporti<gap/> </explicit> <explicit type="reverse">saued be shulle that doome of day the at </explicit></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element explicit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.80. <extent>

<extent> describes the approximate size of a text stored on some carrier medium or of some other object, digital or non-digital, specified in any convenient units. [2.2.3. Type and Extent of File 2.2. The File Description 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.7.1. Object Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	<p>core: bibl monogr</p> <p>header: biblFull fileDesc</p> <p>msdescription: supportDesc</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p>

	<p>linking: <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</code></p> <p>spoken: <code>kinesic vocal</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>floatingText</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</code></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><extent>3200 sentences</extent> <extent>between 10 and 20 Mb</extent> <extent>ten 3.5 inch high density diskettes</extent></pre>
Example	The <code><measure></code> element may be used to supply normalised or machine tractable versions of the size or sizes concerned. <pre><extent> <measure unit="MiB" quantity="4.2">About four megabytes</measure> <measure unit="pages" quantity="245">245 pages of source material</measure> </extent></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element extent { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.81. `<facsimile>`

`<facsimile>` contains a representation of some written source in the form of a set of images rather than as transcribed or encoded text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.declaring</code> (@decls)
Member of	<code>model.resourceLike</code>
Contained by	<code>core: teiCorpus</code> <code>textstructure: TEI</code>
May contain	<code>core: binaryObject graphic media</code>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <graphic url="page1.png"/> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> </surface> <graphic url="page3.png"/> <graphic url="page4.png"/> </facsimile></pre>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="200" lry="300"> <graphic url="Bovelles-49r.png"/> </surface> </facsimile></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="front" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <elementRef key="surface"/> <elementRef key="surfaceGrp"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="back" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element facsimile { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, (front?, (tei_model.graphicLike surface surfaceGrp)+, back?) } </pre>
---------------------------	--

6.1.82. <faith>

<faith> specifies the faith, religion, or belief set of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.ed-itLike (@evidence, @instant) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-cus-tom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from att.typed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: prac-tic-ing clan-des-tine pa-tri-lin-eal ma-tri-lin-eal con-vert</p>
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates : person personGrp persona
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p>

	spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<faith>protestant</faith>
Example	<faith ref="http://dbpedia.org/page/Manichaeism">Manichaeism</faith>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element faith { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

6.1.83. <figDesc>

<p><figDesc> (description of figure) contains a brief prose description of the appearance or content of a graphic figure, for use when documenting an image without displaying it. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]</p>	
Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	figures: <u>figure</u>
May contain	core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct emph expan foreign hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs soCalled term time title unit figures: table header: biblFull idno msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait textstructure: floatingText transcr: subst character data
Note	This element is intended for use as an alternative to the content of its parent <u><figure></u> element ; for example, to display when the image is required but the equipment in use cannot display graphic images. It may also be used for indexing or documentary purposes.
Example	<pre> <figure> <graphic url="embleml.png"/> <head>Emblemi d'Amore</head> <figDesc>A pair of naked winged cupids, each holding a flaming torch, in a rural setting.</figDesc> </figure> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element figDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.limitedContent } </pre>

6.1.84. <figure>

<figure> groups elements representing or containing graphic information such as an illustration, formula, or figure. [14.4. Specific Elements for Graphic Images]

Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.placement (@place) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.global
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure table header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit desc gap gb graphic head index label lb list listBibl media milestone note p pb q quote sp figures: figDesc figure table header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docDate epigraph floatingText postscript salute signed trailer transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
Example	<pre><figure> <head>The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> <graphic url="http://www.example.org/fig1.png" scale="0.5"/> </figure></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> <classRef key="model.common"/> <elementRef key="figDesc"/> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element figure { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_att.written.attributes,
    (
        tei_model.headLike
        | tei_model.common
        | tei_figDesc
        | tei_model.graphicLike
        | tei_model.global
        | tei_model.divBottom
    )*
}

```

6.1.85. <fileDesc>

<fileDesc> (file description) contains a full bibliographic description of an electronic file. [2.2. The File Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: biblFull teiHeader
May contain	header: editionStmt extent notesStmt publicationStmt seriesStmt sourceDesc titleStmt
Note	The major source of information for those seeking to create a catalogue entry or bibliographic citation for an electronic file. As such, it provides a title and statements of responsibility together with details of the publication or distribution of the file, of any series to which it belongs, and detailed bibliographic notes for matters not addressed elsewhere in the header. It also contains a full bibliographic description for the source or sources from which the electronic text was derived.
Example	<pre> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>The shortest possible TEI document</title> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <p>Distributed as part of TEI P5</p> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <p>No print source exists: this is an original digital text</p> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="titleStmt" /> <elementRef key="editionStmt" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="publicationStmt" /> <elementRef key="seriesStmt" minOccurs="0" /> <elementRef key="notesStmt" minOccurs="0" /> </sequence> <elementRef key="sourceDesc" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element fileDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_titleStmt, tei_editionStmt?, tei_extent?, tei_publicationStmt, tei_seriesStmt?, tei_notesStmt?), tei_sourceDesc+) } </pre>

6.1.86. <floatingText>

<floatingText> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, which interrupts the text containing it at any point and after which the surrounding text resumes. [4.3.2. Floating Texts]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.qLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor emph expans foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc figure header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: argument body div docDate epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: cb gap gb index lb milestone note pb figures: figure spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: body transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
Note	A floating text has the same content as any other <text> and may thus be interrupted by another floating text, or contain a <group> of tesselated texts.
Example	<pre> <body> <div type="scene"> <sp> <p>Hush, the players begin...</p> </sp> <floatingText type="pwp"> <body> <div type="act"> <sp> <l>In Athens our tale takes place [...]</l> </sp> <!-- ... rest of nested act here --> </div> </body> </floatingText> <sp> <p>Now that the play is finished ...</p> </sp> </div> </body> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="front"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="body"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </pre>

	<pre> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="back"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element floatingText { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.global , (front, tei_model.global*)?, (tei_body group), tei_model.global , (back, tei_model.global*)?) } </pre>

6.1.87. *<floruit>*

<floruit> contains information about a person's period of activity. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant)
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates: person personGrp persona
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre> <floruit notBefore="1066" notAfter="1100"/> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element floruit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

}

6.1.88. <foliation>

<foliation> describes the numbering system or systems used to count the leaves or pages in a codex or similar object.
[10.7.1.4. Foliation]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: supportDesc
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: ab seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<foliation>Contemporary foliation in red roman numerals in the centre of the outer margin.</foliation>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element foliation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.89. <foreign>

<foreign> identifies a word or phrase as belonging to some language other than that of the surrounding text. [3.3.2.1. Foreign Words or Expressions]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Note	<p>The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be supplied for this element to identify the language of the word or phrase marked. As elsewhere, its value should be a language tag as defined in 6.1. Language Identification.</p> <p>This element is intended for use only where no other element is available to mark the phrase or words concerned. The global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute should be used in preference to this element where it is intended to mark the language of the whole of some text element.</p> <p>The <i><distinct></i> element may be used to identify phrases belonging to sublanguages or registers not generally regarded as true languages.</p>
Example	<pre>This is heathen Greek to you still? Your <foreign xml:lang="la">lapis philosophicus</foreign></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element foreign { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.90. <forename>

<forename> contains a forename, given or baptismal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p>

	<p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><persName> <roleName>Ex-President</roleName> <forename>George</forename> <surname>Bush</surname> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element forename { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.91. <funder>

<funder> (funding body) specifies the name of an individual, institution, or organization responsible for the funding of a project or text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.t canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	<p>core: bibl monogr</p> <p>header: editionStmt titleStmt</p> <p>msdescription: msItem</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p>

	<p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Funders provide financial support for a project; they are distinct from <i>sponsors</i> (see element <code><sponsor></code>), who provide intellectual support and authority.
Example	<pre><funder>The National Endowment for the Humanities, an independent federal agency</funder> <funder>Directorate General XIII of the Commission of the European Communities</funder> <funder>The Andrew W. Mellon Foundation</funder> <funder>The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada</funder></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element funder { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

6.1.92. *<fw>*

<fw> (forme work) contains a running head (e.g. a header, footer), catchword, or similar material appearing on the current page. [11.6. Headers, Footers, and Similar Matter]

Module	transcr						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.tplacement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)</p> <p>type classifies the material encoded according to some useful typology.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Recommended</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sample values include:</td> <td> head- er a running title at the top of the page foot- er a running title at the bottom of the page pa- geNumb (page number) a page number or foliation symbol lineNum (line number) a line number, either of prose or poetry sig (signature) a signature or gathering symbol catch (catchword) a catch-word </td> </tr> </table>	Status	Recommended	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Sample values include:	head- er a running title at the top of the page foot- er a running title at the bottom of the page pa- geNumb (page number) a page number or foliation symbol lineNum (line number) a line number, either of prose or poetry sig (signature) a signature or gathering symbol catch (catchword) a catch-word
Status	Recommended						
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>						
Sample values include:	head- er a running title at the top of the page foot- er a running title at the bottom of the page pa- geNumb (page number) a page number or foliation symbol lineNum (line number) a line number, either of prose or poetry sig (signature) a signature or gathering symbol catch (catchword) a catch-word						
Member of	<u>model.milestoneLike</u>						
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add <u>addrLine</u> address author bibl <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>citedRange</u> corr <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> editor <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> foreign <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>imprint</u> item label list <u>listBibl</u> measure mentioned name note num orig p <u>pubPlace</u> publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term <u>textLang</u> time <u>title</u> unclear unit</p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p>						

	<p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw subst supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Where running heads are consistent throughout a chapter or section, it is usually more convenient to relate them to the chapter or section, e.g. by use of the <i>rend</i> attribute. The <i><fw></i> element is intended for cases where the running head changes from page to page, or where details of page layout and the internal structure of the running heads are of paramount importance.
Example	<pre><fw type="sig" place="bottom">C3</fw></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element fw { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.93. *<gap>*

<gap> indicates a point where material has been omitted in a transcription, whether for editorial reasons described in the TEI header, as part of sampling practice, or because the material is illegible, invisible, or inaudible. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <i>att.global</i> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<i>att.global.rendition</i> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<i>att.global.link</i> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<i>att.global.facs</i> (@facs)) (<i>att.global.change</i> (@change)) (<i>att.global.responsibility</i> (@cert, @resp)) (<i>att.global.source</i> (@source)) (<i>att.timed</i> (@start, @end)) (<i>att.duration</i> (<i>att.duration.w3c</i> (@dur))) (<i>att.duration.iso</i> (@dur-iso))) <i>att.editLike</i> (@evidence, @instant) <i>att.dimensions</i> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<i>att.ranging</i> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <i>reason</i> gives the reason for omission

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> can- celled delet- ed ed- i- for features omitted from transcription due to edi- to- torial policy ri- al il- leg- i- ble in- audi- ble ir- rel- e- vant sam- pling
	<p>agent in the case of text omitted because of damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> rub- damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke
Member of	<u>model.global.edit</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p>

	transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: desc
Note	The <code><gap></code> , <code><unclear></code> , and <code></code> core tag elements may be closely allied in use with the <code><damage></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements, available when using the additional tagset for transcription of primary sources. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance. The <code><gap></code> tag simply signals the editors decision to omit or inability to transcribe a span of text. Other information, such as the interpretation that text was deliberately erased or covered, should be indicated using the relevant tags, such as <code></code> in the case of deliberate deletion.
Example	<code><gap quantity="4" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/></code>
Example	<code><gap quantity="1" unit="essay" reason="sampling"/></code>
Example	<code><gap atLeast="4" atMost="8" unit="chars" reason="illegible"/></code>
Example	<code><gap extent="several lines" reason="lost"/></code>
Content model	<code><content><alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"><classRef key="model.descLike"/><classRef key="model.certLike"/></alternate></content></code>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element gap { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { ("cancelled" "deleted" "editorial" "illegible" "inaudible" "irrelevant" "sampling")+ } }?, attribute agent { text }?, (tei_model.descLike tei_model.certLike)* }</pre>

6.1.94. `<gb>`

`<gb>` (gathering beginning) marks the beginning of a new gathering or quire in a transcribed codex. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>) <code>att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code> <code>att.spanning (@spanTo)</code> <code>att.breaking (@break)</code> <code>att.edition (@ed, @edRef)</code>
Member of	<code>model.milestoneLike</code>
Contained by	<code>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</code>

	<p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw subst supplied</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	By convention, <code><gb></code> elements should appear at the start of the first page in the gathering. The global <code>n</code> attribute indicates the number or other value used to identify this gathering in a collation. The <code>type</code> attribute may be used to further characterize the gathering in any respect.
Example	<pre><gb n="iii"/> <pb n="2r"/> <!-- material from page 2 recto of gathering iii here --> <pb n="2v"/> <!-- material from page 2 verso of gathering iii here --></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element gb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, empty }</pre>

6.1.95. `<genName>`

	<p><code><genName></code> (generational name component) contains a name component used to distinguish otherwise similar names on the basis of the relative ages or generations of the persons named. [13.2.1. Personal Names]</p>
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.personal</code> (@full, @sort) (<code>att.naming</code> (@role, @nymRef)) (<code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref))) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<code>model.persNamePart</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<persName> <forename>Charles</forename> <genName>II</genName> </persName>
Example	<persName> <surname>Pitt</surname> <genName>the Younger</genName> </persName>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element genName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.96. <geo>

<geo> (geographical coordinates) contains any expression of a set of geographic coordinates, representing a point, line, or area on the surface of the earth in some notation. [13.3.4.1. Varieties of Location]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p>

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	Character data only
Note	Uses of <code><geo></code> can be associated with a coordinate system, defined by a <code><geoDecl></code> element supplied in the TEI header, using the <code>decls</code> attribute. If no such link is made, the assumption is that the content of each <code><geo></code> element will be a pair of numbers separated by whitespace, to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.
Example	<pre> <geoDecl xml:id="WGS" datum="WGS84">World Geodetic System</geoDecl> <geoDecl xml:id="OS" datum="OSGB36">Ordnance Survey</geoDecl> <!-- ... --> <location> <desc>A tombstone plus six lines of Anglo-Saxon text, built into the west tower (on the south side of the archway, at 8 ft. above the ground) of the Church of St. Mary-le-Wigford in Lincoln.</desc> <geo decls="#WGS">53.226658 -0.541254</geo> <geo decls="#OS">SK 97481 70947</geo> </location> </pre>
Example	<code><geo>41.687142 -74.870109</geo></code>
Content model	<pre> <content> <textNode/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element geo { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, text } </pre>

6.1.97. `<geoDecl>`

`<geoDecl>` (geographic coordinates declaration) documents the notation and the datum used for geographic coordinates expressed as content of the `<geo>` element elsewhere within the document. [2.3.8. The Geographic Coordinates Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.declarable</code> (@default)</p> <p>datum supplies a commonly used code name for the datum employed.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Suggested values include: WGS84 (World Geodetic System) a pair of numbers to be interpreted as latitude followed by longitude according to the World Geodetic System.[Default]</p> <p>MGRS (Military Grid Reference System) the values supplied are geospatial entity object codes, based on</p> <p>OSGB36 (ordnance survey great britain) the value supplied is to be interpreted as a British National Grid Reference.</p> <p>ED50 (European Datum coordinate system) the value supplied is to be interpreted as latitude followed</p>

	by longitude according to the European Datum coordinate system.
Member of	<code>model.encodingDescPart</code>
Contained by	<code>header: encodingDesc</code>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<code><geoDecl datum="OSGB36" /></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element geoDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute datum { "WGS84" "MGRS" "OSGB36" "ED50" }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.98. `<geogFeat>`

`<geogFeat>` (geographical feature name) contains a common noun identifying some geographical feature contained within a geographic name, such as valley, mount, etc. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.naming</code> (@role, @nymRef) (<code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	<code>model.offsetLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p>

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<geogName> The <geogFeat>vale</geogFeat> of White Horse</geogName>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element geogFeat { tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.99. <geogName>

<geogName> (geographical name) identifies a name associated with some geographical feature such as Windrush Valley or Mount Sinai. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p>

	<p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<geogName> <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat> <name>Sinai</name> </geogName>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element geogName { tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.100. <graphic>

<graphic> indicates the location of a graphic or illustration, either forming part of a text, or providing an image of it. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components 11.1. Digital Facsimiles]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.media (@width, @height, @scale) (att.internetMedia (@mimeType)) att.resourced (@url) att.declaring (@decls)
Member of	model.graphicLike model.titlepagePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p>

	<p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: facsimile fw supplied</p>
May contain	core: desc
Note	<p>The <i>mimeType</i> attribute should be used to supply the MIME media type of the image specified by the <i>url</i> attribute.</p> <p>Within the body of a text, a <code><graphic></code> element indicates the presence of a graphic component in the source itself. Within the context of a <code><facsimile></code> or <code><sourceDoc></code> element, however, a <code><graphic></code> element provides an additional digital representation of some part of the source being encoded.</p>
Example	<pre><figure> <graphic url="fig1.png"/> <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> </figure></pre>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surfaceGrp n="leaf1"> <surface> <graphic url="page1.png"/> </surface> <surface> <graphic url="page2-highRes.png"/> <graphic url="page2-lowRes.png"/> </surface> </surfaceGrp> </facsimile></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element graphic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.media.attributes, tei_att.resourced.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_model.descLike* }</pre>

6.1.101. `<handDesc>`

`<handDesc>` (description of hands) contains a description of all the different hands used in a manuscript or other object.
[10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source))</p> <p>hands specifies the number of distinct hands identified within the manuscript Status Optional Datatype <code>teidata.count</code></p>
Member of	<code>model.physDescPart</code>
Contained by	<code>msdescription: physDesc</code>
May contain	core: p

	header: <u>handNote</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Example	<pre><handDesc> <handNote scope="major">Written throughout in <term>angelicana formata</term>. </handNote></pre>
Example	<pre><handDesc hands="2"> <p>The manuscript is written in two contemporary hands, otherwise unknown, but clearly those of practised scribes. Hand I writes ff. 1r-22v and hand II ff. 23 and 24. Some scholars, notably Verner Dahlerup and Hreinn Benediktsson, have argued for a third hand on f. 24, but the evidence for this is insubstantial.</p> </handDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="handNote" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute hands { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (summary?, tei_handNote+)) }</pre>

6.1.102. <handNote>

<handNote> (note on hand) describes a particular style or hand distinguished within a manuscript. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.handFeatures</u> (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope)
Contained by	msdescription: <u>handDesc</u> transcr: <u>handNotes</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>sp</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Example	<pre><handNote scope="sole"> <p>Written in insular phase II half-uncial with interlinear Old English gloss in an Anglo-Saxon pointed minuscule.</p> </handNote></pre>
Content model	

	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handNote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.handFeatures.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.103. *<handNotes>*

<handNotes> contains one or more *<handNote>* elements documenting the different hands identified within the source texts. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <i>att.global</i> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<i>att.global.rendition</i> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<i>att.global.linking</i> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<i>att.global.facs</i> (@facs)) (<i>att.global.change</i> (@change)) (<i>att.global.responsibility</i> (@cert, @resp)) (<i>att.global.source</i> (@source))
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	header: handNote
Example	<pre><handNotes> <handNote xml:id="H1" script="copperplate" medium="brown-ink">Carefully written with regular descenders</handNote> <handNote xml:id="H2" script="print" medium="pencil">Unschoolled scrawl</handNote> </handNotes></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="handNote" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handNotes { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_handNote+ }</pre>

6.1.104. *<handShift>*

<handShift> marks the beginning of a sequence of text written in a new hand, or the beginning of a scribal stint. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes <i>att.global</i> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<i>att.global.rendition</i> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<i>att.global.linking</i> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<i>att.global.facs</i> (@facs)) (<i>att.global.change</i> (@change)) (<i>att.global.responsibility</i> (@cert, @resp)) (<i>att.global.source</i> (@source)) <i>att.handFeatures</i> (@scribe, @scribeRef, @script, @scriptRef, @medium, @scope) new indicates a <i><handNote></i> element describing the hand concerned. Status Recommended Datatype teidata.pointer Note This attribute serves the same function as the <i>hand</i> attribute provided for those elements which are members of the <i>att.transcriptional</i> class. It may be renamed at a subsequent major release.
Member of	model.pPart.transcriptional
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence linking: ab seg

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	The <code><handShift></code> element may be used either to denote a shift in the document hand (as from one scribe to another, or one writing style to another). Or, it may indicate a shift within a document hand, as a change of writing style, character or ink. Like other milestone elements, it should appear at the point of transition from some other state to the state which it describes.
Example	<pre><l>When wolde the cat dwelle in his ynne</l> <handShift medium="greenish-ink"/> <l>And if the cattes skynne be slyk <handShift medium="black-ink"/> and gaye</l></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element handShift { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.handFeatures.attributes, attribute new { text }?, empty }</pre>

6.1.105. `<head>`

	<p><code><head></code> (heading) contains any type of heading, for example the title of a section, or the heading of a list, glossary, manuscript description, etc. [4.2.1. Headings and Trailers]</p>
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>) <code>att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code> <code>att.placement (@place)</code> <code>att.written (@hand)</code>
Member of	<code>model.headLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>divGen</code> <code>list</code> <code>listBibl</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code> <code>table</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>msDesc</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>climate</code> <code>event</code> <code>listEvent</code> <code>listNym</code> <code>listObject</code> <code>listOrg</code> <code>listPerson</code> <code>listPlace</code> <code>listRelation</code> <code>object</code> <code>org</code> <code>place</code> <code>population</code> <code>state</code> <code>terrain</code> <code>trait</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>argument</code> <code>body</code> <code>div</code> <code>postscript</code></p>
May contain	<p>core: <code>abbr</code> <code>add</code> <code>address</code> <code>bibl</code> <code>biblStruct</code> <code>binaryObject</code> <code>cb</code> <code>choice</code> <code>cit</code> <code>corr</code> <code>date</code> <code>del</code> <code>desc</code> <code>distinct</code> <code>emph</code> <code>expan</code> <code>foreign</code> <code>gap</code> <code>gb</code> <code>graphic</code> <code>hi</code> <code>index</code> <code>label</code> <code>lb</code> <code>list</code> <code>listBibl</code> <code>measure</code> <code>measureGrp</code> <code>media</code> <code>mentioned</code> <code>milestone</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>num</code> <code>orig</code> <code>pb</code> <code>ptr</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>reg</code> <code>rs</code> <code>sic</code> <code>soCalled</code> <code>term</code> <code>time</code> <code>title</code> <code>unclear</code> <code>unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code> <code>table</code></p> <p>header: <code>biblFull</code> <code>idno</code></p> <p>linking: <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>catchwords</code> <code>dimensions</code> <code>height</code> <code>material</code> <code>msDesc</code> <code>objectType</code> <code>origDate</code> <code>origPlace</code> <code>stamp</code> <code>watermark</code> <code>width</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName</code> <code>affiliation</code> <code>bloc</code> <code>climate</code> <code>country</code> <code>district</code> <code>forename</code> <code>genName</code> <code>geo</code> <code>geogFeat</code> <code>geogName</code> <code>listEvent</code> <code>listNym</code> <code>listObject</code> <code>listOrg</code> <code>listPerson</code> <code>listPlace</code> <code>listRelation</code> <code>location</code> <code>nameLink</code> <code>objectName</code> <code>offset</code> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>placeName</code> <code>population</code> <code>region</code> <code>roleName</code> <code>settlement</code> <code>state</code> <code>surname</code> <code>terrain</code> <code>trait</code></p>

	spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Note	The <code><head></code> element is used for headings at all levels; software which treats (e.g.) chapter headings, section headings, and list titles differently must determine the proper processing of a <code><head></code> element based on its structural position. A <code><head></code> occurring as the first element of a list is the title of that list; one occurring as the first element of a <code><div1></code> is the title of that chapter or section.
Example	The most common use for the <code><head></code> element is to mark the headings of sections. In older writings, the headings or <i>incipits</i> may be rather longer than usual in modern works. If a section has an explicit ending as well as a heading, it should be marked as a <code><trailer></code> , as in this example: <pre><div1 n="I" type="book"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins the first book of the ecclesiastical history of Georgius Florentinus, known as Gregory, Bishop of Tours.</head> <div2 type="section"> <head>In the name of Christ here begins Book I of the history.</head> <p>Proposing as I do ...</p> <p>From the Passion of our Lord until the death of Saint Martin four hundred and twelve years passed.</p> <trailer>Here ends the first Book, which covers five thousand, five hundred and ninety-six years from the beginning of the world down to the death of Saint Martin.</trailer> </div2> </div1></pre>
Example	When headings are not inline with the running text (see e.g. the heading "Secunda conclusio") they might however be encoded as if. The actual placement in the source document can be captured with the <i>place</i> attribute. <pre><div type="subsection"> <head place="margin">Secunda conclusio</head> <p> <lb n="1251"/> <hi rend="large">Potencia: habitus: et actus: recipiunt speciem ab obiectis<supplied>.</supplied> </hi> <lb n="1252"/>Probatur sic. Omne importans necessariam habitudinem ad proprium [...] </p> </div></pre>
Example	The <code><head></code> element is also used to mark headings of other units, such as lists: <pre>With a few exceptions, connectives are equally useful in all kinds of discourse: description, narration, exposition, argument. <list rend="bulleted"> <head>Connectives</head> <item>above</item> <item>accordingly</item> <item>across from</item> <item>adjacent to</item> <item>again</item> <item> <!-- ... --> </item> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.llike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element head { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text lg tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase</pre>

```

    | tei_model.inter
    | tei_model.llike
    | tei_model.global
  )*
}

```

6.1.106. <height>

<height> contains a measurement measured along the axis at a right angle to the bottom of the object. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.dimLike model.measureLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote dimensions explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	Character data only
Example	<height unit="in" quantity="7"/>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element height { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.xtext } </pre>

6.1.107. <hi>

<hi> (highlighted) marks a word or phrase as graphically distinct from the surrounding text, for reasons concerning which no claim is made. [3.3.2.2. Emphatic Words and Phrases 3.3.2. Emphasis, Foreign Words, and Unusual Language]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.hiLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace

	<p><u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p>header: <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>creation</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>sponsor</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p>linking: <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<hi rend="gothic">And this Indenture further witnesseth</hi> that the said <hi rend="italic">Walter Shandy</hi>, merchant, in consideration of the said intended marriage ...
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element hi { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>

6.1.108. <history>

<history> groups elements describing the full history of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.8. History]

Module	<u>msdescription</u>
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>object</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u> linking: <u>ab</u> msdescription: <u>acquisition</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u>
Example	<history>

	<pre> <origin> <p>Written in Durham during the mid twelfth century.</p> </origin> <provenance> <p>Recorded in two medieval catalogues of the books belonging to Durham Priory, made in 1391 and 1405.</p> </provenance> <provenance> <p>Given to W. Olley by William Eboracensis, Prior (1446-56) and later belonged to Henry Dalton, Prior of Holy Island (Lindisfarne) according to inscriptions on ff. 4v and 5.</p> </provenance> <acquisition> <p>Presented to Trinity College in 1738 by Thomas Gale and his son Roger.</p> </acquisition> </history> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="origin" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="provenance" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="acquisition" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element history { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (summary?, tei_origin?, tei_provenance*, tei_acquisition?)) } </pre>

6.1.109. *<hyphenation>*

<hyphenation> summarizes the way in which hyphenation in a source text has been treated in an encoded version of it.
[2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header						
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p>eol (end-of-line) indicates whether or not end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in a text.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Legal values</td> <td>all</td> </tr> </table> <p>are: all end-of-line hyphenation has been retained, even though the lineation of the original may not have been.</p> <p>some end-of-line hyphenation has been retained in some cases.[Default]</p> <p>hard all soft end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining end-of-line hyphenation should be retained.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Legal values	all
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>						
Legal values	all						

	none all end-of-line hyphenation has been removed: any remaining hyphenation occurred within the line.
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: editorialDecl
May contain	core: p linking: ab
Example	<pre><hyphenation eol="some"> <p>End-of-line hyphenation silently removed where appropriate</p> </hyphenation></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element hyphenation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute eol { "all" "some" "hard" "none" }?, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

6.1.110. *<idno>*

<idno> (identifier) supplies any form of identifier used to identify some object, such as a bibliographic item, a person, a title, an organization, etc. in a standardized way. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2.5. The Series Statement 3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.t.sortable (@sortKey) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @not-Before, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.type (type, @subtype) type categorizes the identifier, for example as an ISBN, Social Security number, etc. Derived from att.type Status Optional Datatype teidata.enumerated Suggested values include: ISBN International Standard Book Number: a 13- or (if assigned prior to 2007) 10-digit identifying number assigned by the publishing industry to a published book or similar item, registered with the International ISBN Agency. ISSN International Standard Serial Number: an eight-digit number to uniquely identify a serial publication. DOI Digital Object Identifier: a unique string of letters and numbers assigned to an electronic document.

	<p>URI Uniform Resource Identifier: a string of characters to uniquely identify a resource which usually contains indication of the means of accessing that resource, the name of its host, and its filepath.</p> <p>VIAF A data number in the Virtual Internet Authority File assigned to link different names in catalogs around the world for the same entity.</p> <p>ESTC English Short-Title Catalogue number: an identifying number assigned to a document in English printed in the British Isles or North America before 1801.</p> <p>OCLC OCLC control number (record number) for the union catalog record in WorldCat, a union catalog for member libraries in the Online Computer Library Center global cooperative.</p>
Member of	model.msItemPart model.nameLike model.personPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote idno language licence principal publicationStmt rendition seriesStmt sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality nym objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>header: idno character data</p>
Note	<idno> should be used for labels which identify an object or concept in a formal cataloguing system such as a database or an RDF store, or in a distributed system such as the World Wide Web. Some suggested values for <i>type</i> on <idno> are ISBN, ISSN, DOI, and URI.
Example	<pre><idno type="ISBN">978-1-906964-22-1</idno> <idno type="ISSN">0143-3385</idno> <idno type="DOI">10.1000/123</idno> <idno type="URI">http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/185922478</idno> <idno type="URI">http://authority.nzetc.org/463</idno> <idno type="LT">Thomason Tract E.537(17)</idno> <idno type="Wing">C695</idno> <idno type="oldcat"> <g ref="#sym"/>345 </idno></pre> <p>In the last case, the identifier includes a non-Unicode character which is defined elsewhere by means of a <glyph> or <char> element referenced here as #sym.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> </alternate></pre>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element idno { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "ISBN" "ISSN" "DOI" "URI" "VIAF" "ESTC" "OCLC" }?, (text tei_model.gLike tei_idno)* } </pre>

6.1.111. <imprint>

<imprint> groups information relating to the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: monogr
May contain	core: biblScope cb date gap gb index lb milestone note pb pubPlace publisher respStmt time figures: figure header: distributor spoken: kinesic vocal transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
Example	<pre> <imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="classCode"/> <elementRef key="catRef"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.imprintPart"/> <classRef key="model.dateLike"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="respStmt" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element imprint { tei_att.global.attributes, ((classCode catRef)*/, ((tei_model.imprintPart tei_model.dateLike), tei_respStmt , tei_model.global*)+) } </pre>

6.1.112. <index>

<index> (index entry) marks a location to be indexed for whatever purpose. [3.8.2. Index Entries]

Module	core
---------------	------

Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo)</p> <p>indexName a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name), supplying a name to specify which index (of several) the index entry belongs to.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.name</u></p> <p>Note This attribute makes it possible to create multiple indexes for a text.</p>
Member of	<u>model.global.meta</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint index item label list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	core: index term
Example	<pre>David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"> <term>Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term> </index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura <index indexName="PLACES"> <term>Sura</term> </index> was David's own first cousin.</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="term"/> <elementRef key="index" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element index { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, attribute indexName { text }?, (tei_term, tei_index?)* }</pre>

6.1.113. <institution>

<institution> contains the name of an organization such as a university or library, with which a manuscript or other object is identified, generally its holding institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<code>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs (@facs)</u>) (<u>att.global.change (@change)</u>) (<u>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</u>) (<u>att.global.source (@source)</u>) <u>att.naming (@role, @nymRef)</u> (<u>att.canonical (@key, @ref)</u>)</code>
Contained by	msdescription: altIdentifier msIdentifier namesdates: objectIdentifier
May contain	Character data only
Example	<pre><msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno> </msIdentifier></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element institution { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

6.1.114. *<item>*

<item> contains one component of a list. [3.7. Lists 2.6. The Revision Description]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</u> (<u>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</u>) (<u>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</u>) (<u>att.global.facs (@facs)</u>) (<u>att.global.change (@change)</u>) (<u>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</u>) (<u>att.global.source (@source)</u>) <u>att.sortable (@sortKey)</u>
Contained by	core: list
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: ab seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Note	May contain simple prose or a sequence of chunks. Whatever string of characters is used to label a list item in the copy text may be used as the value of the global <i>n</i> attribute, but it is not required that numbering be recorded explicitly. In ordered lists, the <i>n</i> attribute on the <i><item></i> element is by definition synonymous with the use of the <i><label></i> element to record the enumerator of the list item. In glossary lists, however, the term being defined should be given with the <i><label></i> element, not <i>n</i> .
Example	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <head>Here begin the chapter headings of Book IV</head> <item n="4.1">The death of Queen Clotild.</item> <item n="4.2">How King Lothar wanted to appropriate one third of the Church revenues.</item> <item n="4.3">The wives and children of Lothar.</item> <item n="4.4">The Counts of the Bretons.</item> <item n="4.5">Saint Gall the Bishop.</item></pre>

	<pre><item n="4.6">The priest Cato.</item> <item> ...</item> </list></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element item { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.115. <keywords>

<keywords> contains a list of keywords or phrases identifying the topic or nature of a text. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>scheme identifies the controlled vocabulary within which the set of keywords concerned is defined, for example by a <taxonomy> element, or by some other resource.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
Contained by	header: <u>textClass</u>
May contain	core: <u>list term</u>
Note	<p>Each individual keyword (including compound subject headings) should be supplied as a <term> element directly within the <keywords> element. An alternative usage, in which each <term> appears within a <item> inside a <list> is permitted for backwards compatibility, but is deprecated.</p> <p>If no control list exists for the keywords used, then no value should be supplied for the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p>
Example	<pre><keywords scheme="http://classificationweb.net"> <term>Babbage, Charles</term> <term>Mathematicians - Great Britain - Biography</term> </keywords></pre>
Example	<pre><keywords> <term>Fermented beverages</term> <term>Central Andes</term> <term>Schinus molle</term> <term>Molle beers</term> <term>Indigenous peoples</term> <term>Ethnography</term> <term>Archaeology</term> </keywords></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <elementRef key="term" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="list"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element keywords { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute scheme { text }?, (tei_term+ tei_list) }</pre>

6.1.116. <kinesic>

<kinesic> marks any communicative phenomenon, not necessarily vocalized, for example a gesture, frown, etc. [8.3.3. Vocal, Kinesic, Incident]

Module	spoken
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.timed</u> (@start, @end) (<u>att.duration</u> (<u>att.duration.w3c</u> (@dur)) (<u>att.duration.iso</u> (@dur-iso))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.ascribed.directed</u> (@toWhom) (<u>att.ascribed</u> (@who))</p> <p>iterated indicates whether or not the phenomenon is repeated.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p> <p>Default false</p> <p>Note The value true indicates that the kinesic is repeated several times rather than occurring only once.</p>
Member of	model.global.spoken
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>sponsor</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>text</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	core: desc
Example	<pre><kinesic dur="PT1.5S" iterated="true" type="reinforcing"> <desc>nodding head vigorously</desc> </kinesic></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element kinesic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes, attribute iterated { text }?, tei_model.descLike* }</pre>

6.1.117. <label>

<label> contains any label or heading used to identify part of a text, typically but not exclusively in a list or glossary. [3.7. Lists]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<p><code>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.place (@place) att.written (@hand)</code></p>
Member of	<code>model.labelLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: add corr del desc emph head hi item list note orig p q quote ref reg sic title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: change handNote licence rendition linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support namesdates: climate event location occupation org place population state terrain trait textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<p>Labels are commonly used for the headwords in glossary lists; note the use of the global <code>xml:lang</code> attribute to set the default language of the glossary list to Middle English, and identify the glosses and headings as modern English or Latin:</p> <pre><list type="gloss" xml:lang="enm"> <head xml:lang="en">Vocabulary</head> <headLabel xml:lang="en">Middle English</headLabel> <headItem xml:lang="en">New English</headItem> <label>nu</label> <item xml:lang="en">now</item> <label>lhude</label> <item xml:lang="en">loudly</item> <label>bloweth</label> <item xml:lang="en">blooms</item> <label>med</label> <item xml:lang="en">meadow</item> <label>wude</label> <item xml:lang="en">wood</item> <label>awe</label> <item xml:lang="en">ewe</item> <label>louth</label> <item xml:lang="en">lows</item> <label>sterteth</label> <item xml:lang="en">bounds, frisks (cf. <cit> <ref>Chaucer, K.T. 644</ref> <quote>a courser, <term>sterting</term>as the fyre</quote> </cit> </item> <label>verteth</label> <item xml:lang="la">pedit</item> <label>murie</label> <item xml:lang="en">merrily</item> <label>swik</label> <item xml:lang="en">cease</item> <label>naver</label> <item xml:lang="en">never</item> </list></pre>
Example	<p>Labels may also be used to record explicitly the numbers or letters which mark list items in ordered lists, as in this extract from Gibbon's <i>Autobiography</i>. In this usage the <code><label></code> element is synonymous with the <code>n</code> attribute on the <code><item></code> element:</p> <pre>I will add two facts, which have seldom occurred</pre>

	<pre>in the composition of six, or at least of five quartos. <list rend="runon" type="ordered"> <label>(1)</label> <item>My first rough manuscript, without any intermediate copy, has been sent to the press.</item> <label>(2) </label> <item>Not a sheet has been seen by any human eyes, excepting those of the author and the printer: the faults and the merits are exclusively my own.</item> </list></pre>
Example	<p>Labels may also be used for other structured list items, as in this extract from the journal of Edward Gibbon:</p> <pre><list type="gloss"> <label>March 1757.</label> <item>I wrote some critical observations upon Plautus.</item> <label>March 8th.</label> <item>I wrote a long dissertation upon some lines of Virgil.</item> <label>June.</label> <item>I saw Mademoiselle Curchod - <quote xml:lang="la">Omnia vincit amor, et nos cedamus amori.</quote> </item> <label>August.</label> <item>I went to Crassy, and staid two days.</item> </list></pre> <p>Note that the <code><label></code> might also appear within the <code><item></code> rather than as its sibling. Though syntactically valid, this usage is not recommended TEI practice.</p>
Example	<p>Labels may also be used to represent a label or heading attached to a paragraph or sequence of paragraphs not treated as a structural division, or to a group of verse lines. Note that, in this case, the <code><label></code> element appears <i>within</i> the <code><p></code> or <code><lg></code> element, rather than as a preceding sibling of it.</p> <pre><p>[...] <lb/>& n'entrer en mauuais & mal-heu- <lb/>r� me#nage. Or des que le con#ente- <lb/>ment des parties y e#t le mariage e#t <lb/> arre#t�, quoy que de faict il ne #oit <label place="margin">Pui#ance maritale entre les Romains.</label> <lb/> con#omm�. Depuis la con#omma- <lb/>tion du mariage la femme e#t #oubs <lb/> la pui##ance du mary, s'il n'e#t e#cla- <lb/>ue ou enfant de famille : car en ce <lb/> cas, la femme, qui a e#pou#� vn en- <lb/>fant de famille, e#t #ous la pui##ance [...]</p></pre> <p>In this example the text of the label appears in the right hand margin of the original source, next to the paragraph it describes, but approximately in the middle of it. If so desired the <code>type</code> attribute may be used to distinguish different categories of label.</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element label { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.118. `<langKnowledge>`

`<langKnowledge>` (language knowledge) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic knowledge, either as prose or by a list of `<langKnown>` elements. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.link</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.fac</code> (@fac)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom,</p>

	<p><code>@to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</code></p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: lis-ten-ing speaking reading writing</p> <p>tags supplies one or more valid language tags for the languages specified</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.language</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note This attribute should be supplied only if the element contains no <u><langKnown></u> children. Its values are language ‘tags’ as defined in RFC 4646 or its successor</p>
Member of	<u>model.persStateLike</u>
Contained by	<u>namesdates</u> : person personGrp persona
May contain	core: p linking: ab namesdates: langKnown
Example	<pre><langKnowledge tags="en-GB fr"> <p>British English and French</p> </langKnowledge></pre>
Example	<pre><langKnowledge> <langKnown tag="en-GB" level="H">British English</langKnown> <langKnown tag="fr" level="M">French</langKnown> </langKnowledge></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <elementRef key="langKnown" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element langKnowledge { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute tags { list { + } }?, (precision*, (tei_model.pLike tei_langKnown+)) }</pre>

6.1.119. <langKnown>

<langKnown> (language known) summarizes the state of a person's linguistic competence, i.e., knowledge of a single language. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)</p> <p>tag supplies a valid language tag for the language concerned.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype teidata.language</p> <p>Note The value for this attribute should be a language 'tag' as defined in BCP 47.</p> <p>level a code indicating the person's level of knowledge for this language</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.word</p>
Contained by	namesdates: langKnowledge
May contain	<p>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space subst</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><langKnown tag="en-GB" level="H">British English</langKnown> <langKnown tag="fr" level="M">French</langKnown></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element langKnown { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, attribute tag { text }, attribute level { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

6.1.120. <langUsage>

<langUsage> (language usage) describes the languages, sublanguages, registers, dialects, etc. represented within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change

	(@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.profileDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>profileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u> header: <u>language</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Example	<pre><langUsage> <language ident="fr-CA" usage="60">Québecois</language> <language ident="en-CA" usage="20">Canadian business English</language> <language ident="en-GB" usage="20">British English</language> </langUsage></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="language" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element langUsage { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_language+) }</pre>

6.1.121. <language>

<language> characterizes a single language or sublanguage used within a text. [2.4.2. Language Usage]									
Module	header								
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>ident (identifier) Supplies a language code constructed as defined in BCP 47 which is used to identify the language documented by this element, and which is referenced by the global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Required</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.language</u></td></tr> </table> <p>usage specifies the approximate percentage (by volume) of the text which uses this language.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>nonNegativeInteger</td></tr> </table>	Status	Required	Datatype	<u>teidata.language</u>	Status	Optional	Datatype	nonNegativeInteger
Status	Required								
Datatype	<u>teidata.language</u>								
Status	Optional								
Datatype	nonNegativeInteger								
Contained by	header: <u>langUsage</u>								
May contain	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>address</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>date</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>rs</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>figure</u></p> <p>header: <u>idno</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u></p> <p>character data</p>								

Note	Particularly for sublanguages, an informal prose characterization should be supplied as content for the element.
Example	<pre><langUsage> <language ident="en-US" usage="75">modern American English</language> <language ident="i-az-Arab" usage="20">Azerbaijani in Arabic script</language> <language ident="x-lap" usage="05">Pig Latin</language> </langUsage></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element language { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute ident { text }, attribute usage { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

6.1.122. <layout>

<layout> describes how text is laid out on the page or surface of the object, including information about any ruling, prick-ing, or other evidence of page-preparation techniques. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</p> <p>columns specifies the number of columns per page Status Optional Datatype 1–2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace Note If a single number is given, all pages referenced have this number of columns. If two numbers are given, the number of columns per page varies between the values supplied. Where <i>columns</i> is omitted the number is assumed to be 1. Columns may be independent of page orientation or reading direction, and a single textual <i>stream</i> may have one or more columns.</p> <p>streams (textual streams) indicates the number of streams per page, each of which contains an independent textual stream Status Optional Datatype 1–2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace Note If a single number is given, all pages referenced have this number of textual streams. If two numbers are given, the number of textual streams per page varies between the values supplied. Where <i>streams</i> is omitted the number is assumed to be 1 and unless specified elsewhere the script orientation of the source is identical to that used in the TEI document.</p> <p>ruledLines specifies the number of ruled lines per column Status Optional Datatype 1–2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace Note If a single number is given, all columns have this number of ruled lines. If two numbers are given, the number of ruled lines per column varies between the values supplied.</p> <p>writtenLines specifies the number of written lines per column Status Optional Datatype 1–2 occurrences of teidata.count separated by whitespace</p>

	Note	If a single number is given, all columns have this number of written lines. If two numbers are given, the number of written lines per column varies between the values supplied.
Contained by	msdescription: layoutDesc	
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: ab seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data	
Example	<pre><layout columns="1" ruledLines="25 32">Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines ruled in lead.</layout></pre>	
Example	<pre><layout columns="2" ruledLines="42"> <p>2 columns of 42 lines ruled in ink, with central rule between the columns.</p> </layout></pre>	
Example	<pre><layout columns="1 2" writtenLines="40 50"> <p>Some pages have 2 columns, with central rule between the columns; each column with between 40 and 50 lines of writing.</p> </layout></pre>	
Example	<pre><layout streams="3" columns="3"> <!-- Further down in document body --> <div type="page"> <ab> <pb> ###<cb type="top-stream"/> ###<cb type="mid-stream"/> ###<cb type="bottom-stream"/> <!-- cb here for demo purposes --> </ab> </div></pre>	
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>	
Schema Declaration	<pre>element layout { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute columns { list { ? } }?, attribute streams { list { ? } }?, attribute ruledLines { list { ? } }?, attribute writtenLines { list { ? } }?, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>	

6.1.123. <layoutDesc>

<layoutDesc> (layout description) collects the set of layout descriptions applicable to a manuscript or other object. [10.7.2. Writing, Decoration, and Other Notations]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))

Contained by	msdescription: <u>objectDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u> linking: <u>ab</u> msdescription: <u>layout</u>
Example	<pre><layoutDesc> <p>>Most pages have between 25 and 32 long lines ruled in lead.</p> </layoutDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><layoutDesc> <layout columns="2" ruledLines="42"> <p> <locus from="f12r" to="f15v"/> 2 columns of 42 lines pricked and ruled in ink, with central rule between the columns.</p> </layout> <layout columns="3"> <p> <locus from="f16"/>Prickings for three columns are visible.</p> </layout> </layoutDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="layout" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element layoutDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (summary?, tei_layout+)) }</pre>

6.1.124. *<lb>*

<lb> (line beginning) marks the beginning of a new (typographic) line in some edition or version of a text. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef) <u>att.spanning</u> (@spanTo) <u>att.breaking</u> (@break)
Member of	<u>model.milestoneLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</u> figures: <u>cell figure table</u> header: <u>authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</u> linking: <u>ab seg</u> msdescription: <u>accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</u> textstructure: <u>argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer</u>

	transcr: fw subst supplied
May contain	Empty element
Note	<p>By convention, <code><lb></code> elements should appear at the point in the text where a new line starts. The <code>n</code> attribute, if used, indicates the number or other value associated with the text between this point and the next <code><lb></code> element, typically the sequence number of the line within the page, or other appropriate unit. This element is intended to be used for marking actual line breaks on a manuscript or printed page, at the point where they occur; it should not be used to tag structural units such as lines of verse (for which the <code><l></code> element is available) except in circumstances where structural units cannot otherwise be marked.</p> <p>The <code>type</code> attribute may be used to characterize the line break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <code>break</code>, <code>ed</code>, or <code>edRef</code> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the line break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
Example	This example shows typographical line breaks within metrical lines, where they occur at different places in different editions: <pre><l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l> <l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l> <l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</l></pre>
Example	This example encodes typographical line breaks as a means of preserving the visual appearance of a title page. The <code>break</code> attribute is used to show that the line break does not (as elsewhere) mark the start of a new word. <pre><titlePart> <lb/>With Additions, ne-<lb break="no"/>ver before Printed. </titlePart></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element lb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>

6.1.125. `<licence>`

	<code><licence></code> contains information about a licence or other legal agreement applicable to the text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) (<code>att.t.pointing</code> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate)) (<code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period)) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	<code>model.availabilityPart</code>
Contained by	<code>header: availability</code>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p>

	<p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	A <u><licence></u> element should be supplied for each licence agreement applicable to the text in question. The <u>target</u> attribute may be used to reference a full version of the licence. The <u>when</u> , <u>notBefore</u> , <u>notAfter</u> , <u>from</u> or <u>to</u> attributes may be used in combination to indicate the date or dates of applicability of the licence.
Example	<pre><licence target="http://www.nzetc.org/tm/scholarly/tei-NZETC-Help.html#licensing"> Licence </licence></pre>
Example	<pre><availability> <licence target="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/" notBefore="2013-01-01"> <p>The Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 Unported (CC BY 3.0) Licence applies to this document.</p> <p>The licence was added on January 1, 2013.</p> </licence> </availability></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element licence { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.126. <list>

<list> contains any sequence of items organized as a list. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type describes the nature of the items in the list.</p> <p>Derived <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Suggested values include: gloss each list item glosses some term or concept, which is given by a <u><label></u> element preceding the list item.</p> <p>in-</p> <p>dex each list item is an entry in an index such as the alphabetical topical index at the back of a print volume.</p> <p>in-</p> <p>structure each list item is a step in a sequence of instructions, as in a recipe.</p>

	<p>litany each list item is one of a sequence of petitions, supplications or invocations, typically in a religious ritual.</p> <p>syl- lo- each list item is part of an argument consisting of gismtwo or more propositions and a final conclusion derived from them.</p> <p>Note Previous versions of these Guidelines recommended the use of <i>type</i> on <code><list></code> to encode the rendering or appearance of a list (whether it was bulleted, numbered, etc.). The current recommendation is to use the <i>rend</i> or <i>style</i> attributes for these aspects of a list, while using <i>type</i> for the more appropriate task of characterizing the nature of the content of a list.</p> <p>Note The formal syntax of the element declarations allows <code><label></code> tags to be omitted from lists tagged <code><list type="gloss"></code>; this is however a semantic error.</p>
Member of	<code>model.listLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic sp title unclear</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell figDesc figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>abstract change handNote keywords licence rendition revisionDesc sourceDesc</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>occupation</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>supplied</code></p>
May contain	<p>core: <code>cb desc gap gb head index item label lb milestone note pb</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p> <p>spoken: <code>kinesic vocal</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>argument byline closer dateline docDate epigraph opener postscript salute signed trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan delSpan fw space</code></p>
Note	May contain an optional heading followed by a series of items, or a series of label and item pairs, the latter being optionally preceded by one or two specialized headings.
Example	<pre><list rend="numbered"> <item>a butcher</item> <item>a baker</item> <item>a candlestick maker, with <list rend="bulleted"> <item>rings on his fingers</item> <item>bells on his toes</item> </list> </item> </list></pre>
Example	<pre><list type="sylogism" rend="bulleted"> <item>All Cretans are liars.</item> <item>Epimenides is a Cretan.</item> <item>ERGO Epimenides is a liar.</item> </list></pre>
Example	<pre><list type="litany" rend="simple"> <item>God save us from drought.</item> <item>God save us from pestilence.</item> <item>God save us from wickedness in high places.</item> <item>Praise be to God.</item> </list></pre>
Example	<p>The following example treats the short numbered clauses of Anglo-Saxon legal codes as lists of items. The text is from an ordinance of King Athelstan (924–939):</p> <pre><div type="section"> <head>Athelstan's Ordinance</head> <list rend="numbered"> <item n="1">Concerning thieves. First, that no thief is to be spared who is caught with the stolen goods, [if he is] over twelve years and [if the value of the goods is] over eightpence.</pre>

```

<list rend="numbered">
    <item n="1.1">And if anyone does spare one, he is to pay for the thief with his
        wergild – and the thief is to be no nearer a settlement on that account – or to
        clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
    <item n="1.2">If, however, he [the thief] wishes to defend himself or to escape, he is
        not to be spared [whether younger or older than twelve].</item>
    <item n="1.3">If a thief is put into prison, he is to be in prison 40 days, and he may
        then be redeemed with 120 shillings; and the kindred are to stand surety for him
        that he will desist for ever.</item>
    <item n="1.4">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,
        or to bring him back there.</item>
    <item n="1.5">And if he steals after that, they are to pay for him with his wergild,
        whether to the king or to him to whom it rightly belongs; and everyone of those who
        supported him is to pay 120 shillings to the king as a fine.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="2">Concerning lordless men. And we pronounced about these lordless men, from whom
    no justice can be obtained, that one should order their kindred to fetch back such a
    person to justice and to find him a lord in public meeting.
<list rend="numbered">
    <item n="2.1">And if they then will not, or cannot, produce him on that appointed day,
        he is then to be a fugitive afterwards, and he who encounters him is to strike him
        down as a thief.</item>
    <item n="2.2">And he who harbours him after that, is to pay for him with his wergild
        or to clear himself by an oath of that amount.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="3">Concerning the refusal of justice. The lord who refuses justice and upholds
    his guilty man, so that the king is appealed to, is to repay the value of the goods and
    120 shillings to the king; and he who appeals to the king before he demands justice as
    often as he ought, is to pay the same fine as the other would have done, if he had
    refused him justice.
<list rend="numbered">
    <item n="3.1">And the lord who is an accessory to a theft by his slave, and it becomes
        known about him, is to forfeit the slave and be liable to his wergild on the first
        occasion if he does it more often, he is to be liable to pay all that he owns.</item>
    <item n="3.2">And likewise any of the king's treasurers or of our reeves, who has been
        an accessory of thieves who have committed theft, is to liable to the same.</item>
</list>
</item>
<item n="4">Concerning treachery to a lord. And we have pronounced concerning treachery to
    a lord, that he [who is accused] is to forfeit his life if he cannot deny it or is
    afterwards convicted at the three-fold ordeal.</item>
</list>
</div>

```

Note that nested lists have been used so the tagging mirrors the structure indicated by the two-level numbering of the clauses. The clauses could have been treated as a one-level list with irregular numbering, if desired.

Example

```

<p>>These decrees, most blessed Pope Hadrian, we propounded in the public council ... and they
confirmed them in our hand in your stead with the sign of the Holy Cross, and afterwards
inscribed with a careful pen on the paper of this page, affixing thus the sign of the Holy
Cross.
<list rend="simple">
    <item>I, Eanbald, by the grace of God archbishop of the holy church of York, have
        subscribed to the pious and catholic validity of this document with the sign of the Holy
        Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Elfwold, king of the people across the Humber, consenting have subscribed with
        the sign of the Holy Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Tilberht, prelate of the church of Hexham, rejoicing have subscribed with the
        sign of the Holy Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Higbald, bishop of the church of Lindisfarne, obeying have subscribed with the
        sign of the Holy Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Ethelbert, bishop of Candida Casa, suppliant, have subscribed with the sign of
        the Holy Cross.</item>
    <item>I, Ealdwulf, bishop of the church of Mayo, have subscribed with devout will.</item>
    <item>I, Athelwine, bishop, have subscribed through delegates.</item>
    <item>I, Sicga, patrician, have subscribed with serene mind with the sign of the Holy
        Cross.</item>
</list>
</p>

```

Schematron

```

<sch:rule context="tei:list[@type='gloss']"> <sch:assert test="tei:label">The content of a
"gloss" list should include a sequence of one or more pairs of a label element followed by an
item element</sch:assert> </sch:rule>

```

Content model

```

<content>
<sequence>
<alternate minOccurs="0"
    maxOccurs="unbounded">
    <classRef key="model.divTop"/>
    <classRef key="model.global"/>
    <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"
        maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
</alternate>
<alternate>

```

	<pre> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="headLabel" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="headItem" minOccurs="0"/> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="label"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="item"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element list { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { "gloss" "index" "instructions" "litany" "syllogism" }?, ((tei_model.divTop tei_model.global tei_desc*)*, ((tei_item, tei_model.global*)+ (headLabel?, headItem?, (tei_label, tei_model.global*, tei_item, tei_model.global*)+)), (tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global*)*) } </pre>

6.1.127. *<listBibl>*

<listBibl> (citation list) contains a list of bibliographic citations of any kind. [3.11.1. Methods of Encoding Bibliographic References and Lists of References 2.2.7. The Source Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.biblLike</u>
Contained by	core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additional additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout msItem msItemStruct origin provenance source support namesdates: climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer

	transcr: supplied
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb desc gb head lb listBibl milestone pb header: biblFull msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listRelation relation transcr: fw
Example	<pre> <listBibl> <head>Works consulted</head> <bibl>Blain, Clements and Grundy: Feminist Companion to Literature in English (Yale, 1990) </bibl> <biblStruct> <analytic> <title>The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title>The Penny Histories</title> <author>Victor E Neuberg</author> <imprint> <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date> </imprint> </monogr> </biblStruct> </listBibl> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listBibl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.milestoneLike)+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*) } </pre>

6.1.128. <listEvent>

<listEvent> (list of events) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable event.
[13.3.1. Basic Principles]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	model.eventLike model.listLike
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic sp title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc linking: ab seg

	<p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>support</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>listEvent</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>org</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>place</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>desc</u> <u>head</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>event</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>relation</u></p>
Example	<pre><listEvent> <head>Battles of the American Civil War: Kentucky</head> <event xml:id="event01" when="1861-09-19"> <label>Barbourville</label> <desc>The Battle of Barbourville was one of the early engagements of the American Civil War. It occurred September 19, 1861, in Knox County, Kentucky during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate Offensive. The battle is considered the first Confederate victory in the commonwealth, and threw a scare into Federal commanders, who rushed troops to central Kentucky in an effort to repel the invasion, which was finally thwarted at the <ref target="#event02">Battle of Camp Wildcat</ref> in October.</desc> </event> <event xml:id="event02" when="1861-10-21"> <label>Camp Wild Cat</label> <desc>The Battle of Camp Wildcat (also known as Wildcat Mountain and Camp Wild Cat) was one of the early engagements of the American Civil War. It occurred October 21, 1861, in northern Laurel County, Kentucky during the campaign known as the Kentucky Confederate Offensive. The battle is considered one of the very first Union victories, and marked the first engagement of troops in the commonwealth of Kentucky.</desc> </event> <event xml:id="event03" from="1864-06-11" to="1864-06-12"> <label>Cynthiana</label> <desc>The Battle of Cynthiana (or Kellar's Bridge) was an engagement during the American Civil War that was fought on June 11 and 12, 1864, in Harrison County, Kentucky, near the town of Cynthiana. A part of Confederate Brigadier General John Hunt Morgan's 1864 Raid into Kentucky, the battle resulted in a victory by Union forces over the raiders and saved the town from capture.</desc> </event> </listEvent></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <classRef key="model.eventLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element listEvent { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, tei_model.eventLike+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*) }</pre>

6.1.129. *<listNym>*

<listNym> (list of canonical names) contains a list of nyms, that is, standardized names for any thing. [13.3.6. Names and Nyms]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs,

	<code>@copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)</code>
Member of	model.listLike
Contained by	<p>core: add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic sp title unclear</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support</p> <p>namesdates: listNym occupation</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: desc head</p> <p>namesdates: listNym listRelation nym relation</p>
Note	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of names of a particular type if convenient.
Example	<pre><listNym type="floral"> <nym xml:id="ROSE"> <form>Rose</form> </nym> <nym xml:id="DAISY"> <form>Daisy</form> <etym>Contraction of <mentioned>day's eye</mentioned> </etym> </nym> <nym xml:id="HTHR"> <form>Heather</form> </nym> </listNym></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="nym"/> <elementRef key="listNym"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element listNym { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, (tei_nym tei_listNym)+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*) }</pre>

6.1.130. <listObject>

<listObject> (list of objects) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable physical object. [13.3.5. Objects]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change

	(@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Member of	model.listLike model.objectLike
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic sp title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support namesdates: listObject occupation textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: supplied
May contain	core: desc head namesdates: listObject listRelation object relation
Note	The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to distinguish different types of objects.
Example	<pre><listObject> <object xml:id="AlfredJewel"> <objectIdentifier> <country>United Kingdom</country> <region>Oxfordshire</region> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Ashmolean Museum</repository> <collection>English Treasures</collection> <idno type="ashmolean">AN1836p.135.371</idno> <idno type="wikipedia">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Jewel</idno> <objectName>Alfred Jewel</objectName> <objectIdentifier> <physDesc> <p> The Alfred Jewel is about 6.4 cm in length and is made of combination of filigreed material>gold</material> surrounding a polished teardrop shaped piece of transparent <material>quartz</material>. Underneath the jewel holding the cry</p> <history> <origin>It is generally accepted that the Alfred Jewel dates from the <origDate>late 9th Century</origDate> most likely made in <origPlace>England</origPlace>. </origin> <provenance when="1693">The jewel was discovered in 1693 at Petherton Park, North Petherton in the English county of Somerset, on land owned by Sir Thomas Wroth. North Petherton is about 8 miles away from Athelney, where he founded a monastery. </provenance> <provenance when="1698">A description of the Alfred Jewel was first published in 1698, in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.</provenance> <acquisition> It was bequeathed to Oxford University by Colonel Nathaniel Palmer (c. 1641-1718) and today is held in the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford. </acquisition> </history> </object> </listObject></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.objectLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element listObject { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, tei_model.objectLike+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*) }</pre>

6.1.131. <listOrg>

<listOrg> (list of organizations) contains a list of elements, each of which provides information about an identifiable organization. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	model.listLike model.orgPart
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic sp title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support namesdates: listOrg occupation org textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: supplied
May contain	core: desc head namesdates: listOrg listRelation org relation
Note	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of organizations of a particular type if convenient.
Example	<pre><listOrg> <head>Libyans</head> <org> <orgName>Adyrmachidae</orgName> <desc>These people have, in most points, the same customs as the Egyptians, but use the costume of the Libyans. Their women wear on each leg a ring made of bronze [...]</desc> </org> <org> <orgName>Nasamonians</orgName> <desc>In summer they leave their flocks and herds upon the sea-shore, and go up the country to a place called Augila, where they gather the dates from the palms [...]</desc> </org> <org> <orgName>Garamantians</orgName> <desc>[...] avoid all society or intercourse with their fellow-men, have no weapon of war, and do not know how to defend themselves. [...]</desc> <!-- ... --> </org> </listOrg></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="org"/> <elementRef key="listOrg"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element listOrg { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.sortable.attributes,
    (
      tei_model.headLike*,
      tei_desc*,
      ( tei_org | tei_listOrg )+,
      ( tei_relation | tei_listRelation )*
    )
}

```

6.1.132. <listPerson>

<listPerson> (list of persons) contains a list of descriptions, each of which provides information about an identifiable person or a group of people, for example the participants in a language interaction, or the people referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2. Contextual Information 2.4. The Profile Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declarable (@default) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	model.listLike model.orgPart
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic sp title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support namesdates: listPerson occupation org textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: supplied
May contain	core: desc head namesdates: listPerson listRelation org person personGrp relation
Note	The type attribute may be used to distinguish lists of people of a particular type if convenient.
Example	<pre> <listPerson type="respondents"> <personGrp xml:id="PXXX"> <person xml:id="P1234" sex="2" age="mid"/> <person xml:id="P4332" sex="1" age="mid"/> <listRelation> <relation type="personal" name="spouse" mutual="#P1234 #P4332"/> </listRelation> </listPerson> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personLike"/> <elementRef key="listPerson"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listPerson { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, </pre>

```

        ( tei_model.personLike | tei_listPerson )+
        ( tei_relation | tei_listRelation )*
    }
}

```

6.1.133. <listPlace>

<listPlace> (list of places) contains a list of places, optionally followed by a list of relationships (other than containment) defined amongst them. [2.2.7. The Source Description 13.3.4. Places]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Member of	<u>model.listLike</u> <u>model.orgPart</u>
Contained by	core: add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic sp title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support namesdates: listPlace occupation org place textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: supplied
May contain	core: desc head namesdates: listPlace listRelation place relation
Example	<pre> <listPlace type="offshoreIslands"> <place> <placeName>La roche qui pleure</placeName> </place> <place> <placeName>Ile aux cerfs</placeName> </place> </listPlace> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="model.placeLike"/> <elementRef key="listPlace"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listPlace { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, (tei_model.placeLike tei_listPlace)+, (tei_relation tei_listRelation)*) } </pre>

6.1.134. <listRelation>

<listRelation> provides information about relationships identified amongst people, places, and organizations, either informally as prose or as formally expressed relation links. [13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.sortable (@sortKey)
Member of	model.biblPart model.listLike
Contained by	core: add bibl corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg sic sp title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation occupation textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: supplied
May contain	core: desc head p linking: ab namesdates: listRelation relation
Note	May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of <relation> elements.
Example	<pre> <listPerson> <person xml:id="pp1"> <!-- data about person pp1 --> </person> <person xml:id="pp2"> <!-- data about person pp1 --> </person> <!-- more person (pp3, pp4) elements here --> <listRelation type="personal"> <relation name="parent" active="#pp1 #pp2" passive="#pp3 #pp4"/> <relation name="spouse" mutual="#pp1 #pp2"/> </listRelation> <listRelation type="social"> <relation name="employer" active="#pp1" passive="#pp3 #pp5 #pp6 #pp7"/> </listRelation> </listPerson> </pre> <p>The persons with identifiers pp1 and pp2 are the parents of pp3 and pp4; they are also married to each other; pp1 is the employer of pp3, pp5, pp6, and pp7.</p>
Example	<pre> <listPerson> <person xml:id="en_pp1"> <!-- data about person en_pp1 --> </person> <person xml:id="en_pp2"> <!-- data about person en_pp2 --> </person> <!-- more person (en_pp3, en_pp4) elements here --> </listPerson> <listPlace> <place xml:id="en_pl1"> <!-- data about place en_pl1 --> </place> <!-- more place (en_pl2, en_pl3) elements here --> </listPlace> <listRelation> <relation name="residence" active="#en_pp1 #en_pp2" passive="#en_pl1"/> </listRelation> </pre> <p>The persons with identifiers en_pp1 and en_pp2 live in en_pl1.</p>
Example	<pre> <listRelation> <p>All speakers are members of the Ceruli family, born in Naples.</p> </pre>

	</listRelation>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="relation"/> <elementRef key="listRelation"/> </alternate> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element listRelation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, tei_desc*, (tei_model.pLike (tei_relation tei_listRelation)+)) } </pre>

6.1.135. <location>

<location> defines the location of a place as a set of geographical coordinates, in terms of other named geo-political entities, or as an address. [13.3.4. Places]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.edit-Like</u> (@evidence, @instant)
Member of	<u>model.placeStateLike</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw suppl
May contain	core: address bibl biblStruct desc label listBibl measure measureGrp note num unit header: biblFull msdescription: height msDesc width

	namesdates: affiliation bloc country district geo geogFeat geogName offset placeName region settlement
Example	<pre><place> <placeName>Abbey Dore</placeName> <location> <geo>51.969604 -2.893146</geo> </location> </place></pre>
Example	<pre><place xml:id="BBuilding" type="building"> <placeName>Brasserie Georges</placeName> <location> <country key="FR"/> <settlement type="city">Lyon</settlement> <district type="arrondissement">IIème</district> <district type="quartier">Perrache</district> <placeName type="street"> <num>30</num>, Cours de Verdun</placeName> </location> </place></pre>
Example	<pre><place type="imaginary"> <placeName>Atlantis</placeName> <location> <offset>beyond</offset> <placeName>The Pillars of <persName>Hercules</persName> </placeName> </location> </place></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="precision"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.placeNamePart"/> <classRef key="model.offsetLike"/> <classRef key="model.measureLike"/> <classRef key="model.addressLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element location { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, (precision tei_model.labelLike tei_model.placeNamePart tei_model.offsetLike tei_model.measureLike tei_model.addressLike tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)* }</pre>

6.1.136. <material>

<material> contains a word or phrase describing the material of which the object being described is composed. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc

	<p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Note	The <i>ref</i> attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of material, defined either internally or externally.
Example	<pre><physDesc> <p> <material>Parchment</material> leaves with a <material>sharkskin</material> binding.</p> </physDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element material { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.137. *<measure>*

<measure> contains a word or phrase referring to some quantity of an object or commodity, usually comprising a number, a unit, and a commodity name. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <i>att.global</i> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<i>att.global.rendition</i> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<i>att.global.linking</i> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<i>att.global.facs</i> (@facs)) (<i>att.global.change</i> (@change)) (<i>att.global.responsibility</i> (@cert, @resp)) (<i>att.global.source</i> (@source)) <i>att.measurement</i> (@unit, @unitRef, @quantity, @commodity)</p> <p>type specifies the type of measurement in any convenient typology.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <i>teidata.enumerated</i></p>
Member of	<i>model.measureLike</i>

Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<p>This example references a definition of a measurement unit declared in the TEI Header:</p> <pre><measure type="weight"> <num>2</num> pounds of flesh </measure> <measure type="currency">£10-11-6d</measure> <measure type="area" unitRef="#merk">2 <unit>merks</unit> of old extent</measure> <!-- In the TEI Header: --> <encodingDesc> <unitDecl> <unitDef xml:id="merk" type="area"> <label>merk</label> <placeName ref="#Scotland"/> <desc>A merk was an area of land determined variably by its agricultural productivity.<desc></pre>
Example	<pre><measure quantity="40" unit="hogshead" commodity="rum">2 score hh rum</measure> <measure quantity="12" unit="count" commodity="roses">1 doz. roses</measure> <measure quantity="1" unit="count" commodity="tulips">a yellow tulip</measure></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element measure { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.measurement.attributes, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.138. <measureGrp>

<measureGrp> (measure group) contains a group of dimensional specifications which relate to the same object, for example the height and width of a manuscript page. [10.3.4. Dimensions]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.measurement (@unit, @unitRef, @quantity, @commodity) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.measureLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: measure measureGrp num unit msdescription: height width namesdates: geo character data
Example	<pre> <measureGrp type="leaves" unit="mm"> <height scope="range">157-160</height> <width quantity="105"/> </measureGrp> <measureGrp type="ruledArea" unit="mm"> <height scope="most" quantity="90"/> <width scope="most" quantity="48"/> </measureGrp> <measureGrp type="box" unit="in"> <height quantity="12"/> <width quantity="10"/> <depth quantity="6"/> </measureGrp> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.measureLike"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element measureGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.measurement.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.measureLike)* } </pre>

6.1.139. <media>

< media > indicates the location of any form of external media such as an audio or video clip etc. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]	
Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.type</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.resourced</u> (@url) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.timed</u> (@start, @end) (<u>att.duration</u> (<u>att.duration.w3c</u> (@dur)) (<u>att.duration.iso</u> (@dur-iso))) <u>att.media</u> (@width, @height, @scale)</p> <p>mimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	<u>model.graphicLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>facsimile</u> <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	core: desc
Note	<p>The attributes available for this element are not appropriate in all cases. For example, it makes no sense to specify the temporal duration of a graphic. Such errors are not currently detected.</p> <p>The <i>mimeType</i> attribute must be used to specify the MIME media type of the resource specified by the <i>url</i> attribute.</p>
Example	<pre><figure> <media mimeType="image/png" url="fig1.png"/> <head>Figure One: The View from the Bridge</head> <figDesc>A Whistleresque view showing four or five sailing boats in the foreground, and a series of buoys strung out between them.</figDesc> </figure></pre>
Example	<pre><media mimeType="audio/wav" url="dingDong.wav" dur="PT10S"> <desc>Ten seconds of bellringing sound</desc> </media></pre>
Example	<pre><media mimeType="video/mp4" url="clip45.mp4" dur="PT45M" width="500px"> <desc>A 45 minute video clip to be displayed in a window 500 px wide</desc> </media></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element media { tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.media.attribute.width, tei_att.media.attribute.height, tei_att.media.attribute.scale, tei_att.resourced.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, attribute mimeType { list { + } }, tei_model.descLike* } </pre>
---------------------------	--

6.1.140. <mentioned>

<mentioned> marks words or phrases mentioned, not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.emphLike</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<p>There is thus a striking accentual difference between a verbal form like <mentioned xml:id="X234" xml:lang="el">eluthemen</mention> <gloss target="#X234">we were released,</gloss> accented on the second syllable of the word, and its participial derivative <mentioned xml:id="X235" xml:lang="el">lutheis</mentioned> <gloss target="#X235">released,</gloss> accented on the last.</p>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </pre>

	</content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element mentioned { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
6.1.141. <milestone>	
<p><milestone> marks a boundary point separating any kind of section of a text, typically but not necessarily indicating a point at which some part of a standard reference system changes, where the change is not represented by a structural element.</p> <p>[3.10.3. Milestone Elements]</p>	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.milestoneUnit (@unit) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw subst supplied</p>
May contain	Empty element
Note	<p>For this element, the global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the new number or other value for the unit which changes at this milestone. The special value <i>unnumbered</i> should be used in passages which fall outside the normal numbering scheme, such as chapter or other headings, poem numbers or titles, etc.</p> <p>The order in which <milestone> elements are given at a given point is not normally significant.</p>
Example	<pre><milestone n="23" ed="La" unit="Dreissiger"/> ... <milestone n="24" ed="AV" unit="verse"/> ...</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element milestone { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.milestoneUnit.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>

6.1.142. <monogr>

<**monogr**> (monographic level) contains bibliographic elements describing an item (e.g. a book or journal) published as an independent item (i.e. as a separate physical object). [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	core: biblStruct
May contain	core: author biblScope editor imprint note ptr ref respStmt textLang title header: authority availability edition extent funder idno sponsor
Note	May contain specialized bibliographic elements, in a prescribed order. The < monogr > element may only occur only within a < biblStruct >, where its use is mandatory for the description of a monographic-level bibliographic item.
Example	<pre> <biblStruct> <analytic> <author>Chesnutt, David</author> <title>Historical Editions in the States</title> </analytic> <monogr> <title level="j">Computers and the Humanities</title> <imprint> <date when="1991-12">(December, 1991):</date> </imprint> <biblScope>25.6</biblScope> <biblScope unit="page" from="377" to="380">377-380</biblScope> </monogr> </biblStruct> </pre>
Example	<pre> <biblStruct type="book"> <monogr> <author> <persName> <forename>Leo Joachim</forename> <surname>Frachtenberg</surname> </persName> </author> <title type="main" level="m">Lower Umpqua Texts</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Columbia University Press</publisher> <date>1914</date> </imprint> </monogr> <series> <title type="main" level="s">Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology</title> <biblScope unit="volume">4</biblScope> </series> </biblStruct> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <sequence> <alternate> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>

	<pre> </sequence> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <elementRef key="author"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="meeting"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> </sequence> <sequence> <elementRef key="authority"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> </sequence> </alternate> <elementRef key="availability" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="edition"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="idno"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="sponsor"/> <elementRef key="funder"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> </sequence> <elementRef key="imprint"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="imprint"/> <elementRef key="extent"/> <elementRef key="biblScope"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element monogr { tei_att.global.attributes, ((((tei_author tei_editor meeting tei_respStmt), (tei_author tei_editor meeting tei_respStmt)*, tei_title , (tei_model.ptrLike tei_idno tei_textLang tei_editor tei_respStmt)*) (tei_title tei_model.ptrLike tei_idno) , (tei_textLang tei_author tei_editor meeting tei_respStmt)*) (tei_authority, tei_idno))?, tei_availability*, tei_model.noteLike*, (tei_edition, (tei_idno tei_model.ptrLike tei_editor tei_sponsor tei_funder tei_respStmt)*)*, tei_imprint, (tei_imprint tei_extent tei_biblScope)*) </pre>

	}
--	---

6.1.143. <msContents>

<msContents> (manuscript contents) describes the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of structured manuscript items. [10.6. Intellectual Content]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective) <u>att.msClass</u> (@class)
Contained by	msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>object</u>
May contain	core: p <u>textLang</u> linking: ab msdescription: <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u>
Note	Unless it contains a simple prose description, this element should contain at least one of the elements <summary>, <msItem>, or <msItemStruct>. This constraint is not currently enforced by the schema.
Example	<pre><msContents class="#sermons"> <p>A collection of Lollard sermons</p> </msContents></pre>
Example	<pre><msContents> <msItem n="1"> <locus>fools. 5r-7v</locus> <title>An ABC</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>239</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="2"> <locus>fools. 7v-8v</locus> <title xml:lang="frm">Envoy de Chaucer a Scogan</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>3747</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="3"> <locus>fol. 8v</locus> <title>Truth</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>809</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="4"> <locus>fools. 8v-10v</locus> <title>Birds Praise of Love</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>1506</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="5"> <locus>fools. 10v-11v</locus> <title xml:lang="la">De amico ad amicam</title> <title xml:lang="la">Responcio</title> <bibl> <title>IMEV</title> <biblScope>16 & 19</biblScope> </bibl> </msItem> <msItem n="6"> <locus>fools. 14r-126v</locus> <title>Troilus and Criseyde</title> <note>Bk. 1:71-Bk. 5:1701, with additional losses due to mutilation throughout</note> </msItem> </msContents></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence></pre>

	<pre> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="textLang" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="titlePage" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="msItem"/> <elementRef key="msItemStruct"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element msContents { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_att.msClass.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (summary?, tei_textLang?, titlePage?, (tei_msItem tei_msItemStruct)*)) } </pre>
6.1.144. <msDesc>	
<p><msDesc> (manuscript description) contains a description of a single identifiable manuscript or other text-bearing object.</p> <p>[10.1. Overview]</p>	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.docStatus (@status)
Member of	model.biblLike
Contained by	core: add cit corr del desc emph head hi item listBibl note orig p q quote ref reg relatedItem sic title unclear figures: cell figDesc figure header: change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout msItem origin provenance source support namesdates: climate event location object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: supplied
May contain	core: head p linking: ab msdescription: additional history msContents msIdentifier physDesc
Example	<pre> <msDesc> <msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno type="Bod">MS Poet. Rawl. D. 169.</idno> </msIdentifier> <msContents> <msItem> <author>Geoffrey Chaucer</author> <title>The Canterbury Tales</title> </msItem> </msContents> <physDesc> <objectDesc> <p>A parchment codex of 136 folios, measuring approx 28 by 19 inches, and containing 24 quires.</p> <p>The pages are margined and ruled throughout.</p> </pre>

	<pre><p>Four hands have been identified in the manuscript: the first 44 folios being written in two cursive anglicana scripts, while the remainder is for the most part in a mixed secretary hand.</p> </objectDesc> </physDesc> </msDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="msIdentifier"/> <classRef key="model.headlike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="msContents" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="physDesc" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="history" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="additional" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate> <elementRef key="msPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="msFrag" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element msDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (tei_msIdentifier, tei_model.headLike , (tei_model.pLike tei_msContents?, tei_physDesc?, tei_history?, tei_additional?, (msPart* msFrag*))) }</pre>

6.1.145. <msIdentifier>

<msIdentifier> (manuscript identifier) contains the information required to identify the manuscript or similar object being described. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: bibl msdescription: msDesc
May contain	header: idno msdescription: altIdentifier collection institution repository namesdates: bloc climate country district geogName location objectName placeName population region settlement state terrain trait
Example	<pre><msIdentifier> <settlement>San Marino</settlement> <repository>Huntington Library</repository></pre>

	<pre><idno>MS.E1.26.C.9</idno> </msIdentifier></pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(parent::tei:msPart) and (local-name(*[1])='idno' or local-name(*[1])='altIdentifier' or normalize-space(.)='')">An msIdentifier must contain either a repository or location.</s:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="1"> <classRef key="model.placeStateLike" expand="sequenceOptional"/> <elementRef key="institution" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="repository" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="collection" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="msName"/> <elementRef key="objectName"/> <elementRef key="altIdentifier"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element msIdentifier { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.placeNamePart_?, tei_climate?, tei_location?, tei_population?, tei_state?, tei_terrain?, tei_trait?, tei_institution?, tei_repository?, tei_collection*, tei_idno*), (msName tei_objectName tei_altIdentifier)*) }</pre>

6.1.146. <msItem>

<msItem> (manuscript item) describes an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective) <u>att.msClass</u> (@class)
Member of	model.msItemPart
Contained by	msdescription: msContents msItem
May contain	core: author bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb cit editor gap gb graphic index lb listBibl milestone note p pb quote respStmt textLang title figures: figure header: biblFull funder idno principal sponsor linking: ab msdescription: decoNote explicit msDesc msItem msItemStruct spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: argument byline docDate epigraph transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space

Example	<pre><msItem class="#saga"> <locus>ff. 1r-24v</locus> <title>Agrip af Noregs konunga sögum</title> <incipit>regi oc h<ex>ann</ex> setiho <gap reason="illegible" extent="7"/>sc heim se<ex>m</ex> þio</incipit> <explicit><ex>on</ex> hev<ex>er</ex> <ex>oc</ex>pa buit hesta .ij. aNan vip fē enh<ex>on</ex>o<ex>m</ex> aNan til reiþ<ex>ar</ex> </explicit> <textLang mainLang="non">Old Norse/Icelandic</textLang> </msItem></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="locus"/> <elementRef key="locusGrp"/> </alternate> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.titlepagePart"/> <classRef key="model.msItemPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element msItem { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_att.msClass.attributes, ((locus locusGrp)*, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.titlepagePart tei_model.msItemPart tei_model.global)+)) }</pre>

6.1.147. <msItemStruct>

<**msItemStruct**> (structured manuscript item) contains a structured description for an individual work or item within the intellectual content of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendering</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective) <u>att.msClass</u> (@class)
Member of	model.msItemPart
Contained by	msdescription: msContents msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: author bibl biblStruct listBibl note p respStmt textLang title linking: ab msdescription: decoNote explicit msItemStruct
Example	<pre><msItemStruct n="2" defective="false" class="#biblComm"> <locus from="24v" to="97v">24v-97v</locus> <author>Apringtonius de Beja</author> <title type="uniform" xml:lang="la">Tractatus in Apocalypsin</title> <rubric>Incipit Trac<supplied reason="omitted">ta</supplied>tus in apoka<lb/>lipsin eruditissimi uiri <lb/> Apringtoni ep<ex>iscop</ex>i Pacensis eccl<ex>esi</ex>e</ex></rubric> <finalRubric>EXPLIC<ex>IT</ex> EXPO<lb/>SITIO APOCALIPSIS QVA<ex>M</ex> EXPOSVIT DOM<lb/>NVS APRINGTONIUS EP<ex>ISCOPU</ex>S. DEO GR<ex>ACI</ex>AS AGO. FI<lb/>NITO LABORE ISTO.</finalRubric> <bibl> <ref target="http://amiBibl.xml#Apringtonius1900">Apringtonius</ref>, ed. Férotin</bibl></pre>

	<pre><textLang mainLang="la">Latin</textLang> </msItemStruct></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="locus"/> <elementRef key="locusGrp"/> </alternate> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="author" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="respStmt" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="rubric" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="incipit" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="msItemStruct" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="explicit" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="finalRubric" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="colophon" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="decoNote" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="listBibl" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="bibl"/> <elementRef key="biblStruct"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="filiation" minOccurs="0"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="textLang" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element msItemStruct { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_att.msClass.attributes, ((locus locusGrp)?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_author*, tei_respStmt*, tei_title*, rubric?, incipit?, tei_msItemStruct*, tei_explicit?, finalRubric?, colophon*, tei_decoNote*, tei_listBibl , (tei_bibl tei_biblStruct)*/, filiation?, tei_model.noteLike*, tei_textLang?)) }</pre>

6.1.148. <name>

<name> (name, proper noun) contains a proper noun or noun phrase. [3.5.1. Referring Strings]

Module	core
---------------	------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) (<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.nameLike.agent</u> <u>model.personPart</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Proper nouns referring to people, places, and organizations may be tagged instead with <persName>, <placeName>, or <orgName>, when the TEI module for names and dates is included.
Example	<pre><name type="person">Thomas Hoccleve</name> <name type="place">Villingaholt</name> <name type="org">Vetus Latina Institut</name> <name type="person" ref="#HOC001">Hoccleve</name></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element name { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes,</pre>

```

    tei_att.attributedAttributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

6.1.149. <nameLink>

<nameLink> (name link) contains a connecting phrase or link used within a name but not regarded as part of it, such as *van der* or *of*. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.attributed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title un-clear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset org orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre> <persName> <forename>Frederick</forename> <nameLink>van der</nameLink> <surname>Tronck</surname> </persName> </pre>
Example	<pre> <persName> <forename>Alfred</forename> <nameLink>de</nameLink> <surname>Musset</surname> </persName> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	

```

element nameLink
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    tei_macro.phraseSeq
}

```

6.1.150. <namespace>

<namespace> supplies the formal name of the namespace to which the elements documented by its children belong. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>name specifies the full formal name of the namespace concerned.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.namespace</u></p>
Contained by	—
May contain	Empty element
Example	<pre> <namespace name="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <tagUsage gi="hi" occurs="28" withId="2"> Used only to mark English words italicized in the copy text </tagUsage> </namespace> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <elementRef key="tagUsage" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element namespace { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute name { text }, tagUsage+ } </pre>

6.1.151. <nationality>

<nationality> contains an informal description of a person's present or past nationality or citizenship. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: birth</p>

	nat- u- ralised self-as- signed
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates: person personGrp persona
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<nationality key="US" notBefore="1966"> Obtained US Citizenship in 1966</nationality>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element nationality { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.152. <note>

<note> contains a note or annotation. [3.8.1. Notes and Simple Annotation 2.2.6. The Notes Statement 3.11.2.8. Notes and Statement of Language 9.3.5.4. Notes within Entries]

Module	core								
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.tplacement (@place) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand)</p> <p>anchored indicates whether the copy text shows the exact place of reference for the note.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>teidata.truthValue</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default</td> <td>true</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td>In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The <i>anchored</i> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given,</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.truthValue	Default	true	Note	In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The <i>anchored</i> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given,
Status	Optional								
Datatype	teidata.truthValue								
Default	true								
Note	In modern texts, notes are usually anchored by means of explicit footnote or endnote symbols. An explicit indication of the phrase or line annotated may however be used instead (e.g. ‘page 218, lines 3–4’). The <i>anchored</i> attribute indicates whether any explicit location is given,								

	<p>whether by symbol or by prose cross-reference. The value true indicates that such an explicit location is indicated in the copy text; the value false indicates that the copy text does not indicate a specific place of attachment for the note. If the specific symbols used in the copy text at the location the note is anchored are to be recorded, use the <i>n</i> attribute.</p> <p>targetEnd points to the end of the span to which the note is attached, if the note is not embedded in the text at that point.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note This attribute is retained for backwards compatibility; it may be removed at a subsequent release of the Guidelines. The recommended way of pointing to a span of elements is by means of the <code>range</code> function of XPointer, as further described in 16.2.4.6. <code>range()</code>.</p>
Member of	<code>model.correspActionPart</code> <code>model.correspContextPart</code> <code>model.correspDescPart</code> <code>model.noteLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: <code>abbr</code> <code>add</code> <code>addrLine</code> <code>address</code> <code>author</code> <code>bibl</code> <code>biblScope</code> <code>biblStruct</code> <code>cit</code> <code>citedRange</code> <code>corr</code> <code>date</code> <code>del</code> <code>distinct</code> <code>editor</code> <code>emph</code> <code>expan</code> <code>foreign</code> <code>head</code> <code>hi</code> <code>imprint</code> <code>item</code> <code>label</code> <code>list</code> <code>measure</code> <code>mentioned</code> <code>monogr</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>num</code> <code>orig</code> <code>p</code> <code>pubPlace</code> <code>publisher</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>reg</code> <code>resp</code> <code>respStmt</code> <code>rs</code> <code>series</code> <code>sic</code> <code>soCalled</code> <code>sp</code> <code>speaker</code> <code>street</code> <code>term</code> <code>textLang</code> <code>time</code> <code>title</code> <code>unclear</code> <code>unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>cell</code> <code>figure</code> <code>table</code></p> <p>header: <code>authority</code> <code>change</code> <code>correspAction</code> <code>correspContext</code> <code>correspDesc</code> <code>distributor</code> <code>edition</code> <code>extent</code> <code>funder</code> <code>geoDecl</code> <code>handNote</code> <code>language</code> <code>licence</code> <code>notesStmt</code> <code>principal</code> <code>sponsor</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab</code> <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>accMat</code> <code>acquisition</code> <code>additions</code> <code>altIdentifier</code> <code>catchwords</code> <code>collation</code> <code>condition</code> <code>decoNote</code> <code>explicit</code> <code>foliation</code> <code>layout</code> <code>material</code> <code>msItem</code> <code>msItemStruct</code> <code>objectType</code> <code>origDate</code> <code>origPlace</code> <code>origin</code> <code>provenance</code> <code>source</code> <code>stamp</code> <code>support</code> <code>watermark</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName</code> <code>affiliation</code> <code>age</code> <code>birth</code> <code>bloc</code> <code>climate</code> <code>country</code> <code>death</code> <code>district</code> <code>education</code> <code>event</code> <code>faith</code> <code>floruit</code> <code>forename</code> <code>genName</code> <code>geogFeat</code> <code>geogName</code> <code>langKnown</code> <code>location</code> <code>nameLink</code> <code>nationality</code> <code>object</code> <code>objectName</code> <code>occupation</code> <code>offset</code> <code>org</code> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>person</code> <code>personGrp</code> <code>persona</code> <code>place</code> <code>placeName</code> <code>population</code> <code>region</code> <code>residence</code> <code>roleName</code> <code>settlement</code> <code>sex</code> <code>socecStatus</code> <code>state</code> <code>surname</code> <code>terrain</code> <code>trait</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>argument</code> <code>body</code> <code>byline</code> <code>closer</code> <code>dateline</code> <code>div</code> <code>docDate</code> <code>epigraph</code> <code>floatingText</code> <code>opener</code> <code>postscript</code> <code>salute</code> <code>signed</code> <code>text</code> <code>trailer</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>fw</code> <code>supplied</code></p>
May contain	<p>core: <code>abbr</code> <code>add</code> <code>address</code> <code>bibl</code> <code>biblStruct</code> <code>binaryObject</code> <code>cb</code> <code>choice</code> <code>cit</code> <code>corr</code> <code>date</code> <code>del</code> <code>desc</code> <code>distinct</code> <code>emph</code> <code>expan</code> <code>foreign</code> <code>gap</code> <code>gb</code> <code>graphic</code> <code>hi</code> <code>index</code> <code>label</code> <code>lb</code> <code>list</code> <code>listBibl</code> <code>measure</code> <code>measureGrp</code> <code>media</code> <code>mentioned</code> <code>milestone</code> <code>name</code> <code>note</code> <code>num</code> <code>orig</code> <code>p</code> <code>pb</code> <code>ptr</code> <code>q</code> <code>quote</code> <code>ref</code> <code>reg</code> <code>rs</code> <code>sic</code> <code>soCalled</code> <code>sp</code> <code>term</code> <code>time</code> <code>title</code> <code>unclear</code> <code>unit</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code> <code>table</code></p> <p>header: <code>biblFull</code> <code>idno</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab</code> <code>seg</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>catchwords</code> <code>dimensions</code> <code>height</code> <code>material</code> <code>msDesc</code> <code>objectType</code> <code>origDate</code> <code>origPlace</code> <code>stamp</code> <code>watermark</code> <code>width</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>addName</code> <code>affiliation</code> <code>bloc</code> <code>climate</code> <code>country</code> <code>district</code> <code>forename</code> <code>genName</code> <code>geo</code> <code>geogFeat</code> <code>geogName</code> <code>listEvent</code> <code>listNym</code> <code>listObject</code> <code>listOrg</code> <code>listPerson</code> <code>listPlace</code> <code>listRelation</code> <code>location</code> <code>nameLink</code> <code>objectName</code> <code>offset</code> <code>org</code> <code>orgName</code> <code>persName</code> <code>placeName</code> <code>population</code> <code>region</code> <code>roleName</code> <code>settlement</code> <code>state</code> <code>surname</code> <code>terrain</code> <code>trait</code></p> <p>spoken: <code>kinesic</code> <code>vocal</code></p> <p>textstructure: <code>floatingText</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan</code> <code>delSpan</code> <code>fw</code> <code>handShift</code> <code>space</code> <code>subst</code> <code>supplied</code></p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<p>In the following example, the translator has supplied a footnote containing an explanation of the term translated as "painterly":</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> And yet it is not only in the great line of Italian renaissance art, but even in the painterly <note place="bottom" type="gloss"> </div>

	<pre> resp="#MDMH" <term xml:lang="de">Malerisch</term>. This word has, in the German, two distinct meanings, one objective, a quality residing in the object, the other subjective, a mode of apprehension and creation. To avoid confusion, they have been distinguished in English as <mentioned>picturesque</mentioned> and <mentioned>painterly</mentioned> respectively. </note> style of the Dutch genre painters of the seventeenth century that drapery has this psychological significance. <!-- elsewhere in the document --> <respStmt id="MDMH"> <resp>translation from German to English</resp> <name>Hottinger, Marie Donald Mackie</name> </respStmt> </pre> <p>For this example to be valid, the code MDMH must be defined elsewhere, for example by means of a responsibility statement in the associated TEI header.</p>
Example	<p>The global <i>n</i> attribute may be used to supply the symbol or number used to mark the note's point of attachment in the source text, as in the following example:</p> <pre> Mevorakh b. Saadya's mother, the matriarch of the family during the second half of the eleventh century, <note n="126" anchored="true"> The alleged mention of Judah Nagid's mother in a letter from 1071 is, in fact, a reference to Judah's children; cf. above, nn. 111 and 54. </note> is well known from Geniza documents published by Jacob Mann. </pre> <p>However, if notes are numbered in sequence and their numbering can be reconstructed automatically by processing software, it may well be considered unnecessary to record the note numbers.</p>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element note { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, attribute anchored { text }?, attribute targetEnd { list { + } }?, tei_macro.specialPara } </pre>

6.1.153. <notesStmt>

<notesStmt> (notes statement) collects together any notes providing information about a text additional to that recorded in other parts of the bibliographic description. [2.2.6. The Notes Statement 2.2. The File Description]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>fileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>note</u> <u>relatedItem</u>
Note	Information of different kinds should not be grouped together into the same note.
Example	<pre> <notesStmt> <note>Historical commentary provided by Mark Cohen</note> <note>OCR scanning done at University of Toronto</note> </notesStmt> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <elementRef key="relatedItem"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element notesStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.noteLike tei_relatedItem)+ } </pre>
---------------------------	---

6.1.154. <num>

<num> (number) contains a number, written in any form. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]																	
Module	core																
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>type indicates the type of numeric value.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.enumerated</td></tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td><td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> car- di- absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 nal or- di- ordinal number, e.g. 21st nal frac- tion fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters per- cent-a percentage age </td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.</td></tr> </table> <p>value supplies the value of the number in standard form.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.numeric</td></tr> <tr> <td>Values</td><td>a numeric value.</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.enumerated	Suggested values include:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> car- di- absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 nal or- di- ordinal number, e.g. 21st nal frac- tion fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters per- cent-a percentage age 	Note	If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.numeric	Values	a numeric value.	Note	The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.
Status	Optional																
Datatype	teidata.enumerated																
Suggested values include:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> car- di- absolute number, e.g. 21, 21.5 nal or- di- ordinal number, e.g. 21st nal frac- tion fraction, e.g. one half or three-quarters per- cent-a percentage age 																
Note	If a different typology is desired, other values can be used for this attribute.																
Status	Optional																
Datatype	teidata.numeric																
Values	a numeric value.																
Note	The standard form used is defined by the TEI datatype data.numeric.																
Member of	model.measureLike																
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>																

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	Detailed analyses of quantities and units of measure in historical documents may also use the feature structure mechanism described in chapter 18. Feature Structures. The <code><num></code> element is intended for use in simple applications.
Example	<pre><p>I reached <num type="cardinal" value="21">twenty-one</num> on my <num type="ordinal" value="21">twenty-first</num> birthday</p> <p>Light travels at <num value="3E10">3×10<hi rend="sup">10</hi> </num> cm per second.</p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element num { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ranging.attributes, attribute type { "cardinal" "ordinal" "fraction" "percentage" }?, attribute value { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.155. `<nym>`

<code><nym></code> (canonical name) contains the definition for a canonical name or name component of any kind. [13.3.6. Names and Nyms]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.sortable</code> (@sortKey)</p> <p>parts points to constituent nymS</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space</p>
Contained by	<code>namesdates: listNym nym</code>
May contain	<p>core: p</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: ab</p> <p>namesdates: nym</p>
Example	<pre><nym xml:id="J452"> <form> <orth xml:lang="en-US">Ian</orth> <orth xml:lang="en-x-Scots">Iain</orth> </form> </nym></pre>
Content model	<pre><content></pre>

	<pre> <sequence> <elementRef key="idno" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.entryPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="nym" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
--	---

Schema Declaration

```

element nym
{
  tei_att.global.attributes,
  tei_att.typed.attributes,
  tei_att.sortable.attributes,
  attribute parts { list { + } }?,
  ( tei_idno*, tei_model.entryPart*, tei_model.pLike*, tei_nym* )
}

```

6.1.156. <object>

<object> contains a description of a single identifiable physical object. [13.3.5. Objects]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.docStatus (@status) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.objectLike
Contained by	namesdates: listObject object
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct head listBibl note p header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: additional history msContents msDesc physDesc namesdates: object objectIdentifier
Note	The <object> element is a recent addition to the TEI P5 Guidelines as of version 3.5.0 and as such may be more prone to further revision in the next few releases as its use develops. This may be particularly evident where its contents have been borrowed from <msDesc> and have yet to be generalized from their use in the context of manuscript descriptions.
Example	<pre> <listObject> <object xml:id="Alfred_Jewel"> <objectIdentifier> <country>United Kingdom</country> <region>Oxfordshire</region> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Ashmolean Museum</repository> <collection>English Treasures</collection> <idno type="ashmolean">AN1836p.135.371</idno> <idno type="wikipedia">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Jewel</idno> <objectName>Alfred Jewel</objectName> </objectIdentifier> <physDesc> <p> The Alfred Jewel is about 6.4 cm in length and is made of combination of filigreed gold</material> surrounding a polished teardrop shaped piece of transparent quartz</material>. Underneath the crystal is a cloisonné enamel image of a man with ecclesiastical symbols. The sides of the jewel holding it in place contain an openwork inscription saying "AELFRED MEC HEHT GEWYRCAN" meaning 'Alfred ordered me made'. </p> </physDesc> <history> <origin>It is generally accepted that the Alfred Jewel dates from the late 9th Century</origin> was most likely made in England</origPlace>. </origin> <provenance when="1693">The jewel was discovered in 1693 at Petherton Park, North Petherton in the English county of Somerset, on land owned by Sir Thomas Wroth. North Petherton is about 8 miles away from Athelney where King Alfred founded a monastery. </provenance> <provenance when="1698">A description of the Alfred Jewel was first published in 1698, in the Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society.</provenance> <acquisition> It was bequeathed to Oxford University by Colonel Nathaniel Palmer (c. 1641-1718) and today is in the Ashmolean Museum in Oxford. </acquisition> </history> </object> </listObject> </pre>

	<pre><!-- Elsewhere in document --> <p> The <objectName ref="#MinsterLovellJewel">Minster Lovell Jewel</objectName> is probably the most similar to the Minster Lovell Jewel</objectName> and was found in <placeName ref="#MinsterLovell">Minster Lovell</placeName> in <placeName ref="#Oxfordshire">Oxfordshire</placeName> and is kept at the <orgName ref="#MuseumOfEgyptianAntiquities">Museum of Egyptian Antiquities</orgName>.</pre>
Example	<pre><listObject> <object xml:id="MaskOfTutankhamun"> <objectIdentifier> <objectName xml:lang="en">Mask of Tutankhamun</objectName> <idno type="carter">256a</idno> <idno type="JournalD'Entrée">60672</idno> <idno type="exhibition">220</idno> <institution>Museum of Egyptian Antiquities</institution> <address> <street>15 Meret Bashas</street> <district>Ismailia</district> <settlement>Cairo</settlement> <country>Egypt</country> <location> <geo>30.047778, 31.233333</geo> </location> </address> </objectIdentifier> <msContents> <p>The back and shoulders of the mask is inscribed with a protective spell in Egyptian hieroglyphs formed of vertical and horizontal lines. This spell first appeared on masks in the Middle Kingdom at least 500 years before Tutankhamun, and comes from chapter 151 of the <title>Book of the Dead</title>.</p> </msContents> <physDesc> <p>The mask of Tutankhamun is 54cm x 39.3cm x 49cm. It is constructed from two layers of high-karat gold that varies in thickness from 1.5-3mm. It weighs approximately 10.23kg and x-ray crystallography shows that it is composed of two alloys of gold with a lighter 18.4 karat shade being used for the face and neck while a 22.5 karat gold was used for the rest of the mask.</p> <p>In the mask Tutankhamun wears a nemes headcloth which has the royal insignia of a cobra (Wadjet) and vulture (Nekhbet) on it. These are thought respectively to symbolise Tutankhamun's rule of both Lower Egypt and Upper Egypt. His ears are pierced for earrings. The mask has rich inlays of coloured glass and gemstones, including lapis lazuli surrounding the eye and eyebrows, quartz for the eyes, obsidian for the pupils. The broad cartouches made up of carnelian, feldspar, turquoise, amazonite, faience and other stones.</p> </physDesc> <history> <origin> <p>The mask of Tutankhamun was created in <origPlace>Egypt</origPlace> around <origDate when="-1323" type="BC">1323 BC</origDate> who reigned 1332-1323 BC.</p> </origin> <provenance> <p>The mask of Tutankhamun was found in his burial chamber at Theban Necropolis in the Valley of the Kings in 1922. On 28 October 1925 the excavation team led by English archaeologist Howard Carter opened the he sarcophagus and three coffins and were the first people in around 3,250 years to see the mask of Tutankhamun. Carter wrote in his diary: <quote>The pins removed, the lid was raised. The penultimate scene was discovered - a very neatly wrapped mummy of the young king, with golden mask of sad but tranquil expression, symbolic Osiris ... the mask bears that god's attributes, but the likeness is that of Tutankhamun - placid and beautiful, with the same features as we find upon his statues and coffins. The mask has fallen slightly back, thus its gaze is straight up to the heavens. </quote> </p> </provenance> <acquisition> In December 1925, the mask was removed from the tomb, placed in a crate and transported 635 kilometres (395 mi) to the Egyptian Museum in Cairo, where it remains on public display. </acquisition> </history> <additional> <adminInfo> <custodialHist> <custEvent when="1944">When it was discovered in 1925, the 2.5kg narrow gold beard was no longer attached to the mask and was reattached to the chin by use of a wooden dowel in 1944.</custEvent> <custEvent when="2014-08"> In August 2014 when the mask was removed from its display case for cleaning, the beard fell off again. Those working in the museum unadvisedly used a quick-drying epoxy to attempt to fix it, but left the beard off-centre. </custEvent> <custEvent when="2015-01">The damage was noticed and repaired in January 2015 by a German-Egyptian team who used beeswax, a material known to be used as adhesives by the ancient Egyptians. </custEvent> </custodialHist> </adminInfo> </additional> </object> </listObject></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="objectIdentifier" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternative> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="msContents" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="physDesc" minOccurs="0"/></pre>

	<pre> <elementRef key="history" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="additional" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="object" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element object { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, (tei_objectIdentifier+, tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.pLike* (tei_msContents?, tei_physDesc?, tei_history?, tei_additional?)), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike linkGrp link)*, tei_object?) } </pre>

6.1.157. <objectDesc>

<**objectDesc**> contains a description of the physical components making up the object which is being described. [10.7.1. Object Description]

Module	msdescription						
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</p> <p>form a short project-specific name identifying the physical form of the carrier, for example as a codex, roll, fragment, partial leaf, cutting etc.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>Definitions for the terms used may typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Note	Definitions for the terms used may typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>						
Note	Definitions for the terms used may typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.						
Member of	model.physDescPart						
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc						
May contain	<p>core: p linking: ab msdescription: layoutDesc supportDesc</p>						
Example	<pre> <objectDesc form="codex"> <supportDesc material="mixed"> <p>Early modern <material>parchment</material> and <material>paper</material>.</p> </supportDesc> <layoutDesc> <layout ruledLines="25 32"/> </layoutDesc> </objectDesc> </pre>						
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </pre>						

	<pre> <sequence> <elementRef key="supportDesc" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="layoutDesc" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element objectDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute form { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_supportDesc?, tei_layoutDesc?)) } </pre>

6.1.158. <objectIdentifier>

<objectIdentifier> (object identifier) groups one or more identifiers or pieces of locating information concerning a single object. [13.3.5. Objects]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.biblPart
Contained by	core: bibl namesdates: object
May contain	core: address header: idno msdescription: altIdentifier collection institution repository namesdates: bloc country district geogName objectName placeName region settlement
Example	<pre> <objectIdentifier> <country>United Kingdom</country> <region>Oxfordshire</region> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Ashmolean Museum</repository> <collection>English Treasures</collection> <idno type="ashmolean">AN1836p.135.371</idno> <idno type="wikipedia">https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Alfred_Jewel</idno> <objectName>Alfred Jewel</objectName> </objectIdentifier> </pre>
Example	<pre> <object xml:id="Excalibur-MultipleNames"> <objectIdentifier> <objectName type="main">Excalibur</objectName> <objectName type="alt">Caliburn</objectName> <objectName xml:lang="cy">Caledfwlch</objectName> <objectName xml:lang="cor">Calesvol</objectName> <objectName xml:lang="br">Kaledvoulc'h</objectName> <objectName xml:lang="la">Caliburnus</objectName> <country>Wales</country> </objectIdentifier> <p>Excalibur is the name for the legendary sword of King Arthur, in Welsh it is called Caledfwlch, in Cornish it is called Calesvol, in Breton it is called Kaledvoulc'h, and in Latin it is called Caliburnus. In some versions Excalibur's blade was engraved with phrases on opposite sides which in translation read:</p> </object> </pre>
Schematron	<pre> <s:report test="not(count(*) gt 0)">An objectIdentifier must contain at minimum a single piece of locating or identifying information.</s:report> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="model.placeNamePart"/> <elementRef key="institution"/> <elementRef key="repository"/> <elementRef key="collection"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="msName"/> <elementRef key="objectName"/> <elementRef key="altIdentifier"/> <elementRef key="address"/> </alternate> </pre>

	<pre></content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element objectIdentifier { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.placeNamePart tei_institution tei_repository tei_collection tei_idno msName tei_objectName tei_altIdentifier tei_address)* }</pre>

6.1.159. <objectName>

<objectName> (name of an object) contains a proper noun or noun phrase used to refer to an object. [13.2.4. Object Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) (<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.nameLike</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: <u>figure</u> header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal

	<p>textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<pre><p> The <objectName ref="#MinsterLovellJewel">Minster Lovell Jewel</objectName> is probably the most similar to the <objectName ref="#AlfredJewel">Alfred Jewel</objectName> and was found in <placeName ref="#MinsterLovell">Minster Lovell</placeName> in <placeName ref="#Oxfordshire">Oxfordshire</placeName> and is kept at the <orgName ref="#Oxfordshire">Oxfordshire</orgName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element objectName { tei_att.tablet.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.160. <objectType>

<objectType> contains a word or phrase describing the type of object being referred to. [10.3.2. Material and Object Type]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.canonical (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expans foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expans foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p>

	character data
Note	The <i>ref</i> attribute may be used to point to one or more items within a taxonomy of types of object, defined either internally or externally.
Example	<pre><physDesc> <p> Paper and vellum <objectType>codex</objectType> in modern cloth binding.</p> </physDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><physDesc> <p>Fragment of a re-used marble <objectType>funerary stele</objectType>. </p> </physDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element objectType { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.161. *<occupation>*

<occupation> contains an informal description of a person's trade, profession or occupation. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from att.typed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: pri- ma- ry oth- er paid un- paid</p> <p>scheme indicates the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by supplying the identifier of a <i><taxonomy></i> element, or pointing to some other resource.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>code identifies an occupation code defined within the classification system or taxonomy defined by the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u>
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates: person personGrp persona
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: ab seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Note	The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the formal specification with commentary or clarification.
Example	<occupation>accountant</occupation>
Example	<occupation scheme="#occupationtaxonomy" code="#acc">accountant</occupation>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element occupation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute scheme { text }?, attribute code { text }?, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.162. <offset>

<offset> marks that part of a relative temporal or spatial expression which indicates the direction of the offset between the two place names, dates, or times involved in the expression. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.offsetLike

Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality object-Name occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settle-ment sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<pre><placeName key="NRPAl"> <offset>50 metres below the summit of</offset> <geogName> <geogFeat>Mount</geogFeat> <name>Sinai</name> </geogName> </placeName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element offset { tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.163. *<opener>*

<opener> groups together dateline, byline, salutation, and similar phrases appearing as a preliminary group at the start of a division, especially of a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change

	(@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	model.divTopPart
Contained by	core: list textstructure: body div postscript
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: argument byline dateline epigraph salute signed transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<opener> <dateline>Walden, this 29. of August 1592</dateline> </opener>
Example	<opener> <dateline> <name type="place">Great Marlborough Street</name> <date>November 11, 1848</date> </dateline> <salute>My dear Sir,</salute> </opener> <p>I am sorry to say that absence from town and other circumstances have prevented me from earlier enquiring...</p>
Content model	<content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <elementRef key="argument"/> <elementRef key="byline"/> <elementRef key="dateline"/> <elementRef key="epigraph"/> <elementRef key="salute"/> <elementRef key="signed"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element opener { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_argument tei_byline tei_dateline tei_epigraph tei_salute tei_signed tei_model.global)* }

6.1.164. <org>

<org> (organization) provides information about an identifiable organization such as a business, a tribe, or any other grouping of people. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)</p> <p>role specifies a primary role or classification for the organization.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, family group, or political party, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p>
Member of	<u>model.personLike</u>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>org</u>
May contain	<p>core: <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>desc</u> <u>gb</u> <u>head</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>rs</u></p> <p>header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>msDesc</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>event</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u></p>
Example	<pre><org xml:id="JAMs"> <orgName>Justified Ancients of Mummu</orgName> <desc>An underground anarchist collective spearheaded by <persName>Hagbard Celine</persName>, who fight the Illuminati from a golden submarine, the <name>Leif Ericson</name> </desc> <bibl> <author>Robert Shea</author> <author>Robert Anton Wilson</author> <title>The Illuminatus! Trilogy</title> </bibl> </org></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.nameLike"/> <classRef key="model.placeLike"/> <classRef key="model.orgPart"/> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.personLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element org {</pre>

```

tei_att.global.attributes,
tei_att.typed.attributes,
tei_att.editLike.attributes,
tei_att.sortable.attributes,
attribute role { list { + } }?,
(
  tei_model.headLike|,
  (
    tei_model.pLike|
    |
      tei_model.labelLike
      | tei_model.nameLike
      | tei_model.placeLike
      | tei_model.orgPart
      | tei_model.milestoneLike
    )*
  ),
( tei_model.noteLike | tei_model.biblLike | linkGrp | link | tei_ptr )*,  

tei_model.personLike*
)
}
}

```

6.1.165. <orgName>

<orgName> (organization name) contains an organizational name. [13.2.2. Organizational Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att_global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) (<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.nameLike.agent
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait

	spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	About a year back, a question of considerable interest was agitated in the <orgName key="PAS1" type="voluntary <placeName key="PEN">Pennsyla.</placeName> Abolition Society</orgName> [...]
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element orgName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.166. *<orig>*

<orig> (original form) contains a reading which is marked as following the original, rather than being normalized or corrected. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText

	transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the original version in the copy text, <code><orig></code> may be used alone: <pre><l>But this will be a <orig>meere</orig> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <orig>vnderstoode</orig> </l></pre>
Example	More usually, an <code><orig></code> will be combined with a regularized form within a <code><choice></code> element: <pre><l>But this will be a <choice> <orig>meere</orig> <reg>mere</reg> </choice> confusion</l> <l>And hardly shall we all be <choice> <orig>vnderstoode</orig> <reg>understood</reg> </choice> </l></pre>
Content model	 <pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	 <pre>element orig { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

6.1.167. `<origDate>`

`<origDate>` (origin date) contains any form of date, used to identify the date of origin for a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.3.1. Origination]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<code>model.pPart.msdesc</code>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expans foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expans foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure

	<p>header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<origDate notBefore="-0300" notAfter="-0200">3rd century BCE</origDate>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element origDate { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)* } </pre>

6.1.168. <origPlace>

<origPlace> (origin place) contains any form of place name, used to identify the place of origin for a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.3.1. Origination]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geoFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Note	The <i>type</i> attribute may be used to distinguish different kinds of ‘origin’, for example original place of publication, as opposed to original place of printing.
Example	<origPlace>Birmingham</origPlace>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element origPlace { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

6.1.169. <origin>

<origin> contains any descriptive or other information concerning the origin of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object. [10.8. History]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	msdescription: history
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p>

	textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre><origin notBefore="1802" notAfter="1845" evidence="internal" resp="#AMH">Copied in <name type="origPlace">Derby</name>, probably from an old Flemish original, between 1802 and 1845, according to <persName xml:id="#AMH">Anne-Mette Hansen</persName>.</pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element origin { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.170. *<p>*

<p> (paragraph) marks paragraphs in prose. [3.1. Paragraphs 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declaring (@decls) att.fragmentable (@part) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.pLike
Contained by	core: item note q quote sp figures: cell figure header: abstract availability calendar change correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc handNote hyphenation langUsage licence prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc stdVals msdescription: accMat acquisition additions binding bindingDesc collation condition decoDesc decoNote foliation handDesc history layout layoutDesc msContents msDesc msItem msItemStruct objectDesc origin physDesc provenance seal sealDesc source support supportDesc namesdates: climate event langKnowledge listRelation nym object occupation org person personGrp persona place population state terrain trait textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre><p>Hallgerd was outside. <q>There is blood on your axe,</q> she said. <q>What have you done?</q></pre>

	<pre> </p> <p> <q>I have now arranged that you can be married a second time,</q> replied Thjostolf. </p> <p> <q>Then you must mean that Thorvald is dead,</q> she said. </p> <p> <q>Yes,</q> said Thjostolf. <q>And now you must think up some plan for me.</q> </p> </pre>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(ancestor::tei:floatingText) and (ancestor::tei:p or ancestor::tei:ab) and not(parent::tei:exemplum parent::tei:item parent::tei:note parent::tei:q parent::tei:quote parent::tei:remarks parent::tei:said parent::tei:sp parent::tei:stage parent::tei:cell parent::tei:figure)"> Abstract model violation: Paragraphs may not occur inside other paragraphs or ab elements. </s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="ancestor::tei:l[not(.//tei:note//tei:p[.=current()])]"> Abstract model violation: Lines may not contain higher-level structural elements such as div, p, or ab. </s:report>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element p { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.fragmentable.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>

6.1.171. *<pb>*

<pb> (page beginning) marks the beginning of a new page in a paginated document. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.edition (@ed, @edRef) att.spanning (@spanTo) att.breaking (@break)
Member of	model.milestoneLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list listBibl measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figure table header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer transcr: fw subst supplied
May contain	Empty element
Note	A <i><pb></i> element should appear at the start of the page which it identifies. The global <i>n</i> attribute indicates the number or other value associated with this page. This will normally be

	<p>the page number or signature printed on it, since the physical sequence number is implicit in the presence of the <code><pb></code> element itself.</p> <p>The <code>type</code> attribute may be used to characterize the page break in any respect. The more specialized attributes <code>break</code>, <code>ed</code>, or <code>edRef</code> should be preferred when the intent is to indicate whether or not the page break is word-breaking, or to note the source from which it derives.</p>
Example	Page numbers may vary in different editions of a text. <pre><p> ... <pb n="145" ed="ed2"/> <!-- Page 145 in edition "ed2" starts here --> ... <pb n="283" ed="ed1"/> <!-- Page 283 in edition "ed1" starts here--> ... </p></pre>
Example	A page break may be associated with a facsimile image of the page it introduces by means of the <code>facs</code> attribute <pre><body> <pb n="1" facs="pagel.png"/> <!-- pagel.png contains an image of the page; the text it contains is encoded here --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> <pb n="2" facs="page2.png"/> <!-- similarly, for page 2 --> <p> <!-- ... --> </p> </body></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element pb { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, tei_att.spanning.attributes, tei_att.breaking.attributes, empty }</pre>

6.1.172. `<persName>`

`<persName>` (personal name) contains a proper noun or proper-noun phrase referring to a person, possibly including one or more of the person's forenames, surnames, honorifics, added names, etc. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) <code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <code>att.editLike</code> (@evidence, @instant) <code>att.personal</code> (@full, @sort) (<code>att.naming</code> (@role, @nymRef)) (<code>att.canonical</code> (@key, @ref))) <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<code>model.nameLike.agent</code> <code>model.persStateLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub Place publisher q quote ref reg resp respStmt rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p>

	<p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<pre><persName> <forename>Edward</forename> <forename>George</forename> <surname type="linked">Bulwer-Lytton</surname>, <roleName>Baron Lytton of <placeName>Knebworth</placeName> </roleName> </persName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element persName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.173. *<person>*

<person> provides information about an identifiable individual, for example a participant in a language interaction, or a person referred to in a historical source. [13.3.2. The Person Element 15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates						
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.sortable (@sortKey)</p> <p>role specifies a primary role or classification for the person.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1-# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td>Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</td> </tr> </table> <p>sex specifies the sex of the person.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1-# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace	Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.
Status	Optional						
Datatype	1-# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace						
Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employer, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.						

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.sex</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.</p>
	<p>age specifies an age group for the person.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <code><valList></code> element in the project schema specification.</p>
Member of	<code>model.personLike</code>
Contained by	<code>namesdates: listPerson org</code>
May contain	<p>core: <code>bibl biblStruct cb gap gb index lb listBibl milestone name note p pb ptr</code></p> <p>figures: <code>figure</code></p> <p>header: <code>biblFull idno</code></p> <p>linking: <code>ab</code></p> <p>msdescription: <code>msDesc</code></p> <p>namesdates: <code>affiliation age birth death education event faith floruit langKnowledge lis-tEvent nationality occupation persName persona residence sex soecStatus state trait</code></p> <p>spoken: <code>kinesic vocal</code></p> <p>transcr: <code>addSpan delSpan fw space</code></p>
Note	May contain either a prose description organized as paragraphs, or a sequence of more specific demographic elements drawn from the <code>model.personPart</code> class.
Example	<pre><person sex="F" age="adult"> <p>Female respondent, well-educated, born in Shropshire UK, 12 Jan 1950, of unknown occupation. Speaks French status B2.</p> </person></pre>
Example	<pre><person sex="intersex" role="god" age="immortal"> <persName>Hermaphroditos</persName> <persName xml:lang="grc">Ἡρμῆνος</persName> </person></pre>
Example	<pre><person xml:id="Ovi01" sex="1" role="poet"> <persName xml:lang="en">Ovid</persName> <persName xml:lang="la">Publius Ovidius Naso</persName> <birth when="~0044-03-20"> 20 March 43 BC <placeName> <settlement type="city">Sulmona</settlement> <country key="IT">Italy</country> </placeName> </birth> <death notBefore="0017" notAfter="0018">17 or 18 AD <placeName> <settlement type="city">Tomis (Constanta)</settlement> <country key="RO">Romania</country> </placeName> </death> </person></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.personPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element person { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute role { list { + } }?, attribute sex { list { + } }?, attribute age { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.personPart tei_model.global tei_ptr)*) } </pre>

6.1.174. <personGrp>

<personGrp> (personal group) describes a group of individuals treated as a single person for analytic purposes. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates																		
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)</p> <p>role specifies the role of this group of participants in the interaction.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td>Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as movement, employers, relatives, or servants, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</td> </tr> </table> <p>sex specifies the sex of the participant group.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td>Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection. For a mixed group, a value such as "mixed" may also be supplied.</td> </tr> </table> <p>age specifies the age group of the participants.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Note</td> <td>Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typical-</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as movement, employers, relatives, or servants, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace	Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection . For a mixed group, a value such as "mixed" may also be supplied.	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typical-
Status	Optional																		
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>																		
Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as movement, employers, relatives, or servants, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.																		
Status	Optional																		
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace																		
Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection . For a mixed group, a value such as "mixed" may also be supplied.																		
Status	Optional																		
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>																		
Note	Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typical-																		

	<p>ly be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p> <p>size describes informally the size or approximate size of the group for example by means of a number and an indication of accuracy e.g. approx 200.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p>
Member of	model.personLike
Contained by	namesdates: listPerson org
May contain	<p>core: bibl biblStruct cb gap gb index lb listBibl milestone name note p pb</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: ab</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: affiliation age birth death education event faith floruit langKnowledge lis-tEvent nationality occupation persName persona residence sex soecStatus state trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space</p>
Note	<p>May contain a prose description organized as paragraphs, or any sequence of demographic elements in any combination.</p> <p>The global <i>xml:id</i> attribute should be used to identify each speaking participant in a spoken text if the <i>who</i> attribute is specified on individual utterances.</p>
Example	<personGrp xml:id="pg1" role="audience" sex="mixed" size="approx 50"/>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element personGrp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute role { text }?, attribute sex { list { + } }?, attribute age { text }?, attribute size { list { + } }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.personPart tei_model.global)*) } </pre>

6.1.175. <persona>

<persona> provides information about one of the personalities identified for a given individual, where an individual has multiple personalities. [13.3.2. The Person Element]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.sortable (@sortKey)</p> <p>role specifies a primary role or classification for the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as artist, employ-</p>

	<p>er, author, relative, or servant, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;">sex</td><td> <p>specifies the sex of the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.</p> </td></tr> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;">age</td><td> <p>specifies an age group for the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p> </td></tr> </table>	sex	<p>specifies the sex of the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.</p>	age	<p>specifies an age group for the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p>
sex	<p>specifies the sex of the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.sex</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.</p>				
age	<p>specifies an age group for the persona.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, using arbitrary keywords such as infant, child, teen, adult, or senior, each of which should be associated with a definition. Such local definitions will typically be provided by a <valList> element in the project schema specification.</p>				
Member of	<u>model.persStateLike</u>				
Contained by	<u>namesdates: person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u>				
May contain	<u>core: bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>cb</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>figures: figure</u> <u>header: biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> <u>linking: ab</u> <u>msdescription: msDesc</u> <u>namesdates: affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>death</u> <u>education</u> <u>event</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>langKnowledge</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>persName</u> <u>persona</u> <u>residence</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>state</u> <u>trait</u> <u>spoken: kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u> <u>transcr: addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>space</u>				
Note	Note that a persona is not the same as a role. A role may be assumed by different people on different occasions, whereas a persona is unique to a particular person, even though it may resemble others. Similarly, when an actor takes on or enacts the role of a historical person, they do not thereby acquire a new persona.				
Example	<pre><person sex="M" age="adult"> <persona sex="M"> <persName>Dr Henry Jekyll</persName> </persona> <persona sex="M" age="youth"> <persName>Edward Hyde</persName> </persona> </person></pre>				
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.personPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content></pre>				

Schema Declaration	<pre> element persona { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, attribute role { list { + } }?, attribute sex { list { + } }?, attribute age { text }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.personPart tei_model.global)*) } </pre>
---------------------------	---

6.1.176. <physDesc>

<physDesc> (physical description) contains a full physical description of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object optionally subdivided using more specialized elements from the model.physDescPart class. [10.7. Physical Description]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: msDesc namesdates: object
May contain	core: p linking: ab msdescription: accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc objectDesc sealDesc
Example	<pre> <physDesc> <objectDesc form="codex"> <supportDesc material="perg"> <support>Parchment.</support> <extent> + 55 leaves <dimensions scope="all" type="leaf"> unit="inch" <height>7</height> <width>5#</width> </dimensions> </extent> </supportDesc> <layoutDesc> <layout columns="2">In double columns.</layout> </layoutDesc> <objectDesc> <handDesc> <p>Written in more than one hand.</p> </handDesc> <decoDesc> <p>With a few coloured capitals.</p> </decoDesc> </objectDesc> </physDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.physDescPart" expand="sequenceOptional"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element physDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike*, tei_objectDesc?, tei_handDesc?, tei_decoDesc?, tei_additions?, tei_bindingDesc?, tei_sealDesc?, tei_accMat?) } </pre>

6.1.177. <place>

<place> contains data about a geographic location [13.3.4. Places]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey)
Member of	<u>model.placeLike</u>
Contained by	namesdates: <u>listPlace</u> <u>org</u> <u>place</u>
May contain	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>label</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> linking: <u>ab</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>event</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>location</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>
Example	<pre><place> <country>Lithuania</country> <country xml:lang="lt">Lietuva</country> <place> <settlement>Vilnius</settlement> </place> <place> <settlement>Kaunas</settlement> </place> </place></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.placeStateLike"/> <classRef key="model.eventLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="ptr"/> <elementRef key="linkGrp"/> <elementRef key="link"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.placeLike"/> <elementRef key="listPlace"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element place { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, (tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.pLike* tei_model.labelLike tei_model.placeStateLike tei_model.eventLike)*), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike tei_idno tei_ptr) }</pre>

```

    | linkGrp
    | link
  )*
(
  tei_model.placeLike | tei_listPlace )*
)
}

```

6.1.178. <placeName>

<placeName> contains an absolute or relative place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @no-tAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition de-coNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectI-identifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region res-idence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title un-clear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo ge-ogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<placeName> <settlement>Rochester</settlement> <region>New York</region> </placeName>
Example	<placeName> <geogName>Arrochar Alps</geogName> <region>Argylshire</region> </placeName>

Example	<pre><placeName> <measure>10 miles</measure> <offset>Northeast of</offset> <settlement>Attica</settlement> </placeName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element placeName { tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.179. <population>

<population> contains information about the population of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.database</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.database.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.database.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.database.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName population region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: population
Example	<pre><population when="2001-04" resp="#UKCensus"> <population type="white"> <desc>54153898</desc> </population> <population type="asian"> <desc>11811423</desc> </population></pre>

	<pre> <population type="black"> <desc>1148738</desc> </population> <population type="mixed"> <desc>677117</desc> </population> <population type="chinese"> <desc>247403</desc> </population> <population type="other"> <desc>230615</desc> </population> </population> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.labellike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <elementRef key="population" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element population { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, (precision*, tei_model.headLike*, ((tei_model.pLike+ tei_model.labellike+), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*)?, tei_population*) } </pre>

6.1.180. *<postCode>*

<postCode> (postal code) contains a numerical or alphanumeric code used as part of a postal address to simplify sorting or delivery of mail. [3.5.2. Addresses]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	core: address
May contain	Character data only
Note	The position and nature of postal codes is highly country-specific; the conventions appropriate to the country concerned should be used.
Example	<postCode>HRL 3LR</postCode>
Example	<postCode>60142-7</postCode>
Content model	<pre> <content> </pre>

	<pre><textNode/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element postCode { tei_att.global.attributes, text }</pre>

6.1.181. <postscript>

<postscript> contains a postscript, e.g. to a letter. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divBottomPart
Contained by	core: list figures: figure table textstructure: body div postscript
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct cb cit desc gap gb head index label lb list listBibl milestone note p pb q quote sp figures: figure table header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: closer floatingText opener postscript signed trailer transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space
Example	<pre><div type="letter"> <opener> <dateline> <placeName>Rimaone</placeName> <date when="2006-11-21">21 Nov 06</date> </dateline> <salute>Dear Susan,</salute> </opener> <p>Thank you very much for the assistance splitting those logs. I'm sorry about the misunderstanding as to the size of the task. I really was not asking for help, only to borrow the axe. Hope you had fun in any case.</p> <closer> <salute>Sincerely yours,</salute> <signed>Seymour</signed> </closer> <postscript> <label>P.S.</label> <p>The collision occurred on <date when="2001-07-06">06 Jul 01</date>.</p> </postscript> </div></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.divTopPart"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.common"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.global"/> <classRef key="model.common"/> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottomPart"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element postscript { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, ((tei_model.global tei_model.divTopPart) , tei_model.common, (tei_model.global tei_model.common) , (tei_model.divBottomPart, tei_model.global*)) } </pre>
---------------------------	--

6.1.182. <prefixDef>

<prefixDef> (prefix definition) defines a prefixing scheme used in **data.pointer** values, showing how abbreviated URIs using the scheme may be expanded into full URIs. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.patternReplacement</u> (@matchPattern, @replacementPattern)</p> <p>ident supplies a name which functions as the prefix for an abbreviated pointing scheme such as a private URI scheme. The prefix constitutes the text preceding the first colon.</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.prefix</u></p> <p>Note The value is limited to <u>teidata.prefix</u> so that it may be mapped directly to a URI prefix.</p>
Contained by	—
May contain	core: p linking: ab
Note	The abbreviated pointer may be dereferenced to produce either an absolute or a relative URI reference. In the latter case it is combined with the value of <i>xml:base</i> in force at the place where the pointing attribute occurs to form an absolute URI in the usual manner as prescribed by XML Base.
Example	<pre> <prefixDef ident="ref" matchPattern="([a-z]+)" replacementPattern="../../../../references/references.xml#\${1}"> <p> In the context of this project, private URIs with the prefix "ref" point to <gi>div</gi> elements in the project's global references.xml file. </p> </prefixDef> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element prefixDef { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.patternReplacement.attributes, attribute ident { text }, tei_model.pLike* } </pre>

6.1.183. <principal>

<principal> (principal researcher) supplies the name of the principal researcher responsible for the creation of an electronic text. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u>

	(@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.respLike
Contained by	core: bibl header: editionStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem
May contain	core: abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit figures: figure header: idno msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space subst character data
Example	<principal ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/105517912">Gary Taylor</principal>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element principal { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }

6.1.184. <profileDesc>

<profileDesc> (text-profile description) provides a detailed description of non-bibliographic aspects of a text, specifically the languages and sublanguages used, the situation in which it was produced, the participants and their setting. [2.4. The Profile Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.teiHeaderPart
Contained by	header: biblFull teiHeader
May contain	header: abstract calendarDesc correspDesc creation langUsage textClass transcr: handNotes
Note	Although the content model permits it, it is rarely meaningful to supply multiple occurrences for any of the child elements of <profileDesc> unless these are documenting multiple texts.
Example	<profileDesc> <langUsage> <language ident="fr">French</language> </langUsage> <textDesc n="novel"> <channel mode="w">print; part issues</channel> <constitution type="single"/> <derivation type="original"/> <domain type="art"/> <factuality type="fiction"/> <interaction type="none"/> <preparedness type="prepared"/> <purpose type="entertain" degree="high"/> <purpose type="inform" degree="medium"/> </textDesc> <settingDesc> <setting>

	<pre><name>Paris, France</name> <time>Late 19th century</time> </setting> </settingDesc> </profileDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.profileDescPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element profileDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_model.profileDescPart* }</pre>

6.1.185. <projectDesc>

<projectDesc> (project description) describes in detail the aim or purpose for which an electronic file was encoded, together with any other relevant information concerning the process by which it was assembled or collected. [2.3.1. The Project Description 2.3. The Encoding Description 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.fac</u> s (@fac)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Example	<pre><projectDesc> <p>Texts collected for use in the Claremont Shakespeare Clinic, June 1990</p> </projectDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element projectDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

6.1.186. <provenance>

<provenance> contains any descriptive or other information concerning a single identifiable episode during the history of a manuscript, manuscript part, or other object after its creation but before its acquisition. [10.8. History]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linkin</u> g (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.fac</u> s (@fac)) (<u>att.global.chan</u> ge (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Contained by	<u>msdescription: history</u>
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: figure table

	<p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNm listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<provenance>Listed as the property of Lawrence Sterne in 1788.</provenance> <provenance>Sold at Sothebys in 1899.</provenance>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element provenance { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.187. <ptr>

<ptr> (pointer) defines a pointer to another location. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) att.internetMedia (@mimeType) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.declaring (@decls) att.cReferencing (@cRef)
Member of	model.ptrLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg relatedItem resp rs series sic so_Called speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspContext creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education event faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied transpose</p>
May contain	Empty element
Example	<ptr target="#p143 #p144"/> <ptr target="http://www.tei-c.org"/> <ptr cRef="1.3.4"/>
Schematron	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes @target and @cRef may be supplied on <s:name/>.</s:report>

Content model	<pre><content> <empty/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ptr { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.internetMedia.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, empty }</pre>

6.1.188. <pubPlace>

<pubPlace> (publication place) contains the name of the place where a bibliographic item was published. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.detail
Contained by	core: bibl imprint header: publicationStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Oxford University Press</publisher> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <date>1989</date> </publicationStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element pubPlace { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.189. <publicationStmt>

<publicationStmt> (publication statement) groups information concerning the publication or distribution of an electronic or other text. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc. 2.2. The File Description]

Module	header
---------------	--------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>fileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>address</u> <u>date</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> ref header: <u>authority</u> <u>availability</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>idno</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Note	Where a publication statement contains several members of the <code>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</code> or <code>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</code> classes rather than one or more paragraphs or anonymous blocks, care should be taken to ensure that the repeated elements are presented in a meaningful order. It is a conformance requirement that elements supplying information about publication place, address, identifier, availability, and date be given following the name of the publisher, distributor, or authority concerned, and preferably in that order.
Example	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>C. Muquardt </publisher> <pubPlace>Bruxelles & Leipzig</pubPlace> <date when="1846"/> </publicationStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Chadwyck Healey</publisher> <pubPlace>Cambridge</pubPlace> <availability> <p>Available under licence only</p> </availability> <date when="1992">1992</date> </publicationStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><publicationStmt> <publisher>Zea Books</publisher> <pubPlace>Lincoln, NE</pubPlace> <date>2017</date> <availability> <p>This is an open access work licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International license.</p> </availability> <ptr target="http://digitalcommons.unl.edu/zeabook/55"/> </publicationStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.agency"/> <classRef key="model.publicationStmtPart.detail" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element publicationStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, ((tei_model.publicationStmtPart.agency, tei_model.publicationStmtPart.detail*)+ tei_model.pLike+) }</pre>

6.1.190. <publisher>

<publisher> provides the name of the organization responsible for the publication or distribution of a bibliographic item.
[3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change))

	(@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	model.imprintPart model.publicationStmtPart.agency
Contained by	core: bibl imprint header: publicationStmt
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Note	Use the full form of the name by which a company is usually referred to, rather than any abbreviation of it which may appear on a title page
Example	<pre><imprint> <pubPlace>Oxford</pubPlace> <publisher>Clarendon Press</publisher> <date>1987</date> </imprint></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element publisher { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.191. *<punctuation>*

<punctuation> specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to punctuation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 3.2. Treatment of Punctuation]

Module	header																
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.declarable</u> (@default) <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))</p> <p>marks indicates whether or not punctuation marks have been retained as content within the text.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Legal values</td> <td>none</td> </tr> <tr> <td>are:</td> <td>no punctuation marks have been retained</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>some</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>some punctuation marks have been retained</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>all</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>all punctuation marks have been retained</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Legal values	none	are:	no punctuation marks have been retained		some		some punctuation marks have been retained		all		all punctuation marks have been retained
Status	Optional																
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>																
Legal values	none																
are:	no punctuation marks have been retained																
	some																
	some punctuation marks have been retained																
	all																
	all punctuation marks have been retained																

	<p>placement indicates the positioning of punctuation marks that are associated with marked up text as being encoded within the element surrounding the text or immediately before or after it.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values in-are: ter- punctuation marks found at the start or end of a nal marked up text component are included within its surrounding element;</p> <p>ex- ter- punctuation marks found at the start or end of a nal marked up text component appear immediately before or after the surrounding element</p>
Member of	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>editorialDecl</u>
May contain	core: p linking: ab
Example	<pre><punctuation marks="all" placement="internal"> <p>All punctuation marks in the source text have been retained and represented using the appropriate Unicode code point. In cases where a punctuation mark and nearby markup convey the same information (for example, a sentence ends with a question mark and is also tagged as <gi>s</gi>) the punctuation mark is captured as content within the element.</p> </punctuation></pre>
Example	External placement of punctuation: <pre><p>I would agree with Saint Augustine that "<quote>An unjust law is no law at all</quote>.</p></pre>
Example	Internal placement of punctuation: <pre><p>I would agree with Saint Augustine that <quote>"An unjust law is no law at all."</quote></p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element punctuation { tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_att.global.attributes, attribute marks { "none" "some" "all" }?, attribute placement { "internal" "external" }?, tei_model.pLike* }</pre>

6.1.192. *<q>*

<q> (quoted) contains material which is distinguished from the surrounding text using quotation marks or a similar method, for any one of a variety of reasons including, but not limited to: direct speech or thought, technical terms or jargon, authorial distance, quotations from elsewhere, and passages that are mentioned but not used. [3.3.3. Quotation]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.ascribed.directed</u> (@toWhom) (<u>att.ascribed</u> (@who))</p> <p>type may be used to indicate whether the offset passage is spoken or thought, or to characterize it more finely.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p>

	<p>Suggested values include:</p> <p>spoken representation of speech</p> <p>thought representation of thought, e.g. internal monologue</p> <p>written quotation from a written source</p> <p>so-called editorial distance</p> <p>foreign</p> <p>distinct linguistically distinct</p> <p>term technical term</p> <p>emph rhetorically emphasized</p> <p>mentioned referring to itself, not its normal referent</p>
Member of	<u>model.qLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor emph expand foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body div docDate epigraph postscript salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expand foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	May be used to indicate that a passage is distinguished from the surrounding text for reasons concerning which no claim is made. When used in this manner, <u><q></u> may be thought of as

	syntactic sugar for <code><hi></code> with a value of <i>rend</i> that indicates the use of such mechanisms as quotation marks.
Example	It is spelled <code><q>Tübingen</q></code> – to enter the letter <code><q>u</q></code> with an umlaut hold down the <code><q>option</q></code> key and press <code><q>0 0 f c</q></code>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element q { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes, attribute type { "spoken" "thought" "written" "soCalled" "foreign" "distinct" "term" "emph" "mentioned" }?, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.193. `<quotation>`

`<quotation>` specifies editorial practice adopted with respect to quotation marks in the original. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)</p> <p>marks (quotation marks) indicates whether or not quotation marks have been retained as content within the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values none are: no quotation marks have been retained some some quotation marks have been retained all all quotation marks have been retained</p>
Member of	<u>model.editorialDeclPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>editorialDecl</u>
May contain	core: <u>p</u> linking: <u>ab</u>
Example	<pre><quotation marks="none"> <p>No quotation marks have been retained. Instead, the <att>rend</att> attribute on the <gi>q</gi> element is used to specify what kinds of quotation mark was used, according to the following list: <list type="gloss"> <label>dq</label> <item>double quotes, open and close</item> <label>sq</label> <item>single quotes, open and close</item> <label>dash</label> <item>long dash open, no close</item> <label>dg</label> <item>double guillemets, open and close</item> </list> </p></pre>

	</quotation>
Example	<quotation marks="all"> <p>All quotation marks are retained in the text and are represented by appropriate Unicode characters.</p> </quotation>
Schematron	<s:report test="not(@marks) and not (tei:p)">On <s:name/>, either the @marks attribute should be used, or a paragraph of description provided</s:report>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element quotation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, attribute marks { "none" "some" "all" }?, tei_model.pLike* } </pre>

6.1.194. <quote>

<quote> (quotation) contains a phrase or passage attributed by the narrator or author to some agency external to the text.
[3.3.3. Quotation 4.3.1. Grouped Texts]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.msExcerpt</u> (@defective) <u>att.notated</u> (@notation)
Member of	<u>model.quoteLike</u>
Contained by	<u>core:</u> abbr add addrLine author biblScope cit citedRange corr del desc distinct editor emph <u>expan</u> foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang title unclear unit <u>figures:</u> cell figDesc figure <u>header:</u> change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence rendition <u>linking:</u> ab seg <u>msdescription:</u> accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark <u>namesdates:</u> addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname <u>textstructure:</u> argument body div docDate epigraph postscript salute signed trailer <u>transcr:</u> fw supplied
May contain	<u>core:</u> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph <u>expan</u> foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit <u>figures:</u> figure table <u>header:</u> biblFull idno <u>linking:</u> ab seg <u>msdescription:</u> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <u>namesdates:</u> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <u>spoken:</u> kinesic vocal <u>textstructure:</u> floatingText

	transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Note	If a bibliographic citation is supplied for the source of a quotation, the two may be grouped using the <code><cit></code> element.
Example	Lexicography has shown little sign of being affected by the work of followers of J.R. Firth, probably best summarized in his slogan, <quote>You shall know a word by the company it keeps</quote> <ref>(Firth, 1957)</ref>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element quote { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.msExcerpt.attributes, tei_att.notated.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }

6.1.195. `<ref>`

`<ref>` (reference) defines a reference to another location, possibly modified by additional text or comment. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 16.1. Links]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space)</code> (<code>att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)</code>) (<code>att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)</code>) (<code>att.global.facs (@facs)</code>) (<code>att.global.change (@change)</code>) (<code>att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)</code>) (<code>att.global.source (@source)</code>) <code>att.pointing (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate)</code> <code>att.internetMedia (@mimeType)</code> <code>att.typed (@type, @subtype)</code> <code>att.declaring (@decls)</code> <code>att.cReferencing (@cRef)</code>
Member of	<code>model.ptrLike</code>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope biblStruct cit citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg relatedItem resp rs series sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspContext creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal publicationStmt rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origPlace stamp watermark width</p>

	<p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u></p> <p>spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>floatingText</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u></p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The <i>target</i> and <i>cRef</i> attributes are mutually exclusive.
Example	See especially <ref target="http://www.natcorp.ox.ac.uk/Texts/A02.xml#s2">the second sentence</ref>
Example	See also <ref target="#locution">s.v. <term>locution</term></ref>.
Schematron	<s:report test="@target and @cRef">Only one of the attributes '@target' and '@cRef' may be supplied on <s:name/> </s:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element ref { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.internetMedia.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

6.1.196. <refState>

<refState> (reference state) specifies one component of a canonical reference defined by the milestone method. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.milestoneUnit</u> (@unit) <u>att.edition</u> (@ed, @edRef)</p> <p>length specifies the fixed length of the reference component. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.count</u> Note When constructing a reference, if the reference component found is of numeric type, the length is made up by inserting leading zeros; if it is not, by inserting trailing blanks. In either case, reference components are truncated if necessary at the right hand side. When seeking a reference, the length indicates the number of characters which should be compared. Values longer than this will be regarded as matching, if they start correctly. If no value is provided, the length is unlimited and goes to the next delimiter or to the end of the value.</p> <p>delim (delimiter) supplies a delimiting string following the reference component. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.text</u></p>
Contained by	header: refsDecl
May contain	Empty element

Example	<refState unit="book" delim=":"/> <refState unit="line" length="4" />
Content model	<content> <empty/> </content>
Schema Declaration	element refState { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.milestoneUnit.attributes, tei_att.edition.attributes, attribute length { text }?, attribute delim { text }?, empty }

6.1.197. <refsDecl>

<refsDecl> (references declaration) specifies how canonical references are constructed for this text. [2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3. The Encoding Description 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	model.encodingDescPart
Contained by	header: encodingDesc
May contain	core: p header: refState linking: ab
Example	<refsDecl> <cRefPattern matchPattern="([A-Za-z0-9]+) ([0-9]+):([0-9]+)" replacementPattern="#xpath(//body/div[@n='\$1']/div[\$2]/div3[\$3])"/> </refsDecl>
	This example is a formal representation for the referencing scheme described informally in the following example.
Example	<refsDecl> <p>References are made up by concatenating the value for the <att:n</att> attribute on the highest level <gi>div</gi> element, followed by a space, followed by the sequential number of the next level <gi>div</gi> followed by a colon followed by the sequential number of the next (and lowest) level <gi>div</gi>. </p> </refsDecl>
Content model	<content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="cRefPattern" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="refState" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content>
Schema Declaration	element refsDecl { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ cRefPattern+ tei_refState+) }

6.1.198. <reg>

<reg> (regularization) contains a reading which has been regularized or normalized in some sense. [3.4.2. Regularization and Normalization 12. Critical Apparatus]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.edit-Like</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the fact that the copy text has been regularized, <u><reg></u> may be used alone: <pre><q>Please <reg>knock</reg> if an <reg>answer</reg> is <reg>required</reg> </q></pre>
Example	It is also possible to identify the individual responsible for the regularization, and, using the <u><choice></u> and <u><orig></u> elements, to provide both the original and regularized readings: <pre><q>Please <choice> <reg resp="#LB">knock</reg> <orig>cnk</orig> </choice> if an <choice> <reg>answer</reg> <orig>nsr</orig> </choice> is <choice> <reg>required</reg> <orig>reqd</orig> </choice> </q></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element reg { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>
6.1.199. <region>	
<region> contains the name of an administrative unit such as a state, province, or county, larger than a settlement, but smaller than a country. [13.2.3. Place Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	<u>model.placeNamePart</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset org orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre> <placeName> <region type="state" n="IL">Illinois</region> </placeName> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </pre>

	<pre></content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element region { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.200. <relatedItem>

<**relatedItem**> contains or references some other bibliographic item which is related to the present one in some specified manner, for example as a constituent or alternative version of it. [3.11.2.7. Related Items]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>target points to the related bibliographic element by means of an absolute or relative URI reference</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
Member of	<u>model.biblPart</u>
Contained by	core: bibl <u>biblStruct</u> header: <u>notesStmt</u>
May contain	core: bibl <u>biblStruct</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u>
Note	If the <i>target</i> attribute is used to reference the related bibliographic item, the element must be empty.
Example	<pre><biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>New York</pubPlace> <publisher>Readex Microprint</publisher> <date>1953</date> </imprint> <extent>1 microprint card, 23 x 15 cm.</extent> </monogr> <series> <title>Three centuries of drama: English, 1642-1700</title> </series> <relatedItem type="otherForm"> <biblStruct> <monogr> <author>Shirley, James</author> <title type="main">The gentlemen of Venice</title> <title type="sub">a trag-i-comedie presented at the private house in Salisbury Court by Her Majesties servants</title> <imprint> <pubPlace>London</pubPlace> <publisher>H. Moseley</publisher> <date>1655</date> </imprint> <extent>78 p.</extent> </monogr> </biblStruct> </relatedItem> </biblStruct></pre>
Schematron	<p><sch:report test="@target and count(child::*) > 0">If the @target attribute on <sch:name/> is used, the relatedItem element must be empty</sch:report> <sch:assert test="@target or child::*">A relatedItem element should have either a 'target' attribute or a child element to indicate the related bibliographic item</sch:assert></p>

Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element relatedItem { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute target { text }?, (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.ptrLike)? }</pre>

6.1.201. *<relation>*

<relation> (relationship) describes any kind of relationship or linkage amongst a specified group of places, events, persons, objects or other items. [13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships]

Module	namesdates																								
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.sortable (@sortKey) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <table> <tr> <td>name</td> <td>supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype teidata.enumerated</td> </tr> <tr> <td>active</td> <td>identifies the ‘active’ participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>mutual</td> <td>supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>passive</td> <td>identifies the ‘passive’ participants in a non-mutual relationship.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Status Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table>	name	supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.		Status Optional		Datatype teidata.enumerated	active	identifies the ‘active’ participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.		Status Optional		Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace	mutual	supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.		Status Optional		Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace	passive	identifies the ‘passive’ participants in a non-mutual relationship.		Status Optional		Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace
name	supplies a name for the kind of relationship of which this is an instance.																								
	Status Optional																								
	Datatype teidata.enumerated																								
active	identifies the ‘active’ participants in a non-mutual relationship, or all the participants in a mutual one.																								
	Status Optional																								
	Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace																								
mutual	supplies a list of participants amongst all of whom the relationship holds equally.																								
	Status Optional																								
	Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace																								
passive	identifies the ‘passive’ participants in a non-mutual relationship.																								
	Status Optional																								
	Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace																								
Contained by	<p>core: listBibl namesdates: listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation</p>																								
May contain	core: desc																								
Note	Only one of the attributes <i>active</i> and <i>mutual</i> may be supplied; the attribute <i>passive</i> may be supplied only if the attribute <i>active</i> is supplied. Not all of these constraints can be enforced in all schema languages.																								
Example	<pre><relation type="social" name="supervisor" active="#p1" passive="#p2 #p3 #p4"/></pre> <p>This indicates that the person with identifier p1 is supervisor of persons p2, p3, and p4.</p>																								
Example	<pre><relation type="personal" name="friends" mutual="#p2 #p3 #p4"/></pre>																								

	This indicates that p2, p3, and p4 are all friends.
Example	<pre><relation type="CRM" name="P89_falls_within" active="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/place/italy-orvieto" passive="http://id.clarosnet.org/places/metamorphoses/country/IT"/></pre> <p>This indicates that there is a relation, defined by CIDOC CRM, between two resources identified by URLs.</p>
Example	<pre><relation resp="http://viaf.org/viaf/44335536/" ref="http://purl.org/saws/ontology#isVariantOf" active="http://www.ancientwisdoms.ac.uk/cts/urn:cts:greekLit:tlg3017.Syno298.sawsGr01:divedition.divsection1.35"/></pre> <p>This example records a relationship, defined by the SAWS ontology, between a passage of text identified by a CTS URN, and a variant passage of text in the Perseus Digital Library, and assigns the identification of the relationship to a particular editor (all using resolvable URIs).</p>
Schematron	<s:assert test="@ref or @key or @name">One of the attributes 'name', 'ref' or 'key' must be supplied</s:assert>
Schematron	<s:report test="@active and @mutual">Only one of the attributes @active and @mutual may be supplied</s:report>
Schematron	<s:report test="@passive and not(@active)">the attribute 'passive' may be supplied only if the attribute 'active' is supplied</s:report>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="desc" minOccurs="0"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element relation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute name { text }?, (attribute active { list { + } }? attribute mutual { list { + } }?), attribute passive { list { + } }?, tei_desc? }</pre>

6.1.202. *<rendition>*

<rendition> supplies information about the rendition or appearance of one or more elements in the source text. [2.3.4. The Tagging Declaration]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.styleDef</u> (@scheme, @schemeVersion)</p> <p>scope where CSS is used, provides a way of defining ‘pseudo-elements’, that is, styling rules applicable to specific sub-portions of an element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> first-line styling applies to the first line of the target element first-letter styling applies to the first letter of the target element

	<p>be- fore styling should be applied immediately before the content of the target element</p> <p>af- ter styling should be applied immediately after the content of the target element</p> <p>selector contains a selector or series of selectors specifying the elements to which the contained style description applies, expressed in the language specified in the <i>scheme</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.text</p> <pre><rendition scheme="css" selector="text, front, back, body, div, p, ab"> display: block; </rendition> <rendition scheme="css" selector="*[rend*='italic']"> font-style: italic; </rendition></pre> <p>Note Since the default value of the <i>scheme</i> attribute is assumed to be CSS, the default expectation for this attribute, in the absence of <i>scheme</i>, is that CSS selector syntax will be used.</p> <p>Note While <i>rendition</i> is used to point from an element in the transcribed source to a rendition element in the header which describes how it appears, the <i>selector</i> attribute allows the encoder to point in the other direction: from a rendition in the header to a collection of elements which all share the same renditional features. In both cases, the intention is to record the appearance of the source text, not to prescribe any particular output rendering.</p>
Contained by	—
May contain	<p>core: abbr address bibl biblStruct choice cit date desc distinct emph expan foreign hi label list listBibl measure measureGrp mentioned name num ptr q quote ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p>figures: table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: subst</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><tagsDecl> <rendition xml:id="r-center" scheme="css">text-align: center;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="r-small" scheme="css">font-size: small;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="r-large" scheme="css">font-size: large;</rendition> <rendition xml:id="initcaps" scope="first-letter" scheme="css">font-size: xx-large</rendition> </tagsDecl></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.limitedContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element rendition { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.styleDef.attributes, attribute scope { text }?, attribute selector { text }?, tei_macro.limitedContent</pre>

	}
--	---

6.1.203. <repository>

<repository> contains the name of a repository within which manuscripts or other objects are stored, possibly forming part of an institution. [10.4. The Manuscript Identifier]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))
Contained by	msdescription: <u>altIdentifier</u> <u>msIdentifier</u> namesdates: <u>objectIdentifier</u>
May contain	Character data only
Example	<pre><msIdentifier> <settlement>Oxford</settlement> <institution>University of Oxford</institution> <repository>Bodleian Library</repository> <idno>MS. Bodley 406</idno> </msIdentifier></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element repository { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

6.1.204. <residence>

<residence> describes a person's present or past places of residence. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from <u>att.typed</u></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: primary secondary temporary</p>

	per- ma- nent
Member of	<code>model.persStateLike</code>
Contained by	<code>namesdates: person personGrp persona</code>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<code><residence>Childhood in East Africa and long term resident of Glasgow, Scotland.</residence></code>
Example	<pre><residence notAfter="1997">Mbeni estate, Dzukumura region, Matabele land</residence> <residence notBefore="1903" notAfter="1996"> <placeName> <settlement>Glasgow</settlement> <region>Scotland</region> </placeName> </residence></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element residence { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.205. `<resp>`

`<resp>` (responsibility) contains a phrase describing the nature of a person's intellectual responsibility, or an organization's role in the production or distribution of a work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att.global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att.global.source</code> (@source)) (<code>att.t.canonical</code> (@key, @ref)) (<code>att.datable</code> (@calendar, @period)) (<code>att.datable.w3c</code> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<code>att.datable.iso</code> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<code>att.datable.custom</code> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Contained by	<code>core: respStmt</code>
May contain	<p>core: abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p>

	<p>header: idno msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space subst character data</p>
Note	The attribute <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <i>att.canonical</i> may be used to indicate the kind of responsibility in a normalized form by referring directly to a standardized list of responsibility types, such as that maintained by a naming authority, for example the list maintained at http://www.loc.gov/marc/relators/relacode.html for bibliographic usage.
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp ref="http://id.loc.gov/vocabulary/relators/con.html">compiler</resp> <name>Edward Child</name> </respStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element resp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }</pre>

6.1.206. <respStmt>

<**respStmt**> (statement of responsibility) supplies a statement of responsibility for the intellectual content of a text, edition, recording, or series, where the specialized elements for authors, editors, etc. do not suffice or do not apply. May also be used to encode information about individuals or organizations which have played a role in the production or distribution of a bibliographic work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.2. The Edition Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <i>att.global</i> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<i>att.global.rendition</i> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<i>att.global.linking</i> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<i>att.global.facs</i> (@facs)) (<i>att.global.change</i> (@change)) (<i>att.global.responsibility</i> (@cert, @resp)) (<i>att.global.source</i> (@source)) <i>att.canonical</i> (@key, @ref)
Member of	<i>model.respLike</i>
Contained by	core: analytic bibl imprint monogr series header: editionStmt seriesStmt titleStmt msdescription: msItem msItemStruct
May contain	core: name note resp namesdates: orgName persName
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp>transcribed from original ms</resp> <persName>Claus Huitfeldt</persName> </respStmt></pre>
Example	<pre><respStmt> <resp>converted to XML encoding</resp> <name>Alan Morrison</name> </respStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate> <sequence> <elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/></pre>

	<pre> </sequence> <sequence> <classRef key="model.nameLike.agent" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="resp" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> <elementRef key="note" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element respStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, (((tei_resp+, tei_model.nameLike.agent+) (tei_model.nameLike.agent+, tei_resp+)), tei_note*) } </pre>

6.1.207. *<revisionDesc>*

<revisionDesc> (revision description) summarizes the revision history for a file. [2.6. The Revision Description 2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.docStatus (@status)
Contained by	header: teiHeader
May contain	core: list header: change
Note	If present on this element, the <i>status</i> attribute should indicate the current status of the document. The same attribute may appear on any <i><change></i> to record the status at the time of that change. Conventionally <i><change></i> elements should be given in reverse date order, with the most recent change at the start of the list.
Example	<pre> <revisionDesc status="embargoed"> <change when="1991-11-11" who="#LB"> deleted chapter 10 </change> </revisionDesc> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate> <elementRef key="list"/> <elementRef key="listChange"/> <elementRef key="change" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element revisionDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.docStatus.attributes, (tei_list listChange tei_change+) } </pre>

6.1.208. *<roleName>*

<roleName> contains a name component which indicates that the referent has a particular role or position in society, such as an official title or rank. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change))

	(@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.personal</u> (@full, @sort) (<u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	A <roleName> may be distinguished from an <addName> by virtue of the fact that, like a title, it typically exists independently of its holder.
Example	<pre><persName> <forename>William</forename> <surname>Poultney</surname> <roleName>Earl of Bath</roleName> </persName></pre>
Example	<pre><p>The <roleName role="#solicitor_general">S.G.</roleName> is the only national public official, including the Supreme Court justices, required by statute to be "learned in the law."</p></pre>
Example	<pre><p> <persName ref="#NJP"> <roleName role="#solicitor_general">Solicitor General</roleName> Noel J. Francisco</persName>, representing the administration, asserted in rebuttal that there was nothing to disavow (...)<persName ref="#NJP">Francisco</persName> had violated the scrupulous standard of candor about the facts and the law that <roleName role="#solicitor_general">S.G.s</roleName>, in Republican and Democratic administrations alike, have repeatedly said they must honor. </p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element roleName { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq</pre>

}

6.1.209. *<row>*

<row> contains one row of a table. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]

Module	figures
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.tableDecoration</u> (@role, @rows, @cols)
Contained by	figures: <u>table</u>
May contain	figures: <u>cell</u>
Example	<pre><row role="data"> <cell role="label">Classics</cell> <cell>Idle listless and unimproving</cell> </row></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <elementRef key="cell" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element row { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.tableDecoration.attributes, tei_cell+ }</pre>

6.1.210. *<rs>*

<rs> (referencing string) contains a general purpose name or referring string. [13.2.1. Personal Names 3.5.1. Referring Strings]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)
Member of	<u>model.nameLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u> header: <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>creation</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>sponsor</u> linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socceStatus</u> <u>surname</u> textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u> transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u>

	figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<q>My dear <rs type="person">Mr. Bennet</rs>, </q> said <rs type="person">his lady</rs> to him one day, <q>have you heard that <rs type="place">Netherfield Park</rs> is let at last?</q>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element rs { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

6.1.211. <salute>

<salute> (salutation) contains a salutation or greeting prefixed to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text, or the salutation in the closing of a letter, preface, etc. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divWrapper
Contained by	core: list figures: figure table textstructure: body closer div opener
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<salute>To all courteous mindes, that will vouchsafe the readinge.</salute>

Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element salute { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

6.1.212. <schemaRef>

<schemaRef> (schema reference) describes or points to a related customization or schema file [2.3.10. The Schema Specification]

Module	header
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.resourced</u> (@url)</p> <p>key the identifier used for the customization or schema</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.xmlName</u></p>
Member of	<u>model.encodingDescPart</u>
Contained by	header: <u>encodingDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>desc</u>
Example	<pre><schemaRef type="interchangeODD" url="http://www.tei-c.org/release/xml/tei/custom/odd/tei_lite.odd"/> <schemaRef type="interchangeRNG" url="http://www.tei-c.org/release/xml/tei/custom/odd/tei_lite.rng"/> <schemaRef type="projectODD" url="file:///schema/project.odd"/></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element schemaRef { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.resourced.attributes, attribute key { text }?, tei_model.descLike? }</pre>

6.1.213. <seal>

<seal> contains a description of one seal or similar applied to the object described [10.7.3.2. Seals]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))</p> <p>contemporary specifies whether or not the seal is contemporary with the item to which it is affixed</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	Datatype teidata.xTruthValue
Contained by	msdescription: sealDesc
May contain	core: p linking: ab msdescription: decoNote
Example	<pre><seal n="2" type="pendant" subtype="cauda_duplex"> <p>The seal of <name>Jens Olufsen</name> in black wax. (<ref>DAS 1061</ref>). Legend: <q>S IOANNES OLAVI</q>. Parchment tag on which is written: <q>Woldorp Iohanne G</q>.</p> </seal></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <elementRef key="decoNote"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element seal { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, attribute contemporary { text }?, (tei_model.pLike tei_decoNote)+ }</pre>

6.1.214. <sealDesc>

<sealDesc> (seal description) describes the seals or similar items related to the object described, either as a series of paragraphs or as a series of <seal> elements. [10.7.3.2. Seals]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	model.physDescPart
Contained by	msdescription: physDesc
May contain	core: p linking: ab msdescription: condition decoNote seal
Example	<pre><sealDesc> <seal type="pendant" contemporary="true"> <p>Green wax vertical oval seal attached at base.</p> </seal> </sealDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><sealDesc> <p>Parchment strip for seal in place; seal missing.</p> </sealDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="summary" minOccurs="0"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="decoNote"/> <elementRef key="seal"/> <elementRef key="condition"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element sealDesc</pre>

```
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    (
        tei_model.pLike+
        | ( summary?, ( tei_decoNote | tei_seal | tei_condition )+ )
    )
}
```

6.1.215. <seg>

<seg> (arbitrary segment) represents any segmentation of text below the ‘chunk’ level. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 6.2. Components of the Verse Line 7.2.5. Speech Contents]

Module	linking
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.segLike (@function) (att.datcat (@datcat, @valueDatcat)) (att.fragmentable (@part)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.written (@hand) att.notated (@notation)
Member of	model.choicePart model.segLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socceStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Note	The <seg> element may be used at the encoder's discretion to mark any segments of the text of interest for processing. One use of the element is to mark text features for which no appropriate markup is otherwise defined. Another use is to provide an identifier for some segment which is to be pointed at by some other element—i.e. to provide a target, or a part of a target, for a <ptr> or other similar element.
Example	<pre><seg>When are you leaving?</seg> <seg>Tomorrow.</seg></pre>
Example	<pre><s> <seg rend="caps" type="initial-cap">So father's only</seg> glory was the ballfield. </s></pre>

Example	<pre><seg type="preamble"> <seg>Sigmund, <seg type="patronym">the son of Volbung</seg>, was a king in Frankish country.</seg> <seg>Sinfoltli was the eldest of his sons ...</seg> <seg>Borghild, Sigmund's wife, had a brother ... </seg> </seg></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element seg { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.segLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_att.notated.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

6.1.216. <segmentation>

<segmentation> describes the principles according to which the text has been segmented, for example into sentences, tone-units, graphemic strata, etc. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: editorialDecl
May contain	core: p linking: ab
Example	<pre><segmentation> <p> <gi>s</gi> elements mark orthographic sentences and are numbered sequentially within their parent <gi>div</gi> element </p> </segmentation></pre>
Example	<pre><p> <gi>seg</gi> elements are used to mark functional constituents of various types within each <gi>s</gi>; the typology used is defined by a <gi>taxonomy</gi> element in the corpus header <gi>classDecl</gi> </p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element segmentation { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ }</pre>

6.1.217. <series>

<series> (series information) contains information about the series in which a book or other bibliographic item has appeared. [3.11.2.1. Analytic, Monographic, and Series Levels]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendering (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.biblPart

Contained by	core: bibl biblStruct
May contain	core: biblScope cb editor gap gb index lb milestone note pb ptr ref respStmt textLang title figures: figure header: availability idno spoken: kinesic vocal transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space character data
Example	<pre><series xml:lang="de"> <title level="s">Halbgraue Reihe zur Historischen Fachinformatik</title> <respStmt> <resp>Herausgegeben von</resp> <name type="person">Manfred Thaller</name> <name type="org">Max-Planck-Institut für Geschichte</name> </respStmt> <title level="s">Serie A: Historische Quellenkunden</title> <biblScope>Band 11</biblScope> </series></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <elementRef key="title"/> <classRef key="model.ptrLike"/> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> <elementRef key="biblScope"/> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="textLang"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="availability"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element series { tei_att.global.attributes, (text tei_model.gLike tei_title tei_model.ptrLike tei_editor tei_respStmt tei_biblScope tei_idno tei_textLang tei_model.global tei_availability)* }</pre>

6.1.218. <seriesStmt>

<seriesStmt> (series statement) groups information about the series, if any, to which a publication belongs. [2.2.5. The Series Statement 2.2. The File Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	header: biblFull fileDesc
May contain	core: biblScope editor p respStmt title header: idno linking: ab
Example	<pre><seriesStmt> <title>Machine-Readable Texts for the Study of Indian Literature</title> <respStmt> <resp>ed. by</resp> <name>Jan Gonda</name> </respStmt> <biblScope unit="volume">1.2</biblScope></pre>

	<pre><idno type="ISSN">0 345 6789</idno> </seriesStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="editor"/> <elementRef key="respStmt"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="idno"/> <elementRef key="biblScope"/> </alternate> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element seriesStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_title+ (tei_editor tei_respStmt)*/, (tei_idno tei_biblScope)*) }</pre>

6.1.219. <settlement>

<settlement> contains the name of a settlement such as a city, town, or village identified as a single geo-political or administrative unit. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	model.placeNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions altIdentifier catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectIdentifier objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><placeName> <settlement type="town">Glasgow</settlement> <region>Scotland</region> </placeName></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element settlement { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.220. <sex>

<sex> specifies the sex of a person. [13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.typed (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Derived from att.typed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: ex- plic- it im- plic- it</p> <p>value supplies a coded value for sex</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	<p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.sex</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note Values for this attribute may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/ittf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection.</p>
Member of	<code>model.persStateLike</code>
Contained by	<code>namesdates: person personGrp persona</code>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Note	As with other culturally-constructed traits such as age, the way in which this concept is described in different cultural contexts may vary. The normalizing attributes are provided only as an optional means of simplifying that variety to one or more external standards for purposes of interoperability, or project-internal taxonomies for consistency, and should not be used where that is inappropriate or unhelpful. The content of the element may be used to describe the intended concept in more detail, using plain text.
Example	<code><sex value="M">male</sex></code>
Example	<code><sex value="2">female</sex></code>
Example	<code><sex value="I">Intersex</sex></code>
Example	<code><sex value="TG F">Female (TransWoman)</sex></code>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sex { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute value { list { + } }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

6.1.221. `<sic>`

`<sic>` (Latin for thus or so) contains text reproduced although apparently incorrect or inaccurate. [3.4.1. Apparent Errors]

Module	core
---------------	------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Member of	<u>model.choicePart</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <sic>a Table</sic> of green fields.
Example	If all that is desired is to call attention to the apparent problem in the copy text, <sic> may be used alone: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <sic>we can</sic> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example	It is also possible, using the <choice> and <corr> elements, to provide a corrected reading: I don't know, Juan. It's so far in the past now — how <choice> <sic>we can</sic> <corr>can we</corr> </choice> prove or disprove anyone's theories?
Example	for his nose was as sharp as a pen, and <choice> <sic>a Table</sic> <corr>a' babild</corr> </choice> of green fields.
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element sic { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

6.1.222. *<signed>*

< signed > (signature) contains the closing salutation, etc., appended to a foreword, dedicatory epistle, or other division of a text. [4.2.2. Openers and Closers]	
Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.written (@hand)
Member of	model.divBottomPart model.divTopPart
Contained by	core: list figures: figure table textstructure: body closer div opener postscript
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure table header: biblFull idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<signed>Thine to command <name>Humph. Moseley</name></signed>
Example	<closer><signed>Sign'd and Seal'd,<list><item>John Bull,</item><item>Nic. Frog.</item></list></signed></closer>
Content model	<content><macroRef key="macro paraContent" /></content>
Schema Declaration	element signed { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, tei_macro paraContent }

6.1.223. *<soCalled>*

< soCalled > contains a word or phrase for which the author or narrator indicates a disclaiming of responsibility, for example by the use of scare quotes or italics. [3.3.3. Quotation]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))

Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	To edge his way along the crowded paths of life, warning all human sympathy to keep its distance, was what the knowing ones call <soCalled>nuts</soCalled> to Scrooge.
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element soCalled { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.224. <socecStatus>

<socecStatus> (socio-economic status) contains an informal description of a person's perceived social or economic status.
[15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (type, @subtype) type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.

	<p>Derived from att.typed</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Sample values include: Birth at- Death de- pend- ent in- her- it- ed in- de- pen- dent</p>
	<p>scheme identifies the classification system or taxonomy in use, for example by pointing to a locally-defined <code><taxonony></code> element or by supplying a URI for an externally-defined system.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>
	<p>code identifies a status code defined within the classification system or taxonomy defined by the <code>scheme</code> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>
Member of	model.persStateLike
Contained by	namesdates: person personGrp persona
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Note	The content of this element may be used as an alternative to the more formal specification made possible by its attributes; it may also be used to supplement the formal specification with commentary or clarification.
Example	<pre><socecStatus scheme="#rg" code="#ab1"/></pre>
Example	<pre><socecStatus>Status AB1 in the RG Classification scheme</socecStatus></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/></pre>

	<pre></content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element socecStatus { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.database.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, attribute type { text }?, attribute scheme { text }?, attribute code { text }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.225. <source>

<**source**> describes the original source for the information contained with a manuscript or object description. [10.9.1.1. Record History]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	—
May contain	<u>core:</u> abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit <u>figures:</u> figure table <u>header:</u> biblFull idno <u>linking:</u> ab seg <u>msdescription:</u> catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width <u>namesdates:</u> addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait <u>spoken:</u> kinesic vocal <u>textstructure:</u> floatingText <u>transcr:</u> addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre><source>Derived from <ref>Stanley (1960)</ref> </source></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element source { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.226. <sourceDesc>

<**sourceDesc**> (source description) describes the source from which an electronic text was derived or generated, typically a bibliographic description in the case of a digitized text, or a phrase such as "born digital" for a text which has no previous existence. [2.2.7. The Source Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)

Contained by	header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>fileDesc</u>
May contain	core: <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>p</u> figures: <u>table</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> linking: <u>ab</u> msdescription: <u>msDesc</u> namesdates: <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u>
Example	<pre><sourceDesc> <bibl> <title level="a">The Interesting story of the Children in the Wood</title>. In <author>Victor E Neuberger</author>, <title>The Penny Histories</title>. <publisher>OUP</publisher> <date>1968</date>. </bibl> </sourceDesc></pre>
Example	<pre><sourceDesc> <p>Born digital: no previous source exists.</p> </sourceDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> <classRef key="model.sourceDescPart"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element sourceDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_model.biblLike tei_model.sourceDescPart tei_model.listLike)+) }</pre>

6.1.227. *<sp>*

<sp> (speech) contains an individual speech in a performance text, or a passage presented as such in a prose or verse text.
[3.12.2. Core Tags for Drama 3.12. Passages of Verse or Drama 7.2.2. Speeches and Speakers]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.ascribed.directed</u> (@toWhom) (<u>att.ascribed</u> (@who))
Member of	model.divPart
Contained by	core: <u>item</u> <u>note</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> header: <u>change</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>licence</u> msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>support</u> namesdates: <u>occupation</u> textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>postscript</u>
May contain	core: <u>cb</u> <u>cit</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u> <u>pb</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>speaker</u> figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> linking: <u>ab</u> namesdates: <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>space</u>

Note	The <i>who</i> attribute on this element may be used either in addition to the <code><speaker></code> element or as an alternative.
Example	<pre> <sp> <speaker>The reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker> <p>I do not think I have named a single unrepresentable fish.</p> </sp> <sp> <speaker>Mr Gryll</speaker> <p>Bream, Doctor: there is not much to be said for bream.</p> </sp> <sp> <speaker>The Reverend Doctor Opimian</speaker> <p>On the contrary, sir, I think there is much to be said for him. In the first place [...]</p> <p>Fish, Miss Gryll – I could discourse to you on fish by the hour: but for the present I will forbear [...]</p> </sp> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="speaker"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <alternate> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/> <classRef key="model.pLike"/> <classRef key="model.listLike"/> <classRef key="model.stageLike"/> <classRef key="model.qLike"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element sp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (tei_speaker, tei_model.global*)?, ((lg tei_model.lLike tei_model.pLike tei_model.listLike tei_model.stageLike tei_model.qLike), tei_model.global*)+) } </pre>

6.1.228. `<space>`

<code><space></code> indicates the location of a significant space in the text. [11.5.1. Space]	
Module	transcr
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.typed</code> (@type, @subtype) <code>att.dimensions</code> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) <code>att.ranging</code> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence) <code>att.global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change) <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (resp, @cert) <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)</p> <p><code>resp</code> (responsible party) (responsible party) indicates the individual responsible for identifying and measuring the space</p> <p>Derived from <code>att.global.responsibility</code></p>

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>dim (dimension) indicates whether the space is horizontal or vertical.</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values horizontal are: i- the space is horizontal. vertical ti- the space is vertical. cal</p> <p>Note For irregular shapes in two dimensions, the value for this attribute should reflect the more important of the two dimensions. In conventional left-right scripts, a space with both vertical and horizontal components should be classed as vertical.</p>
Member of	<u>model.global.edit</u>
Contained by	<p>core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>address</u> <u>author</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>cit</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>editor</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>head</u> <u>hi</u> <u>imprint</u> <u>item</u> <u>label</u> <u>list</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>p</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>series</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>sp</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figure</u> <u>table</u></p> <p>header: <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>sponsor</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socccStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>argument</u> <u>body</u> <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>div</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>epigraph</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>opener</u> <u>postscript</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>text</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	core: <u>desc</u>
Note	This element should be used wherever it is desired to record an unusual space in the source text, e.g. space left for a word to be filled in later, for later rubrication, etc. It is not intended to be used to mark normal inter-word space or the like.
Example	By god if wommen had writen storyes As <space quantity="7" unit="minims"/> han within her oratoryes
Example	#####<space quantity="1" unit="chars"/>>##
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.descLike"/> <classRef key="model.certLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element space { tei_att.global.attribute.xmlid, tei_att.global.attribute.n, tei_att.global.attribute.xmllang, tei_att.global.attribute.xmlbase,</pre>

```

tei_att.global.attribute.xmlspace,
tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rend,
tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.style,
tei_att.global.rendition.attribute.rendition,
tei_att.global.linking.attribute.corresp,
tei_att.global.linking.attribute.synch,
tei_att.global.linking.attribute.sameAs,
tei_att.global.linking.attribute.copyOf,
tei_att.global.linking.attribute.next,
tei_att.global.linking.attribute.prev,
tei_att.global.linking.attribute.exclude,
tei_att.global.linking.attribute.select,
tei_att.global.facs.attribute.facs,
tei_att.global.change.attribute.change,
tei_att.global.responsibility.attribute.cert,
tei_att.global.source.attribute.source,
tei_att.attributed.attributes,
tei_att.dimensions.attributes,
attribute resp { list { + } }?,
attribute dim { "horizontal" | "vertical" }?,
( tei_model.descLike | tei_model.certLike )*
}
}

```

6.1.229. <speaker>

<speaker> contains a specialized form of heading or label, giving the name of one or more speakers in a dramatic text or fragment. [3.12.2. Core Tags for Drama]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	core: sp
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	<pre> <sp who="#ni #rsa"> <speaker>Nancy and Robert</speaker> <stage type="delivery">(speaking simultaneously)</stage> <p>The future? ...</p> </sp> <list type="speakers"> <item xml:id="ni"/> <item xml:id="rsa"/> </list> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element speaker { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

6.1.230. <sponsor>

<sponsor> specifies the name of a sponsoring organization or institution. [2.2.1. The Title Statement]

Module	header
---------------	--------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.t canonical</u> (@key, @ref)
Member of	<u>model.respLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>bibl monogr</u> header: <u>editionStmt titleStmt</u> msdescription: <u>msItem</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr address cb choice date distinct emph expan foreign gap gb hi index lb measure measureGrp mentioned milestone name note num pb ptr ref rs soCalled term time title unit</u> figures: <u>figure</u> header: <u>idno</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</u> namesdates: <u>addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</u> spoken: <u>kinesic vocal</u> transcr: <u>addSpan delSpan fw space subst</u> character data
Note	Sponsors give their intellectual authority to a project; they are to be distinguished from <i>funders</i> (see element < <u>funder</u> >), who provide the funding but do not necessarily take intellectual responsibility.
Example	<sponsor>Association for Computers and the Humanities</sponsor> <sponsor>Association for Computational Linguistics</sponsor> <spooner ref="http://www.allc.org/">Association for Literary and Linguistic Computing</spooner>
Content model	<content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq.limited" /> </content>
Schema Declaration	element sponsor { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited }

6.1.231. <stamp>

<stamp> contains a word or phrase describing a stamp or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]	
Module	<u>msdescription</u>
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.t typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod))
Member of	<u>model.pPart.msdesc</u>
Contained by	core: <u>abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</u> figures: <u>cell figDesc</u> header: <u>authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</u> linking: <u>ab seg</u>

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<pre><rubric>Apologyticu TTVLLIANI AC IGNORATIA IN XPO IHV<lb/> SI NON LICET<lb/> NOBIS RO<lb/> manii imperii <stamp>Bodleian stamp</stamp> <lb/> </rubric></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element stamp { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.232. <state>

<state> contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization often at some specific time or for a specific date range. [13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att_global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att_global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att_global.facs (@facs)) (att_global.change (@change)) (att_global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att_global.source (@source)) att_datable (@calendar, @period) (att_datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att_datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att_datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att_editLike (@evidence, @instant) att_typed (@type, @subtype) att_naming (@role, @nymRef) (att_canonical (@key, @ref)) att_dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att_ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model_persStateLike model_placeStateLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-

	<p><u>Place</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>resp</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>street</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u></p> <p>figures: <u>cell</u> <u>figDesc</u></p> <p>header: <u>authority</u> <u>change</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>creation</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>edition</u> <u>extent</u> <u>funder</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>handNote</u> <u>language</u> <u>licence</u> <u>principal</u> <u>rendition</u> <u>sponsor</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>accMat</u> <u>acquisition</u> <u>additions</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>collation</u> <u>condition</u> <u>decoNote</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>foliation</u> <u>layout</u> <u>material</u> <u>msIdentifier</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>source</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>support</u> <u>watermark</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>org</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>place</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>soecStatus</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>desc</u> <u>head</u> <u>label</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>note</u> <u>p</u></p> <p>header: <u>biblFull</u></p> <p>linking: <u>ab</u></p> <p>msdescription: <u>msDesc</u></p> <p>namesdates: <u>state</u></p>
Note	Where there is confusion between <u><trait></u> and <u><state></u> the more general purpose element <u><state></u> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <u><trait></u> is available for the more static of these. The <u><state></u> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <u><trait></u> elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder.
Example	<pre><state ref="#SCHOL" type="status"> <label>scholar</label> </state></pre>
Example	<pre><org> <orgName notAfter="1960">The Silver Beetles</orgName> <orgName notBefore="1960">The Beatles</orgName> <state type="membership" from="1960-08" to="1962-05"> <desc> <persName>John Lennon</persName> <persName>Paul McCartney</persName> <persName>George Harrison</persName> <persName>Stuart Sutcliffe</persName> <persName>Pete Best</persName> </desc> </state> <state type="membership" notBefore="1963"> <desc> <persName>John Lennon</persName> <persName>Paul McCartney</persName> <persName>George Harrison</persName> <persName>Ringo Starr</persName> </desc> </state> </org></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <elementRef key="state" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element state { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, (precision*, (tei_state+ (tei_model.headLike*, tei_model.pLike , (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*) (tei_model.labellLike tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*)) } </pre>

6.1.233. <stdVals>

<stdVals> (standard values) specifies the format used when standardized date or number values are supplied. [2.3.3. The Editorial Practices Declaration 15.3.2. Declarable Elements]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declarable</u> (@default)
Member of	model.editorialDeclPart
Contained by	header: editorialDecl
May contain	core: p linking: ab
Example	<pre> <stdVals> <p>All integer numbers are left-filled with zeroes to 8 digits.</p> </stdVals> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element stdVals { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, tei_model.pLike+ } </pre>

6.1.234. <street>

<street> contains a full street address including any name or number identifying a building as well as the name of the street or route on which it is located. [3.5.2. Addresses]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))

Member of	model.addrPart
Contained by	core: address
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	The order and presentation of house names and numbers and street names, etc., may vary considerably in different countries. The encoding should reflect the order which is appropriate in the country concerned.
Example	<pre><street>via della Faggiola, 36</street></pre>
Example	<pre><street> <name>Duntaggin</name>, 110 Southmoor Road </street></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element street { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.235. *<subst>*

<subst> (substitution) groups one or more deletions with one or more additions when the combination is to be regarded as a single intervention in the text. [11.3.1.5. Substitutions]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) (att.transcriptional (@status, @cause, @seq)) (att.editLike (@evidence, @instant)) (att.written (@hand)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.pPart.editorial
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName oc-</p>

	<p><u>cupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>surname</u></p> <p>textstructure: <u>byline</u> <u>closer</u> <u>dateline</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>opener</u> <u>salute</u> <u>signed</u> <u>trailer</u></p> <p>transcr: <u>fw</u> <u>supplied</u></p>
May contain	<p>core: <u>add</u> <u>cb</u> <u>del</u> <u>gb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u> transcr: <u>fw</u></p>
Example	<pre>... are all included. <del hand="#RG">It is <subst> <add>T</add> t </subst>he expressed</pre>
Example	<pre>that he and his Sister Mi#s D - <lb/>who always lived with him, wd. be <subst> very <lb/> <add>principally</add> </subst> remembered in her Will.</pre>
Example	<pre><ab>##<subst> <add place="above">##</add> ## </subst> ##### <subst> <add place="above">##</add> ## </subst> ##### <subst> <add place="above">##</add> ## </subst> </ab></pre>
Example	<pre><subst> <gap reason="illegible" quantity="5" unit="character"/> <add>apple</add> </subst></pre>
Schematron	<pre><s:assert test="child::tei:add and child::tei:del"> <s:name/> must have at least one child add and at least one child del</s:assert></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="add"/> <elementRef key="del"/> <classRef key="model.milestoneLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element subst { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.transcriptional.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, (tei_add tei_del tei_model.milestoneLike)+ }</pre>

6.1.236. *<supplied>*

<supplied> signifies text supplied by the transcriber or editor for any reason; for example because the original cannot be read due to physical damage, or because of an obvious omission by the author or scribe. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text]

Module	transcr		
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.ed-itLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.dimensions</u> (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (<u>att.ranging</u> (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>reason one or more words indicating why the text has had to be supplied, e.g. <i>overbinding, faded-ink, lost-folio, omitted-in-original</i>.</p> <table style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional
Status	Optional		

	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional	
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell</p> <p>header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>	
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>	
Note	The <code><damage></code> , <code><gap></code> , <code></code> , <code><unclear></code> and <code><supplied></code> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2. Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.	
Example	<pre>I am dr Sr yr <supplied reason="illegible" source="#amanuensis_copy">very humble Servt</supplied> Sydney Smith</pre>	
Example	<pre><supplied reason="omitted-in-original">Dedication</supplied> to the duke of Bejar</pre>	
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro paraContent" /> </content></pre>	
Schema Declaration	<pre>element supplied { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { + } }?, tei_macro paraContent }</pre>	

6.1.237. `<support>`

`<support>` contains a description of the materials etc. which make up the physical support for the written part of a manuscript or other object. [10.7.1. Object Description]

Module	msdescription
---------------	---------------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source))
Contained by	msdescription: <u>supportDesc</u>
May contain	core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig p pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled sp term time title unclear unit figures: <u>figure</u> <u>table</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> linking: <u>ab</u> <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNm</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Example	<pre><objectDesc form="roll"> <supportDesc> <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons. </support> </supportDesc> </objectDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.specialPara"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element support { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.specialPara }</pre>

6.1.238. <supportDesc>

<supportDesc> (support description) groups elements describing the physical support for the written part of a manuscript or other object. [10.7.1. Object Description]

Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) material a short project-defined name for the material composing the majority of the support Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u> Suggested values include: pa- per parch (parchment) mixed
Contained by	msdescription: <u>objectDesc</u>
May contain	core: p header: <u>extent</u> linking: <u>ab</u>

	msdescription: collation condition foliation support
Example	<pre><supportDesc> <support> Parchment roll with <material>silk</material> ribbons. </support> </supportDesc></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <elementRef key="support" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="extent" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="foliation" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <elementRef key="collation" minOccurs="0"/> <elementRef key="condition" minOccurs="0"/> </sequence> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element supportDesc { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute material { "paper" "parch" "mixed" }?, (tei_model.pLike+ (tei_support?, tei_extent?, tei_foliation*, tei_collation?, tei_condition?) }</pre>

6.1.239. <surname>

<surname> contains a family (inherited) name, as opposed to a given, baptismal, or nick name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.personal (@full, @sort) (att.naming (@role, @nymRef)) (att.canonical (@key, @ref))) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.persNamePart
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied

May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geoFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Example	<surname type="combine">St John Stevas</surname>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element surname { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.personal.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq } </pre>

6.1.240. <table>

<table> contains text displayed in tabular form, in rows and columns. [14.1.1. TEI Tables]													
Module	figures												
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>rows indicates the number of rows in the table.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.count</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.</td></tr> </table> <p>cols (columns) indicates the number of columns in each row of the table.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.count</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.count	Note	If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.count	Note	If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.
Status	Optional												
Datatype	teidata.count												
Note	If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of rows. Rows should be presented from top to bottom.												
Status	Optional												
Datatype	teidata.count												
Note	If no number is supplied, an application must calculate the number of columns. Within each row, columns should be presented left to right.												
Member of	model.listLike												
Contained by	<p>core: add corr del desc emph head hi item note orig p q quote ref reg sic sp title unclear</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc figure</p> <p>header: abstract change handNote licence rendition sourceDesc</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions collation condition decoNote foliation layout origin provenance source support</p> <p>namesdates: occupation</p>												

	<p>textstructure: argument body div epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: binaryObject cb gap gb graphic head index lb media milestone note pb figures: figure row spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: argument byline closer dateline docDate epigraph postscript salute signed trailer transcr: addSpan delSpan fw space</p>
Note	<p>Contains an optional heading and a series of rows. Any rendition information should be supplied using the global <i>rend</i> attribute, at the table, row, or cell level as appropriate.</p>
Example	<pre><table rows="4" cols="4"> <head>Poor Men's Lodgings in Norfolk (Mayhew, 1843)</head> <row role="label"> <cell role="data"/> <cell role="data">Dossing Cribs or Lodging Houses</cell> <cell role="data">Beds</cell> <cell role="data">Needy or Nightly Lodgers</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Bury St Edmund's</cell> <cell role="data">5</cell> <cell role="data">8</cell> <cell role="data">128</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Thetford</cell> <cell role="data">3</cell> <cell role="data">6</cell> <cell role="data">36</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Attleboro'</cell> <cell role="data">3</cell> <cell role="data">5</cell> <cell role="data">20</cell> </row> <row role="data"> <cell role="label">Wymondham</cell> <cell role="data">1</cell> <cell role="data">11</cell> <cell role="data">22</cell> </row> </table></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.headLike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> <alternate> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="row"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> <sequence minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.graphicLike"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </alternate> <sequence minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.divBottom"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element table { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute rows { text }?, attribute cols { text }?,</pre>

```

    (
        ( tei_model.headLike | tei_model.global )*
        (
            ( tei_row, tei_model.global* )+
            | ( tei_model.graphicLike, tei_model.global* )+
        ),
        ( tei_model.divBottom, tei_model.global* )*
    )
}

```

6.1.241. <teiCorpus>

<teiCorpus> contains the whole of a TEI encoded corpus, comprising a single corpus header and one or more <TEI> elements, each containing a single text header and a text. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	core				
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>version specifies the version number of the TEI Guidelines against which this document is valid.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.version</u></td> </tr> </table> <p>Note Major editions of the Guidelines have long been informally referred to by a name made up of the letter P (for Proposal) followed by a digit. The current release is one of the many releases of the fifth major edition of the Guidelines, known as P5. This attribute may be used to associate a TEI document with a specific release of the P5 Guidelines, in the absence of a more precise association provided by the <i>source</i> attribute on the associated <schemaSpec>.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.version</u>
Status	Optional				
Datatype	<u>teidata.version</u>				
Contained by	core: teiCorpus				
May contain	core: teiCorpus header: teiHeader textstructure: <u>TEI</u> text transcr: facsimile				
Note	Must contain one TEI header for the corpus, and a series of <TEI> elements, one for each text. This element is mandatory when applicable.				
Example	<pre> <teiCorpus version="3.3.0" xmlns="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0"> <teiHeader> <!-- header for corpus --> </teiHeader> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for first text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of first text --> </text> </TEI> <TEI> <teiHeader> <!-- header for second text --> </teiHeader> <text> <!-- content of second text --> </text> </TEI> <!-- more TEI elements here --> </teiCorpus> </pre>				
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="teiHeader"/> <alternate> <sequence> <classRef key="model.resourceLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </pre>				

	<pre> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="TEI"/> <elementRef key="teiCorpus"/> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="TEI"/> <elementRef key="teiCorpus"/> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element teiCorpus { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute version { text }?, (tei_teiHeader, ((tei_model.resourceLike+, (tei_TEI tei_teiCorpus)*) (tei_TEI tei_teiCorpus)+)) } </pre>

6.1.242. <teiHeader>

<teiHeader> (TEI header) supplies descriptive and declarative metadata associated with a digital resource or set of resources. [2.1.1. The TEI Header and Its Components 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att_global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	core: teiCorpus textstructure: TEI
May contain	header: encodingDesc fileDesc profileDesc revisionDesc
Note	One of the few elements unconditionally required in any TEI document.
Example	<pre> <teiHeader> <fileDesc> <titleStmt> <title>Shakespeare: the first folio (1623) in electronic form</title> <author>Shakespeare, William (1564-1616)</author> <respStmt> <resp>Originally prepared by</resp> <name>Trevor Howard-Hill</name> </respStmt> <respStmt> <resp>Revised and edited by</resp> <name>Christine Avern-Carr</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt> <publicationStmt> <distributor>Oxford Text Archive</distributor> <address> <addrLine>13 Banbury Road, Oxford OX2 6NN, UK</addrLine> </address> <idno type="OTA">119</idno> <availability> <p>Freely available on a non-commercial basis.</p> </availability> <date when="1968">1968</date> </publicationStmt> <sourceDesc> <bibl>The first folio of Shakespeare, prepared by Charlton Hinman (The Norton Facsimile, 1968)</bibl> </sourceDesc> </fileDesc> <encodingDesc> <projectDesc> <p>Originally prepared for use in the production of a series of old-spelling concordances in 1968, this text was extensively checked and revised for use during the editing of the new Oxford Shakespeare (Wells and Taylor, 1989).</p> </projectDesc> </pre>

	<pre> <editorialDecl> <correction> <p>Turned letters are silently corrected.</p> </correction> <normalization> <p>Original spelling and typography is retained, except that long s and ligatured forms are not encoded.</p> </normalization> </editorialDecl> <refsDecl id="ASLREF"> <cRefPattern matchPattern="(\S+) ([^,]+)\.(.*)"> replacementPattern="#xpath{//div1[@n='\$1']/div2[@n='\$2']/lb[@n='\$3'])}" <p>A reference is created by assembling the following, in the reverse order as that listed here: <list> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the preceding <gi>lb</gi> </item> <item>a period</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the ancestor <gi>div2</gi> </item> <item>a space</item> <item>the <att>n</att> value of the parent <gi>div1</gi> </item> </list> </p> </cRefPattern> </refsDecl> </encodingDesc> <revisionDesc> <list> <item> <date when="1989-04-12">12 Apr 89</date> Last checked by CAC</item> <item> <date when="1989-03-01">1 Mar 89</date> LB made new file</item> </list> </revisionDesc> </teiHeader> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="fileDesc" /> <elementRef key="model.teiHeaderPart" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" /> <elementRef key="revisionDesc" minOccurs="0" /> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element teiHeader { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_fileDesc, tei_model.teiHeaderPart*, tei_revisionDesc?) } </pre>

6.1.243. *<term>*

<term> contains a single-word, multi-word, or symbolic designation which is regarded as a technical term. [3.3.4. Terms, Glosses, Equivalents, and Descriptions]

Module	core
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.pointing</u> (@targetLang, @target, @evaluate) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @sub-type) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.sortable</u> (@sortKey) <u>att.cReferencing</u> (@cRef)
Member of	model.emphLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi index item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub- Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un- clear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote key- words language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data</p>
Note	<p>When this element appears within an <code><index></code> element, it is understood to supply the form under which an index entry is to be made for that location. Elsewhere, it is understood simply to indicate that its content is to be regarded as a technical or specialised term. It may be associated with a <code><gloss></code> element by means of its <code>ref</code> attribute; alternatively a <code><gloss></code> element may point to a <code><term></code> element by means of its <code>target</code> attribute.</p> <p>In formal terminological work, there is frequently discussion over whether terms must be atomic or may include multi-word lexical items, symbolic designations, or phraseological units. The <code><term></code> element may be used to mark any of these. No position is taken on the philosophical issue of what a term can be; the looser definition simply allows the <code><term></code> element to be used by practitioners of any persuasion.</p> <p>As with other members of the <code>att.canonical</code> class, instances of this element occurring in a text may be associated with a canonical definition, either by means of a URI (using the <code>ref</code> attribute), or by means of some system-specific code value (using the <code>key</code> attribute). Because the mutually exclusive <code>target</code> and <code>cRef</code> attributes overlap with the function of the <code>ref</code> attribute, they are deprecated and may be removed at a subsequent release.</p>
Example	A computational device that infers structure from grammatical strings of words is known as a <code><term>parser</term></code> , and much of the history of NLP over the last 20 years has been occupied with the design of parsers.
Example	We may define <code><term xml:id="#TDPV1" rend="sc">discursal point of view</term></code> as <code><gloss target="#TDPV1">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss></code>
Example	We may define <code><term ref="#TDPV2" rend="sc">discursal point of view</term></code> as <code><gloss xml:id="#TDPV2">the relationship, expressed through discourse structure, between the implied author or some other addresser, and the fiction.</gloss></code>
Example	We discuss Leech's concept of <code><term ref="myGlossary.xml#TDPV2" rend="sc">discursal point of view</term></code> below.
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element term { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.pointing.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.sortable.attributes, tei_att.cReferencing.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.244. <terrain>

<terrain> contains information about the physical terrain of a place. [13.3.4.3. States, Traits, and Events]	
Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.placeStateLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname terrain</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBibl note p</p> <p>header: biblFull</p> <p>linking: ab</p> <p>msdescription: msDesc</p> <p>namesdates: terrain</p>
Example	<pre><place xml:id="KERG"> <placeName>Kerguelen Islands</placeName> <!-- ... --> <terrain> <desc>antarctic tundra</desc> </terrain> <!-- ... --> </place></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.labelLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </alternate> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> <elementRef key="terrain" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre> element terrain { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.datable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, (precision*, tei_model.headLike*, (tei_model.pLike+ tei_model.labelLike+), (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*, tei_terrain*) } </pre>
---------------------------	--

6.1.245. <text>

<text> contains a single text of any kind, whether unitary or composite, for example a poem or drama, a collection of essays, a novel, a dictionary, or a corpus sample. [4. Default Text Structure 15.1. Varieties of Composite Text]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.declaring</u> (@decls) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	<u>model.resourceLike</u>
Contained by	core: <u>teiCorpus</u> textstructure: <u>TEI</u>
May contain	core: <u>cb gap gb index lb milestone note pb</u> figures: <u>figure</u> spoken: <u>kinesic vocal</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> transcr: <u>addSpan delSpan fw space</u>
Note	This element should not be used to represent a text which is inserted at an arbitrary point within the structure of another, for example as in an embedded or quoted narrative; the <floatingText> is provided for this purpose.
Example	<pre> <text> <front> <docTitle> <titlePart>Autumn Haze</titlePart> </docTitle> </front> <body> <l>Is it a dragonfly or a maple leaf</l> <l>That settles softly down upon the water?</l> </body> </text> </pre>
Example	The body of a text may be replaced by a group of nested texts, as in the following schematic: <pre> <text> <front> <!-- front matter for the whole group --&gt; &lt;/front&gt; &lt;group&gt; &lt;text&gt; <!-- first text --&gt; &lt;/text&gt; &lt;text&gt; <!-- second text --&gt; &lt;/text&gt; &lt;/group&gt; &lt;/text&gt; </pre> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="front"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </pre>

	<pre> <alternate> <elementRef key="body"/> <elementRef key="group"/> </alternate> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence minOccurs="0"> <elementRef key="back"/> <classRef key="model.global" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element text { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declaring.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (tei_model.global*, (front, tei_model.global*)?, (tei_body group), tei_model.global*, (back, tei_model.global*)?) } </pre>
6.1.246. <textClass>	
<textClass> (text classification) groups information which describes the nature or topic of a text in terms of a standard classification scheme, thesaurus, etc. [2.4.3. The Text Classification]	
Module	header
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.declarable (@default)
Member of	model.profileDescPart
Contained by	header: profileDesc
May contain	header: keywords
Example	<pre> <taxonomy> <category xml:id="acprose"> <catDesc>Academic prose</catDesc> </category> <!-- other categories here --> </taxonomy> <!-- ... --> <textClass> <catRef target="#acprose"/> <classCode scheme="http://www.udcc.org">001.9</classCode> <keywords schema="http://authorities.loc.gov"> <list> <item>End of the world</item> <item>History - philosophy</item> </list> </keywords> </textClass> </pre>
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <elementRef key="classCode"/> <elementRef key="catRef"/> <elementRef key="keywords"/> </alternate> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element textClass { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.declarable.attributes, (classCode catRef tei_keywords)* } </pre>

6.1.247. <textLang>

<textLang> (text language) describes the languages and writing systems identified within the bibliographic work being described, rather than its description. [3.11.2.4. Imprint, Size of a Document, and Reprint Information 10.6.6. Languages and Writing Systems]

Module	core								
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))</p> <p>mainLang (main language) supplies a code which identifies the chief language used in the bibliographic work.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.language</td></tr> </table> <p>otherLangs (other languages) one or more codes identifying any other languages used in the bibliographic work.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>0–# occurrences of teidata.language separated by whitespace</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.language	Status	Optional	Datatype	0–# occurrences of teidata.language separated by whitespace
Status	Optional								
Datatype	teidata.language								
Status	Optional								
Datatype	0–# occurrences of teidata.language separated by whitespace								
Member of	model.biblPart model.msItemPart								
Contained by	<p>core: analytic bibl monogr series</p> <p>msdescription: msContents msItem msItemStruct</p>								
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>								
Note	<p>This element should not be used to document the languages or writing systems used for the bibliographic or manuscript description itself: as for all other TEI elements, such information should be provided by means of the global <i>xml:lang</i> attribute attached to the element containing the description.</p> <p>In all cases, languages should be identified by means of a standardized ‘language tag’ generated according to BCP 47. Additional documentation for the language may be provided by a <language> element in the TEI Header.</p>								
Example	<pre><textLang mainLang="en" otherLangs="la"> Predominantly in English with Latin glosses</textLang></pre>								
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>								
Schema Declaration	<pre>element textLang { tei_att.global.attributes, attribute mainLang { text }?, attribute otherLangs { list { * } }?, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>								

6.1.248. <time>

<time> contains a phrase defining a time of day in any format. [3.5.4. Dates and Times]	
Module	core
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.canonical (@key, @ref) att.duration (att.duration.w3c (@dur)) (att.duration.iso (@dur-iso)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)) att.typed (@type, @subtype)
Member of	model.dateLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	As he sat smiling, the quarter struck – <time when="11:45:00">the quarter to twelve</time>.
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	

```

element time
{
    tei_att.global.attributes,
    tei_att.datable.attributes,
    tei_att.canonical.attributes,
    tei_att.duration.attributes,
    tei_att.editLike.attributes,
    tei_att.dimensions.attributes,
    tei_att.typed.attributes,
    ( text | tei_model.gLike | tei_model.phrase | tei_model.global )*
}

```

6.1.249. <title>

<title> contains a title for any kind of work. [3.11.2.2. Titles, Authors, and Editors 2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2.5. The Series Statement]

Module	core
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref) <u>att.datable</u> (@calendar, @period) (<u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (<u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (<u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) <u>att.typed</u> (type, @subtype)</p> <p>type classifies the title according to some convenient typology.</p> <p>Derived from</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: main main title sub (subordinate) subtitle, title of part alt (alternate) alternate title, often in another language, by which the work is also known short abbreviated form of title de- sc (descriptive) descriptive paraphrase of the work functioning as a title</p> <p>Note This attribute is provided for convenience in analysing titles and processing them according to their type; where such specialized processing is not necessary, there is no need for such analysis, and the entire title, including subtitles and any parallel titles, may be enclosed within a single <title> element.</p> <p>level indicates the bibliographic level for a title, that is, whether it identifies an article, book, journal, series, or unpublished material.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values are: a (analytic) the title applies to an analytic item, such as an article, poem, or other work published as part of a larger item.</p>

	<p>m (monographic) the title applies to a monograph such as a book or other item considered to be a distinct publication, including single volumes of multi-volume works</p> <p>j (journal) the title applies to any serial or periodical publication such as a journal, magazine, or newspaper</p> <p>s (series) the title applies to a series of otherwise distinct publications such as a collection</p> <p>u (unpublished) the title applies to any unpublished material (including theses and dissertations unless published by a commercial press)</p> <p>Note The level of a title is sometimes implied by its context: for example, a title appearing directly within an <i><ana-lytic></i> element is <i>ipso facto</i> of level ‘a’, and one appearing within a <i><series></i> element of level ‘s’. For this reason, the <i>level</i> attribute is not required in contexts where its value can be unambiguously inferred. Where it is supplied in such contexts, its value should not contradict the value implied by its parent element.</p>
Member of	<u>model.emphLike</u> <u>model.msQuoteLike</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine analytic author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned monogr name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition seriesStmt sponsor titleStmt</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem msItemStruct objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p>

	character data
Note	The attributes <i>key</i> and <i>ref</i> , inherited from the class <code>att.canonical</code> may be used to indicate the canonical form for the title; the former, by supplying (for example) the identifier of a record in some external library system; the latter by pointing to an XML element somewhere containing the canonical form of the title.
Example	<pre><title>Information Technology and the Research Process: Proceedings of a conference held at Cranfield Institute of Technology, UK, 18-21 July 1989</title></pre>
Example	<pre><title>Hardy's Tess of the D'Urbervilles: a machine readable edition</title></pre>
Example	<pre><title type="full"> <title type="main">Synthèse</title> <title type="sub">an international journal for epistemology, methodology and history of science</title> </title></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element title { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.canonical.attributes, tei_att.typed.attribute.subtype, tei_att.database.attributes, attribute type { text }?, attribute level { "a" "m" "j" "s" "u" }?, tei_macro.paraContent }</pre>

6.1.250. `<titleStmt>`

`<titleStmt>` (title statement) groups information about the title of a work and those responsible for its content. [2.2.1. The Title Statement 2.2. The File Description]

Module	header
Attributes	Attributes <code>att_global</code> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<code>att_global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<code>att_global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<code>att_global.facs</code> (@facs)) (<code>att_global.change</code> (@change)) (<code>att_global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp)) (<code>att_global.source</code> (@source))
Contained by	header: <code>biblFull</code> <code>fileDesc</code>
May contain	core: <code>author</code> <code>editor</code> <code>respStmt</code> <code>title</code> header: <code>funder</code> <code>principal</code> <code>sponsor</code>
Example	<pre><titleStmt> <title>Capgrave's Life of St. John Norbert: a machine-readable transcription</title> <respStmt> <resp>compiled by</resp> <name>P.J. Lucas</name> </respStmt> </titleStmt></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="title" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <classRef key="model.respLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element titleStmt { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_title+, tei_model.respLike*) }</pre>

6.1.251. `<trailer>`

`<trailer>` contains a closing title or footer appearing at the end of a division of a text. [4.2.4. Content of Textual Divisions 4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module	textstructure
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.placement</u> (@place) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)
Member of	model.divBottomPart
Contained by	core: <u>list</u> figures: <u>figure table</u> textstructure: <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>postscript</u>
May contain	core: <u>abbr</u> <u>add</u> <u>address</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>binaryObject</u> <u>cb</u> <u>choice</u> <u>cit</u> <u>corr</u> <u>date</u> <u>del</u> <u>desc</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>emph</u> <u>expan</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>gap</u> <u>gb</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>hi</u> <u>index</u> <u>label</u> <u>lb</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>media</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>name</u> <u>note</u> <u>num</u> <u>orig</u> <u>pb</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>q</u> <u>quote</u> <u>ref</u> <u>reg</u> <u>rs</u> <u>sic</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>term</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>unit</u> figures: <u>figure table</u> header: <u>biblFull</u> <u>idno</u> linking: <u>seg</u> msdescription: <u>catchwords</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>height</u> <u>material</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>watermark</u> <u>width</u> namesdates: <u>addName</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>district</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geo</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>location</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>region</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>state</u> <u>surname</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u> spoken: <u>kinesic</u> <u>vocal</u> textstructure: <u>floatingText</u> transcr: <u>addSpan</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>fw</u> <u>handShift</u> <u>space</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> character data
Example	<trailer>Explicit pars tertia</trailer>
Example	<pre><trailer> <l>In stead of FINIS this advice <hi>I</hi> send,</l> <l>Let Rogues and Thieves beware of <lb/> <hi>Hamans</hi> END.</l> </trailer></pre> <p>From EEBO A87070</p>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.llike"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element trailer { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.placement.attributes, tei_att.written.attributes, (text lg tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.llike tei_model.global)* }</pre>

6.1.252. *<trait>*

<trait> contains a description of some status or quality attributed to a person, place, or organization typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder and usually not at some specific time or for a specific date range.
[13.3.1. Basic Principles 13.3.2.1. Personal Characteristics]

Module	namesdates
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.datable (@calendar, @period) (att.datable.w3c (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to)) (att.datable.iso (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso)) (att.datable.custom (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)) att.editLike (@evidence, @instant) att.naming (@role, @nymRef) (att.canonical (@key, @ref)) att.typed (@type, @subtype) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.persStateLike model.placeStateLike
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pub-Place publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title un-clear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change correspAction creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msIdentifier objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName persName person personGrp persona place placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname trait textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: bibl biblStruct desc head label listBib note p header: biblFull linking: ab msdescription: msDesc namesdates: trait
Note	Where there is confusion between <i><trait></i> and <i><state></i> the more general purpose element <i><state></i> should be used even for unchanging characteristics. If you wish to distinguish between characteristics that are generally perceived to be time-bound states and those assumed to be fixed traits, then <i><trait></i> is available for the more static of these. The <i><state></i> element encodes characteristics which are sometimes assumed to change, often at specific times or over a date range, whereas the <i><trait></i> elements are used to record characteristics, such as eye-colour, which are less subject to change. Traits are typically, but not necessarily, independent of the volition or action of the holder.
Example	<pre><trait type="physical"> <label>Eye colour</label> <desc>Blue</desc> </trait></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <sequence> <elementRef key="precision" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate> <elementRef key="trait" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <sequence> <classRef key="model.headLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/></pre>

	<pre> <classRef key="model.pLike" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </sequence> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <classRef key="model.labelLike"/> <classRef key="model.noteLike"/> <classRef key="model.biblLike"/> </alternate> </alternate> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element trait { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dataTable.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.naming.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, (precision*, (tei_trait+ (tei_model.headLike*, tei_model.pLike+, (tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*) (tei_model.labelLike tei_model.noteLike tei_model.biblLike)*)) } </pre>

6.1.253. <transpose>

<transpose> describes a single textual transposition as an ordered list of at least two pointers specifying the order in which the elements indicated should be re-combined. [11.3.4.5. Transpositions]

Module	transcr
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Contained by	—
May contain	core: ptr
Note	Transposition is usually indicated in a document by a metamark such as a wavy line or numbering. The order in which <ptr> elements appear within a <transpose> element should correspond with the desired order, as indicated by the metamark.
Example	<pre> <transpose> <ptr target="#ib02"/> <ptr target="#ib01"/> </transpose> </pre> <p>The transposition recorded here indicates that the content of the element with identifier ib02 should appear before the content of the element with identifier ib01.</p>
Content model	<pre> <content> <sequence> <elementRef key="ptr"/> <elementRef key="ptr" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </sequence> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element transpose { tei_att.global.attributes, (tei_ptr, tei_ptr+) } </pre>

6.1.254. <unclear>

<p><unclear> contains a word, phrase, or passage which cannot be transcribed with certainty because it is illegible or inaudible in the source. [11.3.3.1. Damage, Illegibility, and Supplied Text 3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions]</p>													
Module	core												
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.ed-itLike (@evidence, @instant) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))</p> <p>reason indicates why the material is hard to transcribe.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>1-# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</td></tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td><td> il- leg- i- ble in- audi- ble fad- ed back- ground_noise ec- cen- tric_duc- tus </td></tr> </table> <pre> <div> <head>Rx</head> <p>500 mg <unclear reason="illegible">placebo</unclear> </p> </div> </pre> <p>Note One or more words may be used to describe the reason; usually each word will refer to a single cause.</p> <p>agent Where the difficulty in transcription arises from damage, categorizes the cause of the damage, if it can be identified.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td>teidata.enumerated</td></tr> <tr> <td>Sample values include:</td><td> rub- bing damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke </td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1-# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace	Suggested values include:	il- leg- i- ble in- audi- ble fad- ed back- ground_noise ec- cen- tric_duc- tus	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.enumerated	Sample values include:	rub- bing damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke
Status	Optional												
Datatype	1-# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace												
Suggested values include:	il- leg- i- ble in- audi- ble fad- ed back- ground_noise ec- cen- tric_duc- tus												
Status	Optional												
Datatype	teidata.enumerated												
Sample values include:	rub- bing damage results from rubbing of the leaf edges mildew damage results from mildew on the leaf surface smoke damage results from smoke												
Member of	model.choicePart model.pPart.transcriptional												
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope choice citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell header: change distributor edition extent geoDecl handNote licence linking: ab seg												

	<p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socecStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address bibl biblStruct binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del desc distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index label lb list listBibl measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure table</p> <p>header: biblFull idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material msDesc objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Note	<p>The same element is used for all cases of uncertainty in the transcription of element content, whether for written or spoken material. For other aspects of certainty, uncertainty, and reliability of tagging and transcription, see chapter 21, Certainty, Precision, and Responsibility.</p> <p>The <damage>, <gap>, , <unclear> and <supplied> elements may be closely allied in use. See section 11.3.3.2, Use of the gap, del, damage, unclear, and supplied Elements in Combination for discussion of which element is appropriate for which circumstance.</p> <p>The <i>hand</i> attribute points to a definition of the hand concerned, as further discussed in section 11.3.2.1, Document Hands.</p>
Example	<u> ...and then <unclear reason="background-noise">Nathalie</unclear> said ... </u>
Content model	<pre> <content> <macroRef key="macro.paraContent" /> </content> </pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre> element unclear { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.editLike.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, attribute reason { list { ("illegible" "inaudible" "faded" "background_noise" "eccentric_ductus")+ } }?, attribute agent { text }?, tei_macro.paraContent } </pre>

6.1.255. <unit>

<unit> contains a symbol, a word or a phrase referring to a unit of measurement in any kind of formal or informal system.
[3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]

Module	core
--------	------

Attributes	Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype) <u>att.measurement</u> (@unit, @unitRef, @quantity, @commodity)
Member of	<u>model.measureLike</u>
Contained by	core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit figures: cell figDesc header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor linking: ab seg msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer transcr: fw supplied
May contain	core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit figures: figure header: idno linking: seg msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait spoken: kinesic vocal textstructure: floatingText transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied character data
Example	Here is an example of a <code><unit></code> element holding a <code>unitRef</code> attribute that points to a definition of the unit in the TEI Header. <pre> <measure> <num>3</num> <unit unitRef="#ell">ells</unit> </measure> <!-- In the TEI Header: --&gt; &lt;encodingDesc&gt; &lt;unitDecl&gt; &lt;unitDef xml:id="ell"&gt; &lt;label&gt;ell&lt;/label&gt; &lt;placeName ref="#iceland"/&gt; &lt;desc&gt;A unit of measure for cloth, roughly equivalent to 18 inches, or from an adult male's elbow to the tip of his thumb. &lt;/unitDef&gt; &lt;/unitDecl&gt; &lt;/encodingDesc&gt; </pre> </pre>
Example	<pre> <measure> <num>2</num> <unit>kg</unit> </measure> </pre>
Example	<pre> <measure type="value"> <num>3</num> <unit type="time" unit="min">minute</unit> </measure> </pre>
Example	<pre> <measure type="interval"> <num atLeast="1.2">1.2</num> to <num atMost="5.6">5.6</num> </measure> </pre>

	<pre><unit type="velocity" unit="km/h">km/h</unit> </measure></pre>
Example	<pre><p>Light travels at <num value="3E10">3×10¹⁰</num> <unit type="rate" unit="cm/s"> <unit type="space">cm</unit> per <unit type="time">second</unit> </unit>. </p></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element unit { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, tei_att.measurement.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>

6.1.256. *<vocal>*

<vocal> marks any vocalized but not necessarily lexical phenomenon, for example voiced pauses, non-lexical backchannels, etc. [8.3.3. Vocal, Kinesic, Incident]

Module	spoken
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.global</u> (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (<u>att.global.rendition</u> (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (<u>att.global.linking</u> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (<u>att.global.facs</u> (@facs)) (<u>att.global.change</u> (@change)) (<u>att.global.responsibility</u> (@cert, @resp)) (<u>att.global.source</u> (@source)) <u>att.timed</u> (@start, @end) (<u>att.duration</u> (<u>att.duration.w3c</u> (@dur)) (<u>att.duration.iso</u> (@dur-iso))) <u>att.ascribed.directed</u> (@toWhom) (<u>att.ascribed</u> (@who)) <u>att.typed</u> (@type, @subtype)</p> <p>iterated indicates whether or not the phenomenon is repeated.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></p> <p>Default false</p> <p>Note The value true indicates that the vocal effect is repeated several times rather than just occurring once.</p>
Member of	<u>model.global.spoken</u>
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine address author bibl biblScope cit citedRange corr date del distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi imprint item label list measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs series sic soCalled sp speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figure table</p> <p>header: authority change distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material msItem objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName person personGrp persona placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: argument body byline closer dateline div docDate epigraph floatingText opener postscript salute signed text trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	core: desc
Example	<pre><vocal dur="PT12S"> <desc>whistles</desc> </vocal> <vocal iterated="true"> <desc>whistles intermittently</desc> </vocal></pre>

Content model	<pre><content> <classRef key="model.descLike" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element vocal { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.timed.attributes, tei_att.ascribed.directed.attributes, tei_att.typed.attributes, attribute iterated { text }?, tei_model.desclike* }</pre>

6.1.257. <watermark>

<watermark> contains a word or phrase describing a watermark or similar device. [10.3.3. Watermarks and Stamps]	
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source))
Member of	model.pPart.msdesc
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex socieStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	<p>core: abbr add address binaryObject cb choice cit corr date del distinct emph expan foreign gap gb graphic hi index lb measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone name note num orig pb ptr q quote ref reg rs sic soCalled term time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: figure</p> <p>header: idno</p> <p>linking: seg</p> <p>msdescription: catchwords dimensions height material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark width</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation bloc climate country district forename genName geo geogFeat geogName location nameLink objectName offset orgName persName placeName population region roleName settlement state surname terrain trait</p> <p>spoken: kinesic vocal</p> <p>textstructure: floatingText</p> <p>transcr: addSpan delSpan fw handShift space subst supplied</p> <p>character data</p>
Example	<pre><support> <p> <material>Rag paper</material> with <watermark>anchor</watermark> watermark</p> </support></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.phraseSeq"/> </content></pre>

Schema Declaration	<pre>element watermark { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_macro.phraseSeq }</pre>
6.1.258. <width>	
<width>	<width> contains a measurement of an object along the axis parallel to its bottom, e.g. perpendicular to the spine of a book or codex. [10.3.4. Dimensions]
Module	msdescription
Attributes	Attributes att.global (@xml:id, @n, @xml:lang, @xml:base, @xml:space) (att.global.rendition (@rend, @style, @rendition)) (att.global.linking (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select)) (att.global.facs (@facs)) (att.global.change (@change)) (att.global.responsibility (@cert, @resp)) (att.global.source (@source)) att.dimensions (@unit, @quantity, @extent, @precision, @scope) (att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence))
Member of	model.dimLike model.measureLike
Contained by	<p>core: abbr add addrLine author bibl biblScope citedRange corr date del desc distinct editor emph expan foreign head hi item label measure measureGrp mentioned name note num orig p pubPlace publisher q quote ref reg resp rs sic soCalled speaker street term textLang time title unclear unit</p> <p>figures: cell figDesc</p> <p>header: authority change creation distributor edition extent funder geoDecl handNote language licence principal rendition sponsor</p> <p>linking: ab seg</p> <p>msdescription: accMat acquisition additions catchwords collation condition decoNote dimensions explicit foliation layout material objectType origDate origPlace origin provenance source stamp support watermark</p> <p>namesdates: addName affiliation age birth bloc country death district education faith floruit forename genName geogFeat geogName langKnown location nameLink nationality objectName occupation offset orgName persName placeName region residence roleName settlement sex soccStatus surname</p> <p>textstructure: byline closer dateline docDate opener salute signed trailer</p> <p>transcr: fw supplied</p>
May contain	Character data only
Note	If used to specify the depth of a non text-bearing portion of some object, for example a monument, this element conventionally refers to the axis facing the observer, and perpendicular to that indicated by the ‘depth’ axis.
Example	<pre><width unit="in">4</width></pre>
Content model	<pre><content> <macroRef key="macro.xtext" /> </content></pre>
Schema Declaration	<pre>element width { tei_att.global.attributes, tei_att.dimensions.attributes, tei_macro.xtext }</pre>

6.2. Model classes

6.2.1. model.addrPart

model.addrPart	groups elements such as names or postal codes which may appear as part of a postal address. [3.5.2. Addresses]
Module	tei
Used by	address
Members	model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName]] model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname]

<code>[name] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName place-Name region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno objectName rs]</code>
<code>addrLine postCode street</code>

6.2.2. *model.addressLike*

model.addressLike groups elements used to represent a postal or email address. [1. The TEI Infrastructure]

Module	tei
Used by	<code>location model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data</code>
Members	<code>address affiliation</code>

6.2.3. *model.availabilityPart*

model.availabilityPart groups elements such as licences and paragraphs of text which may appear as part of an availability statement [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	tei
Used by	<code>availability</code>
Members	<code>licence</code>

6.2.4. *model.biblLike*

model.biblLike groups elements containing a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]

Module	tei
Used by	<code>cit climate event listBibl location model.inter model.msItemPart model.personPart object org place population relatedItem sourceDesc state terrain trait</code>
Members	<code>bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc</code>

6.2.5. *model.biblPart*

model.biblPart groups elements which represent components of a bibliographic description. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]

Module	tei
Used by	<code>bibl</code>
Members	<code>model.imprintPart[biblScope distributor pubPlace publisher] model.respLike[author editor funder principal respStmt sponsor] availability bibl citedRange edition extent listRelation msIdentifier objectIdentifier relatedItem series textLang</code>

6.2.6. *model.choicePart*

model.choicePart groups elements (other than `<choice>` itself) which can be used within a `<choice>` alternation. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]

Module	tei
Used by	<code>choice</code>
Members	<code>abbr corr expan orig reg seg sic supplied unclear</code>

6.2.7. *model.common*

model.common groups common chunk- and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	<code>argument body div epigraph figure postscript</code>
Members	<code>model.divPart[model.divPart.spoken model.IILike model.pLike[ab p sp] model.inter[model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc] model.egLike model.labelLike[desc label] model.listLike[list listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation table] model.oddDecl model.qLike[model.quoteLike[cit quote] floatingText q] model.stageLike]</code>
Note	This class defines the set of chunk- and inter-level elements; it is used in many content models, including those for textual divisions.

6.2.8. *model.correspActionPart*

model.correspActionPart groups elements which define the parts (usually names, dates and places) of one action related to the correspondence.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>correspAction</u>
Members	<u>model.addressLike[address affiliation]</u> <u>model.dateLike[date time]</u> <u>model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName]]</u> <u>model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset]</u> <u>model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname]</u> <u>model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement]]</u> <u>climate location population state terrain trait</u> <u>idno objectName rs</u> note

6.2.9. *model.correspContextPart*

model.correspContextPart groups elements which may appear as part of the correspContext element	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>correspContext</u>
Members	<u>model.pLike[ab p]</u> <u>model.ptrLike[ptr ref]</u> note

6.2.10. *model.correspDescPart*

model.correspDescPart groups together metadata elements for describing correspondence	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>correspDesc</u>
Members	<u>correspAction</u> <u>correspContext</u> note

6.2.11. *model.dateLike*

model.dateLike groups elements containing temporal expressions. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>imprint</u> <u>model.correspActionPart</u> <u>model.pPart.data</u>
Members	<u>date time</u>

6.2.12. *model.descLike*

model.descLike groups elements which contain a description of their function.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>gap</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>kinesic</u> <u>media</u> <u>schemaRef</u> <u>space</u> <u>vocal</u>
Members	<u>desc</u>

6.2.13. *model.dimLike*

model.dimLike groups elements which describe a measurement forming part of the physical dimensions of some object.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>dimensions</u>
Members	<u>height</u> <u>width</u>

6.2.14. *model.divBottom*

model.divBottom groups elements appearing at the end of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>figure</u> <u>list</u> <u>table</u>
Members	<u>model.divBottomPart[closer postscript signed trailer]</u> <u>model.divWrapper[argument byline dateline docDate epigraph salute]</u>

6.2.15. *model.divBottomPart*

model.divBottomPart groups elements which can occur only at the end of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.divBottom postscript</u>
Members	<u>closer postscript signed trailer</u>

6.2.16. *model.divGenLike*

model.divGenLike groups elements used to represent a structural division which is generated rather than explicitly present in the source.

Module	tei
Used by	<u>body div</u>
Members	<u>divGen</u>

6.2.17. *model.divLike*

model.divLike groups elements used to represent un-numbered generic structural divisions.

Module	tei
Used by	<u>body div</u>
Members	<u>div</u>

6.2.18. *model.divPart*

model.divPart groups paragraph-level elements appearing directly within divisions. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>macro.specialPara model.common</u>
Members	<u>model.divPart.spoken model.IILike model.pLike[ab p] sp</u>
Note	Note that this element class does not include members of the model.inter class, which can appear either within or between paragraph-level items.

6.2.19. *model.divTop*

model.divTop groups elements appearing at the beginning of a text division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>body div list</u>
Members	<u>model.divTopPart[model.headLike[head] opener signed] model.divWrapper[argument by-line dateline docDate epigraph salute]</u>

6.2.20. *model.divTopPart*

model.divTopPart groups elements which can occur only at the beginning of a text division. [4.6. Title Pages]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.divTop postscript</u>
Members	<u>model.headLike[head] opener signed</u>

6.2.21. *model.divWrapper*

model.divWrapper groups elements which can appear at either top or bottom of a textual division. [4.2. Elements Common to All Divisions]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.divBottom model.divTop</u>
Members	<u>argument byline dateline docDate epigraph salute</u>

6.2.22. *model.editorialDeclPart*

model.editorialDeclPart groups elements which may be used inside <editorialDecl> and appear multiple times.

Module	tei
Used by	editorialDecl
Members	correction hyphenation punctuation quotation segmentation stdVals

6.2.23. *model.emphLike*

model.emphLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct and to which a specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]

Module	tei
Used by	model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase
Members	distinct emph foreign mentioned soCalled term title

6.2.24. *model.encodingDescPart*

model.encodingDescPart groups elements which may be used inside `<encodingDesc>` and appear multiple times.

Module	tei
Used by	encodingDesc
Members	editorialDecl geoDecl projectDesc refsDecl schemaRef

6.2.25. *model.eventLike*

model.eventLike groups elements which describe events.

Module	tei
Used by	listEvent model.orgPart model.personPart place
Members	event listEvent

6.2.26. *model.global*

model.global groups elements which may appear at any point within a TEI text. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	address argument bibl body byline cit closer date dateline div epigraph figure floatingText head imprint list macro.paraContent macro.phraseSeq macro.phraseSeq.limited macro.specialPara msItem opener origDate person personGrp persona postscript series sp table text time trailer
Members	model.global.edit [addSpan delSpan gap space] model.global.meta [index] model.global.spoken [kinesic vocal] model.milestoneLike [cb fw gb lb milestone pb] model.noteLike [note] figure

6.2.27. *model.global.edit*

model.global.edit groups globally available elements which perform a specifically editorial function. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	model.global
Members	addSpan delSpan gap space

6.2.28. *model.global.meta*

model.global.meta groups globally available elements which describe the status of other elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	model.global
Members	index
Note	Elements in this class are typically used to hold groups of links or of abstract interpretations, or by provide indications of certainty etc. It may find be convenient to localize all metadata elements, for example to contain them within the same division as the elements that they

relate to; or to locate them all to a division of their own. They may however appear at any point in a TEI text.

6.2.29. *model.global.spoken*

model.global.spoken groups elements which may appear globally within spoken texts. [8.1. General Considerations and Overview]	
Module	spoken
Used by	model.global
Members	kinesic vocal
Note	This class groups elements which can appear anywhere within transcribed speech.

6.2.30. *model.graphicLike*

model.graphicLike groups elements containing images, formulae, and similar objects. [3.9. Graphics and Other Non-textual Components]	
Module	tei
Used by	facsimile figure model.phrase table
Members	binaryObject graphic media

6.2.31. *model.headLike*

model.headLike groups elements used to provide a title or heading at the start of a text division.	
Module	tei
Used by	argument climate divGen event figure listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation model.divTopPart msDesc object org place population state table terrain trait
Members	head

6.2.32. *model.hiLike*

model.hiLike groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct but to which no specific function can be attributed. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	model.highlighted model.limitedPhrase
Members	hi

6.2.33. *model.highlighted*

model.highlighted groups phrase-level elements which are typographically distinct. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]	
Module	tei
Used by	bibl model.phrase
Members	model.emphLike[distinct emph foreign mentioned soCalled term title] model.hiLike[hi]

6.2.34. *model.imprintPart*

model.imprintPart groups the bibliographic elements which occur inside imprints. [3.11. Bibliographic Citations and References]	
Module	tei
Used by	imprint model.biblPart
Members	biblScope distributor pubPlace publisher

6.2.35. *model.inter*

model.inter groups elements which can appear either within or between paragraph-like elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei

Used by	head macro.limitedContent macro.paraContent macro.specialPara model.common trailer
Members	model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc] model.egLike model.labelLike[desc label] model.listLike[list listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation table] model.oddDecl model.qLike[model.quoteLike[cit quote] floatingText q] model.stageLike

6.2.36. *model.labelLike*

model.labelLike groups elements used to gloss or explain other parts of a document.	
Module	tei
Used by	climate event location model.inter org place population state terrain trait
Members	desc label

6.2.37. *model.limitedPhrase*

model.limitedPhrase groups phrase-level elements excluding those elements primarily intended for transcription of existing sources. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	creation macro.limitedContent macro.phraseSeq.limited
Members	model.emphLike[distinct emph foreign mentioned soCalled term title] model.hiLike[hi] model.pPart.data[model.addressLike[address affiliation] model.dateLike[date time] model.measureLike[geo height measure measureGrp num unit width] model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait idno objectName rs] model.pPart.editorial[abbr choice expan subst] model.pPart.msdesc[catchwords dimensions material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark] model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike[ptr ref]]

6.2.38. *model.listLike*

model.listLike groups list-like elements. [3.7. Lists]	
Module	tei
Used by	abstract model.inter sourceDesc sp
Members	list listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation table

6.2.39. *model.measureLike*

model.measureLike groups elements which denote a number, a quantity, a measurement, or similar piece of text that conveys some numerical meaning. [3.5.3. Numbers and Measures]	
Module	tei
Used by	location measureGrp model.pPart.data
Members	geo height measure measureGrp num unit width

6.2.40. *model.milestoneLike*

model.milestoneLike groups milestone-style elements used to represent reference systems. [1.3. The TEI Class System 3.10.3. Milestone Elements]	
Module	tei
Used by	listBibl model.global org subst
Members	cb fw gb lb milestone pb

6.2.41. *model.msItemPart*

model.msItemPart groups elements which can appear within a manuscript item description.	
Module	tei

Used by	msItem
Members	model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc] model.msQuoteLike[explicit title] model.quoteLike[cit quote] model.respLike[author editor funder principal respStmt sponsor] decoNote idno msItem msItemStruct textLang

6.2.42. *model.msQuoteLike*

model.msQuoteLike groups elements which represent passages such as titles quoted from a manuscript as a part of its description.

Module	tei
Used by	model.msItemPart
Members	explicit title

6.2.43. *model.nameLike*

model.nameLike groups elements which name or refer to a person, place, or organization.

Module	tei
Used by	model.addrPart model.correspActionPart model.pPart.data org
Members	model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement]] climate location population state terrain trait idno objectName rs
Note	A superset of the naming elements that may appear in datelines, addresses, statements of responsibility, etc.

6.2.44. *model.nameLike.agent*

model.nameLike.agent groups elements which contain names of individuals or corporate bodies. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]

Module	tei
Used by	model.nameLike respStmt
Members	name orgName persName
Note	This class is used in the content model of elements which reference names of people or organizations.

6.2.45. *model.noteLike*

model.noteLike groups globally-available note-like elements. [3.8. Notes, Annotation, and Indexing]

Module	tei
Used by	biblStruct climate event location model.global monogr msItemStruct notesStmt object org place population state terrain trait
Members	note

6.2.46. *model.objectLike*

model.objectLike groups elements which describe objects.

Module	tei
Used by	listObject
Members	listObject object

6.2.47. *model.offsetLike*

model.offsetLike groups elements which can appear only as part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	tei
Used by	location model.nameLike
Members	geogFeat offset

6.2.48. *model.orgPart*

model.orgPart groups elements which form part of the description of an organization.	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>org</u>
Members	<u>model.eventLike[event listEvent]</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u>

6.2.49. *model.pLike*

model.pLike groups paragraph-like elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	abstract availability binding bindingDesc calendar climate correction correspAction correspDesc decoDesc editionStmt editorialDecl encodingDesc event handDesc history hyphenation langKnowledge langUsage layoutDesc listRelation model.correspContextPart model.divPart msContents msDesc msItem msItemStruct nym object objectDesc org person personGrp persona physDesc place population prefixDef projectDesc publicationStmt punctuation quotation refsDecl seal sealDesc segmentation seriesStmt sourceDesc sp state stdVals supportDesc terrain trait
Members	<u>ab</u> <u>p</u>

6.2.50. *model.pPart.data*

model.pPart.data groups phrase-level elements containing names, dates, numbers, measures, and similar data. [3.5. Names, Numbers, Dates, Abbreviations, and Addresses]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Members	<u>model.addressLike[address affiliation]</u> <u>model.dateLike[date time]</u> <u>model.measureLike[geo height measure measureGrp num unit width]</u> <u>model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName]]</u> <u>model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset]</u> <u>model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname]</u> <u>model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement]]</u> <u>climate location population state terrain trait</u> <u>idno objectName rs</u>

6.2.51. *model.pPart.edit*

model.pPart.edit groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial correction and transcription. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Members	<u>model.pPart.editorial[abbr choice expan subst]</u> <u>model.pPart.transcriptional[add corr del handShift orig reg sic supplied unclear]</u>

6.2.52. *model.pPart.editorial*

model.pPart.editorial groups phrase-level elements for simple editorial interventions that may be useful both in transcribing and in authoring. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.pPart.edit</u>
Members	<u>abbr choice expan subst</u>

6.2.53. *model.pPart.msdesc*

model.pPart.msdesc groups phrase-level elements used in manuscript description. [10. Manuscript Description]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.limitedPhrase</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Members	<u>catchwords dimensions material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark</u>

6.2.54. *model.pPart.transcriptional*

model.pPart.transcriptional groups phrase-level elements used for editorial transcription of pre-existing source materials.
[3.4. Simple Editorial Changes]

Module	tei
Used by	model.pPart.edit
Members	add corr del handShift orig reg sic supplied unclear

6.2.55. *model.persNamePart*

model.persNamePart groups elements which form part of a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]

Module	namesdates
Used by	model.nameLike
Members	addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname

6.2.56. *model.persStateLike*

model.persStateLike groups elements describing changeable characteristics of a person which have a definite duration, for example occupation, residence, or name.

Module	tei
Used by	model.personPart
Members	affiliation age education faith floruit langKnowledge nationality occupation persName persona residence sex soecStatus state trait
Note	These characteristics of an individual are typically a consequence of their own action or that of others.

6.2.57. *model.personLike*

model.personLike groups elements which provide information about people and their relationships.

Module	tei
Used by	listPerson org
Members	org person personGrp

6.2.58. *model.personPart*

model.personPart groups elements which form part of the description of a person. [15.2.2. The Participant Description]

Module	tei
Used by	person personGrp persona
Members	model.biblLike[bibl biblFull biblStruct listBibl msDesc] model.eventLike[event listEvent] model.persStateLike[affiliation age education faith floruit langKnowledge nationality occupation persName persona residence sex soecStatus state trait] birth death idno name

6.2.59. *model.phrase*

model.phrase groups elements which can occur at the level of individual words or phrases. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	byline closer date dateline head macro paraContent macro.phraseSeq macro.specialPara opener origDate time trailer
Members	model.graphicLike[binaryObject graphic media] model.highlighted[model.emphLike[distinct emph foreign mentioned soCalled term title] model.hiLike[hi]] model.IPart model.pPart.data[model.addressLike[address affiliation] model.dateLike[date time] model.measureLike[geo height measure measureGrp num unit width] model.nameLike[model.nameLike.agent[name orgName persName] model.offsetLike[geogFeat offset] model.persNamePart[addName forename genName nameLink roleName surname] model.placeStateLike[model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait] idno objectName rs]] model.pPart.ed-

	<u>it</u> [model.pPart.editorial[abbr choice expan subst] model.pPart.transcriptional[add corr del handShift orig reg sic supplied unclear]] model.pPart.msdesc[catchwords dimensions material objectType origDate origPlace stamp watermark] model.phrase.xml model.ptrLike[ptr ref] model.segLike[seg] model.specDescLike
--	---

Note	This class of elements can occur within paragraphs, list items, lines of verse, etc.
------	--

6.2.60. *model.physDescPart*

model.physDescPart groups specialized elements forming part of the physical description of a manuscript or similar written source.

Module	<u>msdescription</u>
Used by	<u>physDesc</u>
Members	<u>accMat additions bindingDesc decoDesc handDesc objectDesc sealDesc</u>

6.2.61. *model.placeLike*

model.placeLike groups elements used to provide information about places and their relationships.

Module	<u>tei</u>
Used by	<u>listPlace org place</u>
Members	<u>place</u>

6.2.62. *model.placeNamePart*

model.placeNamePart groups elements which form part of a place name. [13.2.3. Place Names]

Module	<u>tei</u>
Used by	<u>altIdentifier location model.placeStateLike objectIdentifier</u>
Members	<u>bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement</u>

6.2.63. *model.placeStateLike*

model.placeStateLike groups elements which describe changing states of a place.

Module	<u>tei</u>
Used by	<u>model.nameLike msIdentifier place</u>
Members	<u>model.placeNamePart[bloc country district geogName placeName region settlement] climate location population state terrain trait</u>

6.2.64. *model.profileDescPart*

model.profileDescPart groups elements which may be used inside <profileDesc> and appear multiple times.

Module	<u>tei</u>
Used by	<u>profileDesc</u>
Members	<u>abstract calendarDesc correspDesc creation handNotes langUsage textClass</u>

6.2.65. *model.ptrLike*

model.ptrLike groups elements used for purposes of location and reference. [3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]

Module	<u>tei</u>
Used by	<u>analytic bibl biblStruct cit model.correspContextPart model.limitedPhrase model.phrase model.publicationStmtPart.detail monogr relatedItem series</u>
Members	<u>ptr ref</u>

6.2.66. *model.publicationStmtPart.agency*

model.publicationStmtPart.agency groups the child elements of a <publicationStmt> element of the TEI header that indicate an authorising agent. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	<u>tei</u>
Used by	<u>publicationStmt</u>

Members	<u>authority</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>publisher</u>
Note	The ‘agency’ child elements, while not required, are required if one of the ‘detail’ child elements is to be used. It is not valid to have a ‘detail’ child element without a preceding ‘agency’ child element. See also <code>model.publicationStmtPart.detail</code> .

6.2.67. `model.publicationStmtPart.detail`

`model.publicationStmtPart.detail` groups the agency-specific child elements of the `<publicationStmt>` element of the TEI header. [2.2.4. Publication, Distribution, Licensing, etc.]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>publicationStmt</u>
Members	<u>model.ptrLike</u> [<u>ptr ref</u>] <u>address</u> <u>availability</u> <u>date</u> <u>idno</u> <u>pubPlace</u>
Note	A ‘detail’ child element may not occur unless an ‘agency’ child element precedes it. See also <code>model.publicationStmtPart.agency</code> .

6.2.68. `model.qLike`

`model.qLike` groups elements related to highlighting which can appear either within or between chunk-level elements. [3.3. Highlighting and Quotation]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>cit</u> <u>macro</u> . <u>phraseSeq</u> <u>model.inter</u> <u>sp</u>
Members	<u>model.quoteLike</u> [<u>cit</u> <u>quote</u>] <u>floatingText</u> <u>q</u>

6.2.69. `model.quoteLike`

`model.quoteLike` groups elements used to directly contain quotations.

Module	tei
Used by	<u>model.msItemPart</u> <u>model.qLike</u>
Members	<u>cit</u> <u>quote</u>

6.2.70. `model.resourceLike`

`model.resourceLike` groups separate elements which constitute the content of a digital resource, as opposed to its metadata. [1.3. The TEI Class System]

Module	tei
Used by	TEI teiCorpus
Members	<u>facsimile</u> <u>text</u>

6.2.71. `model.respLike`

`model.respLike` groups elements which are used to indicate intellectual or other significant responsibility, for example within a bibliographic element.

Module	tei
Used by	<u>editionStmt</u> <u>model.biblPart</u> <u>model.msItemPart</u> <u>titleStmt</u>
Members	<u>author</u> <u>editor</u> <u>funder</u> <u>principal</u> <u>respStmt</u> <u>sponsor</u>

6.2.72. `model.segLike`

`model.segLike` groups elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module	tei
Used by	<u>bibl</u> <u>model.phrase</u>
Members	<u>seg</u>
Note	The principles on which segmentation is carried out, and any special codes or attribute values used, should be defined explicitly in the <code><segmentation></code> element of the <code><encodingDesc></code> within the associated TEI header.

6.2.73. *model.teiHeaderPart*

model.teiHeaderPart groups high level elements which may appear more than once in a TEI header.	
Module	tei
Used by	teiHeader
Members	encodingDesc profileDesc

6.2.74. *model.titlepagePart*

model.titlepagePart groups elements which can occur as direct constituents of a title page, such as <code><docTitle></code> , <code><docAuthor></code> , <code><docImprint></code> , or <code><epigraph></code> . [4.6. Title Pages]	
Module	tei
Used by	msItem
Members	argument binaryObject byline docDate epigraph graphic

6.3. Attribute classes

6.3.1. *att.ascribed*

att.ascribed provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be ascribed to a specific individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]					
Module	tei				
Members	att.ascribed.directed [kinesic q sp vocal] change				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>who indicates the person, or group of people, to whom the element content is ascribed.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</td> </tr> </table> <p>In the following example from Hamlet, speeches (<code><sp></code>) in the body of the play are linked to <code><castItem></code> elements in the <code><castList></code> using the <code>who</code> attribute.</p> <pre> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="Barnardo">Bernardo</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="Francisco">Francisco</role> <roleDesc>a soldier</roleDesc> </castItem> <!-- ... --> <sp who="#Barnardo"> <speaker>Bernardo</speaker> <l n="1">Who's there?</l> </sp> <sp who="#Francisco"> <speaker>Francisco</speaker> <l n="2">Nay, answer me: stand, and unfold yourself.</l> </sp> </pre> <p>Note For transcribed speech, this will typically identify a participant or participant group; in other contexts, it will point to any identified person element.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space				

6.3.2. *att.ascribed.directed*

att.ascribed.directed provides attributes for elements representing speech or action that can be directed at a group or individual. [3.3.3. Quotation 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts]	
Module	tei
Members	kinesic q sp vocal
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.ascribed (@<code>who</code>)</p> <p>toWhom indicates the person, or group of people, to whom a speech act or action is directed.</p>

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p>In the following example from Mary Pix's The False Friend, speeches (<u><sp></u>) in the body of the play are linked to <u><castItem></u> elements in the <u><castList></u> using the <u>toWhom</u> attribute, which is used to specify who the speech is directed to. Additionally, the <u><stage></u> includes <u>toWhom</u> to indicate the directionality of the action.</p> <pre> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="emil">Emilius.</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="lov">Lovisa</role> </castItem> <castItem type="role"> <role xml:id="serv">A servant</role> </castItem> <!-- ... --> <sp who="#emil" toWhom="#lov"> <speaker>Emil.</speaker> <l n="1">My love!</l> </sp> <sp who="#lov" toWhom="#emil"> <speaker>Lov.</speaker> <l n="2">I have no Witness of my Noble Birth</l> <stage who="emil" toWhom="#serv">Pointing to her Woman.</stage> <l>but that poor helpless wretch—</l> </sp> </pre> <p>Note To indicate the recipient of written correspondence, use the elements used in section 2.4.6. Correspondence Description, rather than a <u>toWhom</u> attribute.</p>
--	--

6.3.3. *att.breaking*

att.breaking provides an attribute to indicate whether or not the element concerned is considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements]

Module	tei						
Members	<u>cb</u> <u>gb</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u>						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>break indicates whether or not the element bearing this attribute should be considered to mark the end of an orthographic token in the same way as whitespace.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Recommended</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Sample values include</td> <td> <p>yes the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>maybe the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p> </td> </tr> </table> <p>In the following lines from the ‘Dream of the Rood’, linebreaks occur in the middle of the words <i>l#dost</i> and <i>reord-berendum</i>.</p> <pre> <ab> ...e#esa tome iu ic#as #e#orden #ita heardo#t . leodium la<lb break="no"/> ðost ærþan ichim lifes </pre>	Status	Recommended	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Sample values include	<p>yes the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>maybe the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p>
Status	Recommended						
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>						
Sample values include	<p>yes the element bearing this attribute is considered to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>no the element bearing this attribute is considered not to mark the end of any adjacent orthographic token irrespective of the presence of any adjacent whitespace</p> <p>maybe the encoding does not take any position on this issue.</p>						

```
#e# rihtne #erymde reord be<lb break="no"/>
rendum h#at me þa#e#eorðode #uldres ealdor ofer...
</ab>
```

6.3.4. att.cReferencing

<p>att.cReferencing provides an attribute which may be used to supply a <i>canonical reference</i> as a means of identifying the target of a pointer.</p>	
Module	tei
Members	<code>ptr ref term</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>cRef (canonical reference) specifies the destination of the pointer by supplying a canonical reference expressed using the scheme defined in a <code><refsDecl></code> element in the TEI header</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.text</code></p> <p>Note The value of <i>cRef</i> should be constructed so that when the algorithm for the resolution of canonical references (described in section 16.2.5. Canonical References) is applied to it the result is a valid URI reference to the intended target. The <code><refsDecl></code> to use may be indicated with the <i>decls</i> attribute. Currently these Guidelines only provide for a single canonical reference to be encoded on any given <code><ptr></code> element.</p>

6.3.5. att.canonical

<p>att.canonical provides attributes which can be used to associate a representation such as a name or title with canonical information about the object being named or referenced. [13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]</p>	
Module	tei
Members	<code>att.naming[att.personal[addName forename genName name objectName orgName persName placeName roleName surname] affiliation author birth bloc climate collection country death district editor education event geogFeat geogName institution nationality occupation offset origPlace population pubPlace region repository residence rs settlement socceStatus state terrain trait] authority correspDesc date distributor faith funder material object objectType principal publisher relation resp respStmt sponsor term time title</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>key provides an externally-defined means of identifying the entity (or entities) being named, using a coded value of some kind.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.text</code></p> <pre><author> <name key="name 427308" type="organisation">[New Zealand Parliament, Legislative Council]</name> </author> <author> <name key="Hugo, Victor (1802-1885)" ref="http://www.idref.fr/026927608">Victor Hugo</name> </author></pre> <p>Note The value may be a unique identifier from a database, or any other externally-defined string identifying the referent. No particular syntax is proposed for the values of the <i>key</i> attribute, since its form will depend entirely on practice within a given project. For the same reason, this attribute is not recommended in data interchange, since there is no way of ensuring that the values used by one project are distinct from those used by another. In such a situation, a preferable approach for magic tokens which</p>

	<p>follows standard practice on the Web is to use a ref attribute whose value is a tag URI as defined in RFC 4151.</p> <p>ref (reference) provides an explicit means of locating a full definition or identity for the entity being named by means of one or more URIs.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <pre><name ref="http://viaf.org/viaf/109557338" type="person">Seamus Heaney</name></pre> <p>Note The value must point directly to one or more XML elements or other resources by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied the implication is that the name identifies several distinct entities.</p>
--	--

6.3.6. att.citing

att.citing provides attributes for specifying the specific part of a bibliographic item being cited. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Module	tei
Members	biblScope citedRange
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>unit identifies the unit of information conveyed by the element, e.g. columns, pages, volume, entry.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> vol- the element contains a volume number. is- sue the element contains an issue number, or volume and issue numbers. <p>page the element contains a page number or page range.</p> <p>line the element contains a line number or line range.</p> <p>chap-</p> <p>ter the element contains a chapter indication (number and/or title)</p> <p>part the element identifies a part of a book or collection.</p> <p>col-</p> <p>umn the element identifies a column.</p> <p>en-</p> <p>try the element identifies an entry number or label in a list of entries.</p> <p>from specifies the starting point of the range of units indicated by the <i>unit</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.word</p> <p>to specifies the end-point of the range of units indicated by the <i>unit</i> attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	Datatype	teidata.word
--	-----------------	------------------------------

6.3.7. *att.datable*

att.datable provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain dates, times, or datable events. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]

Module	tei
Members	<u>acquisition</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>binding</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>change</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>creation</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>event</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>idno</u> <u>langKnowledge</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>licence</u> <u>location</u> <u>name</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>region</u> <u>relation</u> <u>residence</u> <u>resp</u> <u>seal</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>trait</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.datable.w3c</u> (@when, @notBefore, @notAfter, @from, @to) <u>att.datable.iso</u> (@when-iso, @notBefore-iso, @notAfter-iso, @from-iso, @to-iso) <u>att.datable.custom</u> (@when-custom, @notBefore-custom, @notAfter-custom, @from-custom, @to-custom, @datingPoint, @datingMethod)</p> <p>calendar indicates the system or calendar to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>Schematron <sch:rule context="tei:*[@calendar]"> <sch:assert test="string-length(.) gt 0"> @calendar indicates the system or calendar to which the date represented by the content of this element belongs, but this <sch:name/> element has no textual content.</sch:assert> </sch:rule></p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>He was born on <date calendar="#gregorian">Feb. 22, 1732</date> (<date when="1732-02-22"> Feb. 11, 1731/32, O.S.</date>).</p> </div> <p>Note Note that the <i>calendar</i> attribute (unlike <i>datingMethod</i> defined in <i>att.datable.custom</i>) defines the calendar system of the date in the original material defined by the parent element, <i>not</i> the calendar to which the date is normalized.</p> <p>period supplies a pointer to some location defining a named period of time within which the datable item is understood to have occurred.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>
Note	This ‘superclass’ provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the <i>att.datable.w3c</i> class are provided. If the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the <i>att.datable.iso</i> and <i>att.datable.custom</i> classes. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes may not be needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

6.3.8. *att.datable.custom*

att.datable.custom provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events to a custom dating system (i.e. other than the Gregorian used by W3 and ISO). [13.3.7. Dates and Times]

Module	namesdates
Members	<u>att.datable[acquisition</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>age</u> <u>binding</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>change</u> <u>climate</u> <u>country</u> <u>creation</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>education</u> <u>event</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>idno</u> <u>langKnowledge</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>licence</u> <u>location</u> <u>name</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>origin</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>population</u> <u>provenance</u> <u>region</u> <u>relation</u> <u>residence</u> <u>resp</u> <u>seal</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>time</u> <u>title</u> <u>trait</u>]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>when-custom supplies the value of a date or time in some custom standard form.</p>

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>The following are examples of custom date or time formats that are <i>not</i> valid ISO or W3C format normalizations, normalized to a different dating system</p> <pre><p>Alhazen died in Cairo on the <date when="1040-03-06" when-custom="431-06-12"> 12th day of Jumada t-Tania, 430 AH </date>.</p> <p>The current world will end at the <date when="2012-12-21" when-custom="13.0.0.0.0">end of B'ak'tun 13</date>.</p> <p>The Battle of Meggido (<date when-custom="Thutmose_III:23">23rd year of reign of Thutmose III</date>).</p> <p>Esidorus bixit in pace annos LXX plus minus sub <date when-custom="Ind:4-10-11">die XI mensis Octobris indictione IIII</date> </p></pre> <p>Not all custom date formulations will have Gregorian equivalents. The <i>when-custom</i> attribute and other custom dating are not constrained to a datatype by the TEI, but individual projects are recommended to regularize and document their dating formats.</p>
notBefore-cus- tom	<p>specifies the earliest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
notAfter-cus- tom	<p>specifies the latest possible date for the event in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
from-cus- tom	<p>indicates the starting point of the period in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p> <pre><event xml:id="FIRE1" datingMethod="#julian" from-custom="1666-09-02" to-custom="1666-09-05"> <head>The Great Fire of London</head> <p>The Great Fire of London burned through a large part of the city of London.</p> </event></pre>
to-cus- tom	<p>indicates the ending point of the period in some custom standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
datingPoint	<p>supplies a pointer to some location defining a named point in time with reference to which the datable item is understood to have occurred</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p>
datingMethod	<p>supplies a pointer to a <u><calendar></u> element or other means of interpreting the values of the custom dating attributes.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pointer</u></p> <pre>Contayning the Originall, Antiquity, Increa#e, Moderne e#tate, and de#cription of that Citie, written in the yeare <date when-custom="1598" calendar="#julian" datingMethod="#julian">1598</date>. by Iohn Stow Citizen of London.</pre>
	<p>In this example, the <i>calendar</i> attribute points to a <u><calendar></u> element for the Julian calendar, specifying that the text content of the <u><date></u> el-</p>

ement is a Julian date, and the *datingMethod* attribute also points to the Julian calendar to indicate that the content of the *when-custom* attribute value is Julian too.

```
<date when="1382-06-28"
      when-custom="6890-06-20"
      datingMethod="#creationOfWorld"> μ### ##### ### <num>#</num> #####
      </date> ####</num>
```

In this example, a date is given in a Mediaeval text measured "from the creation of the world", which is normalised (in *when*) to the Gregorian date, but is also normalized (in *when-custom*) to a machine-actionable, numeric version of the date from the Creation.

Note

Note that the *datingMethod* attribute (unlike *calendar* defined in [att.datable](#)) defines the calendar or dating system to which the date described by the parent element is normalized (i.e. in the *when-custom* or other *X-custom* attributes), *not* the calendar of the original date in the element.

6.3.9. att.datable.iso

[att.datable.iso](#) provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events using the ISO 8601 standard.
[3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]

Module	namesdates
Members	att.datable [acquisition affiliation age binding birth bloc change climate country creation date death district education event faith floruit geogFeat geogName idno langKnowledge langKnown licence location name nationality objectName occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName population provenance region relation residence resp seal settlement sex soccerStatus stamp state terrain time title trait]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>when-iso supplies the value of a date or time in a standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p> <p>The following are examples of ISO date, time, and date & time formats that are <i>not</i> valid W3C format normalizations.</p> <pre><date when-iso="1996-09-24T07:25+00">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <date when-iso="1996-09-24T03:25-04">Sept. 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when-iso="1999-01-04T20:42-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time> <time when-iso="1999-W01-1T20,70-05">4 Jan 1999 at 8:42 pm</time> <date when-iso="2006-05-18T10:03">a few minutes after ten in the morning on Thu 18 May</date> <time when-iso="03:00">3 A.M.</time> <time when-iso="14">around two</time> <time when-iso="15,5">half past three</time></pre> <p>All of the examples of the <i>when</i> attribute in the att.datable.w3c class are also valid with respect to this attribute.</p> <pre>He likes to be punctual. I said <q> <time when-iso="12">around noon</time> </q>, and he showed up at <time when-iso="12:00:00">12 O'clock</time> on the dot.</pre> <p>The second occurrence of time could have been encoded with the <i>when</i> attribute, as 12:00:00 is a valid time with respect to the W3C <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i> specification. The first occurrence could not.</p> <p>notBefore-iso specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p> <p>notAfter-iso specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p>

	<p>from-iso indicates the starting point of the period in standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p> <p>to-iso indicates the ending point of the period in standard form.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.iso</p>
Note	The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by ISO 8601, using the Gregorian calendar.
Note	If both <i>when-iso</i> and <i>dur-iso</i> are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. That is, <pre><date when-iso="2007-06-01" dur-iso="P8D"/></pre> indicates the same time period as <pre><date when-iso="2007-06-01/P8D"/></pre> In providing a ‘regularized’ form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.

6.3.10. *att.datable.w3c*

att.datable.w3c provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events conforming to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]

Module	tei
Members	<p>att.datable[acquisition affiliation age binding birth bloc change climate country creation date death district education event faith floruit geogFeat geogName idno langKnowledge langKnown licence location name nationality objectName occupation offset orgName origDate origPlace origin persName placeName population provenance region relation residence resp seal settlement sex soccerStatus stamp state terrain time title trait]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>when supplies the value of the date or time in a standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p> <p>Examples of W3C date, time, and date & time formats.</p> <pre><p> <date when="1945-10-24">24 Oct 45</date> <date when="1996-09-24T07:25:00Z">September 24th, 1996 at 3:25 in the morning</date> <time when="1999-01-04T20:42:00-05:00">Jan 4 1999 at 8 pm</time> <time when="14:12:38">fourteen twelve and 38 seconds</time> <date when="1962-10">October of 1962</date> <date when="--06-12">June 12th</date> <date when="--01">the first of the month</date> <date when="--08">August</date> <date when="2006">MMVI</date> <date when="0056">AD 56</date> <date when="-0056">56 BC</date> </p></pre> <p>This list begins in the year 1632, more precisely on Trinity Sunday, i.e. the Sunday after Pentecost, in that year #julian when="1632-06-06">27th of May (old style)</date>.</p> <pre><opener> <dateline> <placeName>Dorchester, Village,</placeName> <date when="1828-03-02">March 2d. 1828.</date> </dateline> <salute>To Mrs. Cornell,</salute> Sunday <time when="12:00:00">noon.</time> </opener></pre> <p>notBefore specifies the earliest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	<p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p> <p>notAfter specifies the latest possible date for the event in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p> <p>from indicates the starting point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p> <p>to indicates the ending point of the period in standard form, e.g. yyyy-mm-dd.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@when]"> <sch:report test="@notBefore @notAfter @from @to" role="nonfatal">The @when attribute cannot be used with any other att.datable.w3c attributes.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@from]"> <sch:report test="@notBefore" role="nonfatal">The @from and @notBefore attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@to]"> <sch:report test="@notAfter" role="nonfatal">The @to and @notAfter attributes cannot be used together.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
Example	<code><date from="1863-05-28" to="1863-06-01">28 May through 1 June 1863</date></code>
Note	<p>The value of these attributes should be a normalized representation of the date, time, or combined date & time intended, in any of the standard formats specified by <i>XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition</i>, using the Gregorian calendar.</p> <p>The most commonly-encountered format for the date portion of a temporal attribute is yyyy-mm-dd, but yyyy, --mm, ---dd, yyyy-mm, or --mm-dd may also be used. For the time part, the form hh:mm:ss is used.</p> <p>Note that this format does not currently permit use of the value 0000 to represent the year 1 BCE; instead the value -0001 should be used.</p>

6.3.11. att.datcat

att.datcat provides the <i>dcr:datcat</i> and <i>dcr:valueDatcat</i> attributes which are used to align XML elements or attributes with the appropriate Data Categories (DCs) defined by the ISO 12620:2009 standard and stored in the Web repository called ISOCat at http://www.isocat.org/ . [9.5.2. Lexical View 18.3. Other Atomic Feature Values]	
Module	tei
Members	att.segLike[seg]
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>datcat contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the given element with the appropriate Data Category (or categories) in ISOCat.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p> <p>valueDatcat contains a PID (persistent identifier) that aligns the content of the given element or the value of the given attribute with the appropriate simple Data Category (or categories) in ISOCat.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by white-space</p>
Example	In this example <i>dcr:datcat</i> relates the feature name to the data category "partOfSpeech" and <i>dcr:valueDatcat</i> the feature value to the data category "commonNoun". Both these data cat-

	<p>Categories reside in the ISOcat DCR at www.isocat.org, which is the DCR used by ISO TC37 and hosted by its registration authority, the MPI for Psycholinguistics in Nijmegen.</p> <pre><fs xmlns:dcr="http://www.isocat.org/ns/dcr"> <f name="POS" dcr:datcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1345" fVal="#commonNoun" dcr:valueDatcat="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1256"/> </fs></pre>
Note	<p>ISO 12620:2009 is a standard describing the data model and procedures for a Data Category Registry (DCR). Data categories are defined as elementary descriptors in a linguistic structure. In the DCR data model each data category gets assigned a unique Persistent Identifier (PID), i.e., an URI. Linguistic resources or preferably their schemas that make use of data categories from a DCR should refer to them using this PID. For XML-based resources, like TEI documents, ISO 12620:2009 normative Annex A gives a small Data Category Reference XML vocabulary (also available online at http://www.isocat.org/12620/), which provides two attributes, <i>dcr:datcat</i> and <i>dcr:valueDatcat</i>.</p>

6.3.12. att.declarable

att.declarable provides attributes for those elements in the TEI header which may be independently selected by means of the special purpose *decls* attribute. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]

Module	tei
Members	<u>availability</u> <u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>correction</u> <u>correspDesc</u> <u>editorialDecl</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>hyphenation</u> <u>langUsage</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>projectDesc</u> <u>punctuation</u> <u>quotation</u> <u>refsDecl</u> <u>segmentation</u> <u>sourceDesc</u> <u>stdVals</u> <u>textClass</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>default indicates whether or not this element is selected by default when its parent is selected.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.truthValue</u></p> <p>Legal values true are: This element is selected if its parent is selected</p> <p>false This element can only be selected explicitly, unless it is the only one of its kind, in which case it is selected if its parent is selected.[Default]</p>
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text. Only one element of a particular type may have a <i>default</i> attribute with a value of true.

6.3.13. att.declaring

att.declaring provides attributes for elements which may be independently associated with a particular declarable element within the header, thus overriding the inherited default for that element. [15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text]

Module	tei
Members	<u>ab</u> <u>body</u> <u>div</u> <u>facsimile</u> <u>floatingText</u> <u>geo</u> <u>graphic</u> <u>media</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>object</u> <u>p</u> <u>ptr</u> <u>ref</u> <u>term</u> <u>text</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>decls identifies one or more <i>declarable elements</i> within the header, which are understood to apply to the element bearing this attribute and its content.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p>
Note	The rules governing the association of declarable elements with individual parts of a TEI text are fully defined in chapter 15.3. Associating Contextual Information with a Text.

6.3.14. att.dimensions

att.dimensions provides attributes for describing the size of physical objects.

Module	tei
Members	<u>add</u> <u>addSpan</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>del</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>gap</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>height</u> <u>offset</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>population</u> <u>space</u> <u>state</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>time</u> <u>trait</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>width</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.ranging (@atLeast, @atMost, @min, @max, @confidence)</p> <p>unit names the unit used for the measurement</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> cm (centimetres) mm (millimetres) in (inches) line lines of text char (characters) characters of text <p>quantity specifies the length in the units specified</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u></p> <p>extent indicates the size of the object concerned using a project-specific vocabulary combining quantity and units in a single string of words.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.text</u></p> <pre><gap extent="5 words"/> <height extent="half the page"/></pre> <p>precision characterizes the precision of the values specified by the other attributes.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.certainty</u></p> <p>scope where the measurement summarizes more than one observation, specifies the applicability of this measurement.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> all measurement applies to all instances. most measurement applies to most of the instances inspected. range measurement applies to only the specified range of instances.

6.3.15. *att.divLike*

att.divLike provides attributes common to all elements which behave in the same way as divisions. [4. Default Text Structure]	
Module	tei
Members	div
Attributes	Attributes <u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)

	org	(organization) specifies how the content of the division is organized. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u> Legal values com- are: pos- no claim is made about the sequence in which ite the immediate contents of this division are to be processed, or their inter-relationships. uni- form the immediate contents of this element are re- garded as forming a logical unit, to be processed in sequence.[Default]
	sample	indicates whether this division is a sample of the original source and if so, from which part. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u> Legal values ini- are: tial division lacks material present at end in source. me- di- division lacks material at start and end. al fi- nal division lacks material at start. un- know position of sampled material within original un- known. com- plete division is not a sample.[Default]

6.3.16. att.docStatus

att.docStatus provides attributes for use on metadata elements describing the status of a document.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>change</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>object</u> <u>revisionDesc</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>status describes the status of a document either currently or, when associated with a dated element, at the time indicated.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include: ap- proved can- di- date cleared dep- re- cat- ed draft [Default]</p>

	em- bar- goed ex- pired frozen gal- ley pro- posed pub- lished rec- om- men- da- tion sub- mit- ted un- fin- ished with- drawn
Example	<pre><revisionDesc status="published"> <change when="2010-10-21" status="published"/> <change when="2010-10-02" status="cleared"/> <change when="2010-08-02" status="embargoed"/> <change when="2010-05-01" status="frozen" who="#MSM"/> <change when="2010-03-01" status="draft" who="#LB"/> </revisionDesc></pre>

6.3.17. *att.duration*

att.duration provides attributes for normalization of elements that contain datable events.	
Module	spoken
Members	<code>att.timed[binaryObject gap kinesic media vocal] date time</code>
Attributes	Attributes <code>att.duration.w3c (@dur)</code> <code>att.duration.iso (@dur-iso)</code>
Note	This ‘superclass’ provides attributes that can be used to provide normalized values of temporal information. By default, the attributes from the <code>att.duration.w3c</code> class are provided. If the module for names & dates is loaded, this class also provides attributes from the <code>att.duration.iso</code> class. In general, the possible values of attributes restricted to the W3C datatypes form a subset of those values available via the ISO 8601 standard. However, the greater expressiveness of the ISO datatypes is rarely needed, and there exists much greater software support for the W3C datatypes.

6.3.18. *att.duration.iso*

att.duration.iso provides attributes for recording normalized temporal durations. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]	
Module	tei
Members	<code>att.duration[att.timed[binaryObject gap kinesic media vocal] date time]</code>
Attributes	Attributes <code>dur-iso</code> (duration) indicates the length of this element in time.

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.duration.iso</p>
Note	If both <i>when</i> and <i>dur</i> or <i>dur-iso</i> are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. In order to represent a time range by a duration and its ending time the <i>when-iso</i> attribute must be used. In providing a ‘regularized’ form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.

6.3.19. att.duration.w3c

att.duration.w3c provides attributes for recording normalized temporal durations. [3.5.4. Dates and Times 13.3.7. Dates and Times]					
Module	tei				
Members	att.duration[att.timed[binaryObject gap kinesic media vocal] date time]				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>dur (duration) indicates the length of this element in time.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>teidata.duration.w3c</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	teidata.duration.w3c
Status	Optional				
Datatype	teidata.duration.w3c				
Note	If both <i>when</i> and <i>dur</i> are specified, the values should be interpreted as indicating a span of time by its starting time (or date) and duration. In order to represent a time range by a duration and its ending time the <i>when-iso</i> attribute must be used. In providing a ‘regularized’ form, no claim is made that the form in the source text is incorrect; the regularized form is simply that chosen as the main form for purposes of unifying variant forms under a single heading.				

6.3.20. att.editLike

att.editLike provides attributes describing the nature of an encoded scholarly intervention or interpretation of any kind. [3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 10.3.1. Origination 13.3.2. The Person Element 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work]											
Module	tei										
Members	att.transcriptional[add addSpan del delSpan subst] affiliation age birth climate corr date death education event expan faith floruit gap geogFeat geogName langKnowledge langKnown location name nationality objectName occupation offset org orgName origDate origPlace origin persName person persona place placeName population reg relation residence sex socceStatus state supplied terrain time trait unclear										
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>evidence indicates the nature of the evidence supporting the reliability or accuracy of the intervention or interpretation.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td> <td> in- ter- there is internal evidence to support the intervention. ex- ter- there is external evidence to support the intervention. con- jec- the intervention or interpretation has been made ture by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise. </td> </tr> <tr> <td>instant</td> <td>indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace	Suggested values include:	in- ter- there is internal evidence to support the intervention. ex- ter- there is external evidence to support the intervention. con- jec- the intervention or interpretation has been made ture by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.	instant	indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.	Status	Optional
Status	Optional										
Datatype	1–# occurrences of teidata.enumerated separated by whitespace										
Suggested values include:	in- ter- there is internal evidence to support the intervention. ex- ter- there is external evidence to support the intervention. con- jec- the intervention or interpretation has been made ture by the editor, cataloguer, or scholar on the basis of their expertise.										
instant	indicates whether this is an instant revision or not.										
Status	Optional										

	<p>Datatype <code>teidata.xTruthValue</code></p> <p>Default false</p>
Note	The members of this attribute class are typically used to represent any kind of editorial intervention in a text, for example a correction or interpretation, or to date or localize manuscripts etc.
Note	Each pointer on the <i>source</i> (if present) corresponding to a witness or witness group should reference a bibliographic citation such as a <code><witness></code> , <code><msDesc></code> , or <code><bibl></code> element, or another external bibliographic citation, documenting the source concerned.

6.3.21. *att.edition*

att.edition provides attributes identifying the source edition from which some encoded feature derives.	
Module	tei
Members	<code>cb</code> <code>gb</code> <code>lb</code> <code>milestone</code> <code>pb</code> <code>refState</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p><code>ed</code> (edition) supplies a sigil or other arbitrary identifier for the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</p> <p><code>edRef</code> (edition reference) provides a pointer to the source edition in which the associated feature (for example, a page, column, or line break) occurs at this point in the text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>
Example	<pre><l>Of Mans First Disobedience,<lb ed="1674"/> and<lb ed="1667"/> the Fruit</l> <l>Of that Forbidden Tree, whose<lb ed="1667 1674"/> mortal tast</l> <l>Brought Death into the World,<lb ed="1667"/> and all<lb ed="1674"/> our woe,</l></pre>
Example	<pre><listBibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1937"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Methuen</publisher>, <date>1937</date> </bibl> <bibl xml:id="stapledon1968"> <author>Olaf Stapledon</author>, <title>Starmaker</title>, <publisher>Dover</publisher>, <date>1968</date> </bibl> </listBibl> <!-- ... --&gt; &lt;p&gt;Looking into the future aeons from the supreme moment of the cosmos, I saw the populations still with all their strength maintaining the&lt;pb n="411" edRef="#stapledon1968"/&gt;essentials of their ancient culture, still living their personal lives in zest and endless novelty of action, ... I saw myself still preserving, though with increasing difficulty, my lucid con&lt;pb n="291" edRef="#stapledon1937"/&gt;sciousness;&lt;/p&gt;</pre> </pre>

6.3.22. *att.fragmentable*

att.fragmentable provides an attribute for representing fragmentation of a structural element, typically as a consequence of some overlapping hierarchy.	
Module	tei
Members	<code>att.divLike[div]</code> <code>att.segLike[seg]</code> <code>ab</code> <code>p</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p><code>part</code> specifies whether or not its parent element is fragmented in some way, typically by some other overlapping structure: for example a speech which is divided between two or more verse stanzas, a paragraph which is split across a page division, a verse line which is divided between two speakers.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	<p>Datatype <code>teidata.enumerated</code></p> <p>Legal values Y</p> <p>are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> N (yes) the element is fragmented in some (unspecified) respect N (no) the element is not fragmented, or no claim is made as to its completeness[Default] I (initial) this is the initial part of a fragmented element M (medial) this is a medial part of a fragmented element F (final) this is the final part of a fragmented element <p>Note The values I, M, or F should be used only where it is clear how the element may be reconstituted.</p>
--	--

6.3.23. *att.global*

att.global provides attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1. Global Attributes]	
Module	tei
Members	<p>TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic argument author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords kinesic label langKnowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled socecStatus source sourceDesc sp speaker sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit vocal watermark width</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes <code>att.global.rendition</code> (@rend, @style, @rendition) <code>att.global.linking</code> (@corresp, @synch, @sameAs, @copyOf, @next, @prev, @exclude, @select) <code>att.global.facs</code> (@facs) <code>att.global.change</code> (@change) <code>att.global.responsibility</code> (@cert, @resp) <code>att.global.source</code> (@source)</p> <p>xml:id (identifier) provides a unique identifier for the element bearing the attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype ID</p>

	Note	The <i>xml:id</i> attribute may be used to specify a canonical reference for an element; see section 3.10. Reference Systems.
n	(number)	gives a number (or other label) for an element, which is not necessarily unique within the document.
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	<u>teidata.text</u>
	Note	The value of this attribute is always understood to be a single token, even if it contains space or other punctuation characters, and need not be composed of numbers only. It is typically used to specify the numbering of chapters, sections, list items, etc.; it may also be used in the specification of a standard reference system for the text.
xml:lang	(language)	indicates the language of the element content using a ‘tag’ generated according to BCP 47.
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	<u>teidata.language</u>
	<pre><p> ... The consequences of this rapid depopulation were the loss of the last <foreign xml:lang="rap">zariki</foreign> or chief (Routledge 1920:205,210) and their connections to ancestral territorial organization.</p></pre>	
	Note	The <i>xml:lang</i> value will be inherited from the immediately enclosing element, or from its parent, and so on up the document hierarchy. It is generally good practice to specify <i>xml:lang</i> at the highest appropriate level, noticing that a different default may be needed for the <i>teiHeader</i> from that needed for the associated resource element or elements, and that a single TEI document may contain texts in many languages.
	<p>The authoritative list of registered language subtags is maintained by IANA and is available at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry. For a good general overview of the construction of language tags, see http://www.w3.org/International/articles/language-tags/, and for a practical step-by-step guide, see https://www.w3.org/International/questions/qa-choosing-language-tags.en.php.</p>	
	<p>The value used must conform with BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a <u><language></u> element with a matching value for its <i>ident</i> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETF Internet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p>	
xml:base	<p>provides a base URI reference with which applications can resolve relative URI references into absolute URI references.</p>	
	Status	Optional
	Datatype	<u>teidata.pointer</u>
	<pre><div type="bibl"> <head>Bibliography</head> <listBibl xml:base="http://www.lib.ucdavis.edu/BWRP/Works/"> <bibl> <author> <name>Landon, Letitia Elizabeth</name> </author> <ref target="LandLVowOf.sgm"> <title>The Vow of the Peacock</title> </ref> </bibl> <bibl> <author> <name>Compton, Margaret Clephane</name> </author> <ref target="NortMIrene.sgm"> <title>Irene, a Poem in Six Cantos</title></pre>	

	<pre> </ref> </bibl> <bibl> <author> <name>Taylor, Jane</name> </author> <ref target="TaylJEssay.sgm"> <title>Essays in Rhyme on Morals and Manners</title> </ref> </bibl> </listBibl> </div> </pre>
xml:space	<p>signals an intention about how white space should be managed by applications.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values de- are: faultsignals that the application's default white-space processing modes are acceptable pre- servindicates the intent that applications preserve all white space</p> <p>Note The XML specification provides further guidance on the use of this attribute. Note that many parsers may not handle xml:space correctly.</p>

6.3.24. *att.global.change*

att.global.change supplies the *change* attribute, allowing its member elements to specify one or more states or revision campaigns with which they are associated.

Module	transcr
Members	<p>att.global[TEI abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic argument author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords kinetic label lang Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refsDecl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revisionDesc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled soecStatus source sourceDesc sp speaker sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit vocab width]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>change points to one or more <change> elements documenting a state or revision campaign to which the element bearing this attribute and its children have been assigned by the encoder.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space
--	-----------------	--

6.3.25. *att.global.facs*

att.global.facs provides an attribute used to express correspondence between an element containing transcribed text and all or part of an image representing that text. [11.1. Digital Facsimiles]					
Module	transcr				
Members	<code>att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic argument author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords kinesic label lang-Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place place-Name population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc prove-nance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refs-Decl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revision-Desc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled soccStatus source sourceDesc sp speaker sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit vocal watermark width]</code>				
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p><code>facs</code> (facsimile) points to all or part of an image which corresponds with the content of the element.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space</td> </tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space
Status	Optional				
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space				

6.3.26. *att.global.linking*

att.global.linking provides a set of attributes for hypertextual linking. [16. Linking, Segmentation, and Alignment]	
Module	linking
Members	<code>att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic argument author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords kinesic label lang-Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place place-Name population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc prove-nance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refs-Decl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revision-Desc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled soccStatus source sourceDesc sp speaker sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit vocal watermark width]</code>

	<pre>msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object object- Desc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig- origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place place- Name population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc prove- nance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refs- Decl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revision- Desc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled socecStatus source sourceDesc sp speaker sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit yo- cal watermark width]</pre>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>corresp (corresponds) points to elements that correspond to the current element in some way.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 10px;"> <pre><group> <text xml:id="t1-g1-t1" xml:lang="mi"> <body xml:id="t1-g1-t1-body1"> <div type="chapter"> <head>He Whakamaramatanga mo te Ture Hoko, Riihi hoki, i nga Whenua Maori, 1876.</head> <p></p> </div> </body> </text> <text xml:id="t1-g1-t2" xml:lang="en"> <body xml:id="t1-g1-t2-body1" corresp="#t1-g1-t1-body1"> <div type="chapter"> <head>An Act to regulate the Sale, Letting, and Disposal of Native Lands, 1876.</head> <p></p> </div> </body> </text> </group></pre> </div> <p>In this example a <u><group></u> contains two <u><text></u>s, each containing the same document in a different language. The correspondence is indicated using <i>corresp</i>. The language is indicated using <i>xml:lang</i>, whose value is inherited; both the tag with the <i>corresp</i> and the tag pointed to by the <i>corresp</i> inherit the value from their immediate parent.</p> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 10px;"> <pre><!-- In a placeography called "places.xml" --><place xml:id="LOND1" corresp="people.xml#LOND2 people.xml#GENI1"> <placeName>London</placeName> <desc>The city of London...</desc> </place> <!-- In a literary personography called "people.xml" --> <person xml:id="LOND2" corresp="places.xml#LOND1 #GENI1"> <persName type="lit">London</persName> <note> <p>Allegorical character representing the city of <placeName ref="places.xml#LOND1">London's Genius</placeName> in a literary personography called "people.xml".</p> </note> </person> <person xml:id="GENI1" corresp="places.xml#LOND1 #LOND2"> <persName type="lit">London's Genius</persName> <note> <p>Personification of London's genius. Appears as an allegorical character in mayoral shows.</p> </note> </person></pre> </div> <p>In this example, a <u><place></u> element containing information about the city of London is linked with two <u><person></u> elements in a literary personography. This correspondence represents a slightly looser relationship than the one in the preceding example; there is no sense in which</p>

	<p>an allegorical character could be substituted for the physical city, or vice versa, but there is obviously a correspondence between them.</p>
synch	<p>(synchronous) points to elements that are synchronous with the current element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space</p>
sameAs	<p>points to an element that is the same as the current element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.pointer</code></p>
copyOf	<p>points to an element of which the current element is a copy.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.pointer</code></p> <p>Note Any content of the current element should be ignored. Its true content is that of the element being pointed at.</p>
next	<p>points to the next element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.pointer</code></p> <p>Note It is recommended that the element indicated be of the same type as the element bearing this attribute.</p>
prev	<p>(previous) points to the previous element of a virtual aggregate of which the current element is part.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <code>teidata.pointer</code></p> <p>Note It is recommended that the element indicated be of the same type as the element bearing this attribute.</p>
exclude	<p>points to elements that are in exclusive alternation with the current element.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space</p>
select	<p>selects one or more alternants; if one alternant is selected, the ambiguity or uncertainty is marked as resolved. If more than one alternant is selected, the degree of ambiguity or uncertainty is marked as reduced by the number of alternants not selected.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by white-space</p> <p>Note This attribute should be placed on an element which is superordinate to all of the alternants from which the selection is being made.</p>

6.3.27. *att.global.rendition*

att.global.rendition provides rendering attributes common to all elements in the TEI encoding scheme. [1.3.1.1.3. Rendition Indicators]

Module	tei
Members	<code>att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic argument author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate clos-</code>

	<p>er collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords kinesic label lang-Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place place-Name population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc prove-nance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refs-Decl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revision-Desc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled soecStatus source sourceDesc sp speaker sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit vocal watermark width]</p>								
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>rend (rendition) indicates how the element in question was rendered or presented in the source text.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table> <pre><head rend="align(center) case(allcaps)"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi rend="case(mixed)">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head></pre> <p>Note These Guidelines make no binding recommendations for the values of the <i>rend</i> attribute; the characteristics of visual presentation vary too much from text to text and the decision to record or ignore individual characteristics varies too much from project to project. Some potentially useful conventions are noted from time to time at appropriate points in the Guidelines. The values of the <i>rend</i> attribute are a set of sequence-indeterminate individual tokens separated by whitespace.</p> <p>style contains an expression in some formal style definition language which defines the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><code>teidata.text</code></td> </tr> </table> <pre><head style="text-align: center; font-variant: small-caps"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi style="font-variant: normal">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head></pre> <p>Note Unlike the attribute values of <i>rend</i>, which uses whitespace as a separator, the <i>style</i> attribute may contain whitespace. This attribute is intended for recording inline stylistic information concerning the source, not any particular output.</p> <p>The formal language in which values for this attribute are expressed may be specified using the <code><styleDefDecl></code> element in the TEI header.</p> <p>If <i>style</i> and <i>rendition</i> are both present on an element, then <i>style</i> overrides or complements <i>rendition</i>. <i>style</i> should not be used in conjunction with <i>rend</i>, because the latter does not employ a formal style definition language.</p>	Status	Optional	Datatype	1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace	Status	Optional	Datatype	<code>teidata.text</code>
Status	Optional								
Datatype	1-# occurrences of <code>teidata.word</code> separated by whitespace								
Status	Optional								
Datatype	<code>teidata.text</code>								

	<p>rendition points to a description of the rendering or presentation used for this element in the source text.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <code>teidata.pointer</code> separated by whitespace</p>
	<pre><head rendition="#ac #sc"> <lb/>To The <lb/>Duchesse <lb/>of <lb/>Newcastle, <lb/>On Her <lb/> <hi rendition="#normal">New Blazing-World</hi>. </head> <!-- elsewhere... --> <rendition xml:id="sc" scheme="css">font-variant: small-caps</rendition> <rendition xml:id="normal" scheme="css">font-variant: normal</rendition> <rendition xml:id="ac" scheme="css">text-align: center</rendition></pre> <p>Note The <code>rendition</code> attribute is used in a very similar way to the <code>class</code> attribute defined for XHTML but with the important distinction that its function is to describe the appearance of the source text, not necessarily to determine how that text should be presented on screen or paper. If <code>rendition</code> is used to refer to a style definition in a formal language like CSS, it is recommended that it not be used in conjunction with <code>rend</code>. Where both <code>rendition</code> and <code>rend</code> are supplied, the latter is understood to override or complement the former. Each URI provided should indicate a <code><rendition></code> element defining the intended rendition in terms of some appropriate style language, as indicated by the <code>scheme</code> attribute.</p>

6.3.28. `att.global.responsibility`

`att.global.responsibility` provides attributes indicating the agent responsible for some aspect of the text, the markup or something asserted by the markup, and the degree of certainty associated with it. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.4. Simple Editorial Changes 11.3.2.2. Hand, Responsibility, and Certainty Attributes 17.3. Spans and Interpretations 13.1.1. Linking Names and Their Referents]

Module	tei
Members	att.global[TEI ab abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic argument author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords kinesic label lang-Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence list listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place place-Name population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation quote ref refState refs-Decl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revision-Desc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled socecStatus source sourceDesc sp speaker sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit vocal watermark width]

Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>cert (certainty) signifies the degree of certainty associated with the intervention or interpretation.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.probCert</p> <p>resp (responsible party) indicates the agency responsible for the intervention or interpretation, for example an editor or transcriber.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note To reduce the ambiguity of a <i>resp</i> pointing directly to a person or organization, we recommend that <i>resp</i> be used to point not to an agent (<person> or <org>) but to a <respStmt>, <author>, <editor> or similar element which clarifies the exact role played by the agent. Pointing to multiple <respStmt>s allows the encoder to specify clearly each of the roles played in part of a TEI file (creating, transcribing, encoding, editing, proofing etc.).</p>
Example	<pre>Blessed are the <choice> <sic>cheesemakers</sic> <corr resp="#editor" cert="high">peacemakers</corr> </choice>; for they shall be called the children of God.</pre>
Example	<pre><!-- in the <text> ... --><lg> <!-- ... --> <l>Punkes, Panders, ba#e extortionizing sla<choice> <sic></sic> <corr resp="#JENS1_transcriber">u</corr> </choice>es,</l> <!-- ... --> </lg> <!-- in the <teiHeader> ... --> <!-- ... --> <respStmt xml:id="JENS1_transcriber"> <resp when="2014">Transcriber</resp> <name>Janelle Jenstad</name> </respStmt></pre>

6.3.29. *att.global.source*

att.global.source provides an attribute used by elements to point to an external source. [1.3.1.1.4. Sources, certainty, and responsibility 3.3.3. Quotation 8.3.4. Writing]

Module	tei
Members	<p>att.global[TEI abbr abstract accMat acquisition add addName addSpan additional additions addrLine address affiliation age altIdentifier analytic argument author authority availability bibl biblFull biblScope biblStruct binaryObject binding bindingDesc birth bloc body byline calendar calendarDesc catchwords cb cell change choice cit citedRange climate closer collation collection condition corr correction correspAction correspContext correspDesc country creation date dateline death decoDesc decoNote delSpan desc dimensions distinct distributor district div divGen docDate edition editionStmt editor editorialDecl education emph encodingDesc epigraph event expan explicit extent facsimile faith figDesc figure fileDesc floatingText floruit foliation foreign forename funder fw gap gb genName geo geoDecl geogFeat geogName graphic handDesc handNote handNotes handShift head height hi history hyphenation idno imprint index institution item keywords kinesic label lang Knowledge langKnown langUsage language layout layoutDesc lb licence listlistBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location material measure measureGrp media mentioned milestone monogr msContents msDesc msIdentifier msItem msItemStruct name nameLink namespace nationality note notesStmt num nym object objectDesc objectIdentifier objectName objectType occupation offset opener org orgName orig origDate origPlace origin p pb persName person personGrp persona physDesc place placeName population postCode postscript prefixDef principal profileDesc projectDesc provenance ptr pubPlace publicationStmt publisher punctuation q quotation ref refState refs</p>

	<p>Decl reg region relatedItem relation rendition repository residence resp respStmt revision-Desc roleName row rs salute schemaRef seal sealDesc seg segmentation series seriesStmt settlement sex sic signed soCalled socecStatus source sourceDesc sp speaker sponsor stamp state stdVals street subst supplied support supportDesc surname table teiCorpus teiHeader term terrain text textClass textLang time title titleStmt trailer trait transpose unclear unit vocal watermark width]</p>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>source specifies the source from which some aspect of this element is drawn.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by white-space</p> <p>Note The <i>source</i> attribute points to an external source. When used on elements describing schema components such as <code><schemaSpec></code> or <code><moduleRef></code> it identifies the source from which declarations for the components of the object being defined may be obtained. On other elements it provides a pointer to the bibliographical source from which a quotation or citation is drawn. In either case, the location may be provided using any form of URI, for example an absolute URI, a relative URI, or private scheme URI that is expanded to an absolute URI as documented in a <code><prefixDef></code>. If more than one location is specified, the default assumption is that the required source should be obtained by combining the resources indicated.</p>
Example	<pre><p> <!-- ... --> As Willard McCarty (<bibl xml:id="mcc_2012">2012, p.2</bibl>) tells us, <quote source="#mcc_2012"> term.</quote> <!-- ... --> </p></pre>
Example	<pre><p> <!-- ... --> <quote source="#chicago_15_ed">Grammatical theories are in flux, and the more we learn, the less we seem to know.</quote> <!-- ... --> </p> <!-- ... --> <bibl xml:id="chicago_15_ed"> <title level="m">The Chicago Manual of Style</title>, <edition>15th edition</edition>. <pubPlace>Chicago</pubPlace>; <publisher>University of Chicago Press</publisher> (<date>2003</date>), <biblScope unit="page">p.147</biblScope> </bibl></pre>
Example	<pre><elementRef key="p" source="tei:2.0.1"/></pre> <p>Include in the schema an element named <code><p></code> available from the TEI P5 2.0.1 release.</p>
Example	<pre><schemaSpec ident="myODD" source="mycompiledODD.xml"> <!-- further declarations specifying the components required --> </schemaSpec></pre> <p>Create a schema using components taken from the file <code>mycompiledODD.xml</code>.</p>

6.3.30. att.handFeatures

att.handFeatures provides attributes describing aspects of the hand in which a manuscript is written. [11.3.2.1. Document Hands]	
Module	tei
Members	<u>handNote</u> <u>handShift</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>scribe gives a name or other identifier for the scribe believed to be responsible for this hand.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.name</u></p>

	<p>scribeRef points to a full description of the scribe concerned, typically supplied by a <u><person></u> element elsewhere in the description.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>script characterizes the particular script or writing style used by this hand, for example <i>secretary</i>, <i>copperplate</i>, <i>Chancery</i>, <i>Italian</i>, etc.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.name</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>scriptRef points to a full description of the script or writing style used by this hand, typically supplied by a <u><scriptNote></u> element elsewhere in the description.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>medium describes the tint or type of ink, e.g. <i>brown</i>, or other writing medium, e.g. <i>pencil</i></p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>scope specifies how widely this hand is used in the manuscript.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values sole are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> only this hand is used throughout the manuscript ma- jor this hand is used through most of the manuscript mi- nor this hand is used occasionally in the manuscript
Note	Usually either <i>script</i> or <i>scriptRef</i> , and similarly, either <i>scribe</i> or <i>scribeRef</i> , will be supplied.

6.3.31. att.internetMedia

att.internetMedia provides attributes for specifying the type of a computer resource using a standard taxonomy.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>att.media[binaryObject graphic]</u> ptr ref
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>MimeType (MIME media type) specifies the applicable multimedia internet mail extension (MIME) media type</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.word</u> separated by whitespace</p>
Example	<p>In this example <i>MimeType</i> is used to indicate that the URL points to a TEI XML file encoded in UTF-8.</p> <pre><ref mimeType="application/tei+xml; charset=UTF-8" target="http://sourceforge.net/p/tei/code/HEAD/tree/trunk/P5/Source/guidelines-en.xml" /></pre>
Note	This attribute class provides an attribute for describing a computer resource, typically available over the internet, using a value taken from a standard taxonomy. At present only a single taxonomy is supported, the Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME) Media Type system. This typology of media types is defined by the Internet Engineering Task Force in RFC 2046. The list of types is maintained by the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority (IANA). The <i>MimeType</i> attribute must have a value taken from this list.

6.3.32. *att.measurement*

att.measurement provides attributes to represent a regularized or normalized measurement.																																															
Module	tei																																														
Members	<u>measure</u> <u>measureGrp</u> <u>unit</u>																																														
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>unit indicates the units used for the measurement, usually using the standard symbol for the desired units.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td><td>Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td><td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td></tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>m</td><td>(metre) SI base unit of length</td></tr> <tr> <td>kg</td><td>(kilogram) SI base unit of mass</td></tr> <tr> <td>s</td><td>(second) SI base unit of time</td></tr> <tr> <td>Hz</td><td>(hertz) SI unit of frequency</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pa</td><td>(pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress</td></tr> <tr> <td>#</td><td>(ohm) SI unit of electric resistance</td></tr> <tr> <td>L</td><td>(litre) 1 dm³</td></tr> <tr> <td>t</td><td>(tonne) 10³ kg</td></tr> <tr> <td>ha</td><td>(hectare) 1 hm²</td></tr> <tr> <td>#</td><td>(ångström) 10[#] m</td></tr> <tr> <td>mL</td><td>(millilitre)</td></tr> <tr> <td>cm</td><td>(centimetre)</td></tr> <tr> <td>dB</td><td>(decibel) see remarks, below</td></tr> <tr> <td>kbit</td><td>(kilobit) 10³ or 1000 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>Kib-it</td><td>(kibibit) 2^{1#} or 1024 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>kB</td><td>(kilobyte) 10³ or 1000 bytes</td></tr> <tr> <td>KiB</td><td>(kibibyte) 2^{1#} or 1024 bytes</td></tr> <tr> <td>MB</td><td>(megabyte) 10⁶ or 1#000#000 bytes</td></tr> <tr> <td>MiB</td><td>(mebibyte) 2^{2#} or 1#048#576 bytes</td></tr> <tr> <td>Note</td><td>If the measurement being represented is not expressed in a particular unit, but rather is a number of discrete items,</td></tr> </table>	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Suggested values include:		m	(metre) SI base unit of length	kg	(kilogram) SI base unit of mass	s	(second) SI base unit of time	Hz	(hertz) SI unit of frequency	Pa	(pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress	#	(ohm) SI unit of electric resistance	L	(litre) 1 dm ³	t	(tonne) 10 ³ kg	ha	(hectare) 1 hm ²	#	(ångström) 10 [#] m	mL	(millilitre)	cm	(centimetre)	dB	(decibel) see remarks, below	kbit	(kilobit) 10 ³ or 1000 bits	Kib-it	(kibibit) 2 ^{1#} or 1024 bits	kB	(kilobyte) 10 ³ or 1000 bytes	KiB	(kibibyte) 2 ^{1#} or 1024 bytes	MB	(megabyte) 10 ⁶ or 1#000#000 bytes	MiB	(mebibyte) 2 ^{2#} or 1#048#576 bytes	Note	If the measurement being represented is not expressed in a particular unit, but rather is a number of discrete items,
Status	Optional																																														
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>																																														
Suggested values include:																																															
m	(metre) SI base unit of length																																														
kg	(kilogram) SI base unit of mass																																														
s	(second) SI base unit of time																																														
Hz	(hertz) SI unit of frequency																																														
Pa	(pascal) SI unit of pressure or stress																																														
#	(ohm) SI unit of electric resistance																																														
L	(litre) 1 dm ³																																														
t	(tonne) 10 ³ kg																																														
ha	(hectare) 1 hm ²																																														
#	(ångström) 10 [#] m																																														
mL	(millilitre)																																														
cm	(centimetre)																																														
dB	(decibel) see remarks, below																																														
kbit	(kilobit) 10 ³ or 1000 bits																																														
Kib-it	(kibibit) 2 ^{1#} or 1024 bits																																														
kB	(kilobyte) 10 ³ or 1000 bytes																																														
KiB	(kibibyte) 2 ^{1#} or 1024 bytes																																														
MB	(megabyte) 10 ⁶ or 1#000#000 bytes																																														
MiB	(mebibyte) 2 ^{2#} or 1#048#576 bytes																																														
Note	If the measurement being represented is not expressed in a particular unit, but rather is a number of discrete items,																																														

	<p>the unit count should be used, or the <i>unit</i> attribute may be left unspecified.</p> <p>Wherever appropriate, a recognized SI unit name should be used (see further http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/; http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/). The list above is indicative rather than exhaustive.</p>
unitRef	<p>points to a unique identifier stored in the <i>xml:id</i> of a <unitDef> element that defines a unit of measure.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>
quantity	<p>specifies the number of the specified units that comprise the measurement</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.numeric</p>
commodity	<p>indicates the substance that is being measured</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.word separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note In general, when the commodity is made of discrete entities, the plural form should be used, even when the measurement is of only one of them.</p>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@unitRef]"> <sch:report test="@unit" role="info">The @unit attribute may be unnecessary when @unitRef is present.</sch:report> </sch:rule>
Note	This attribute class provides a triplet of attributes that may be used either to regularize the values of the measurement being encoded, or to normalize them with respect to a standard measurement system. <pre><1>So weren't you gonna buy <measure quantity="0.5" unit="gal" commodity="ice cream">half a gallon</measure>, baby</1> <1>So won't you go and buy <measure quantity="1.893" unit="L" commodity="ice cream">half a gallon</measure>, baby?</1></pre>
Note	The unit should normally be named using the standard abbreviation for an SI unit (see further http://www.bipm.org/en/publications/si-brochure/ ; http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/). However, encoders may also specify measurements using informally defined units such as lines or characters.

6.3.33. *att.media*

att.media provides attributes for specifying display and related properties of external media.																			
Module	tei																		
Members	binaryObject graphic																		
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.internetMedia (@mimeType)</p> <table> <tr> <td>width</td><td>Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Status Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement</td></tr> <tr> <td>height</td><td>Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Status Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement</td></tr> <tr> <td>scale</td><td>Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Status Optional</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Datatype teidata.numeric</td></tr> </table>	width	Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width		Status Optional		Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement	height	Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height		Status Optional		Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement	scale	Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size		Status Optional		Datatype teidata.numeric
width	Where the media are displayed, indicates the display width																		
	Status Optional																		
	Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement																		
height	Where the media are displayed, indicates the display height																		
	Status Optional																		
	Datatype teidata.outputMeasurement																		
scale	Where the media are displayed, indicates a scale factor to be applied when generating the desired display size																		
	Status Optional																		
	Datatype teidata.numeric																		

6.3.34. att.milestoneUnit

att.milestoneUnit provides an attribute to indicate the type of section which is changing at a specific milestone. [3.10.3. Milestone Elements 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration]

Module	core						
Members	<u>milestone refState</u>						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>unit provides a conventional name for the kind of section changing at this milestone.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Required</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.enumerated</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Suggested values include:</td> <td> <p>page physical page breaks (synonymous with the <u><pb></u> element).</p> <p>col- umn column breaks.</p> <p>line line breaks (synonymous with the <u><lb></u> element).</p> <p>book any units termed book, liber, etc.</p> <p>po- em individual poems in a collection.</p> <p>can- to cantos or other major sections of a poem.</p> <p>speak- er changes of speaker or narrator.</p> <p>stan- za stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.</p> <p>act acts within a play.</p> <p>scene scenes within a play or act.</p> <p>sec- tion sections of any kind.</p> <p>ab- sent passages not present in the reference edition.</p> <p>un- num passages present in the text, but not to be included as part of the reference.</p> <pre style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;">< milestone n="23" ed="La" unit="Dreissiger" /> ... < milestone n="24" ed="AV" unit="verse" /> ...</pre> </td> </tr> </table> <p>Note If the milestone marks the beginning of a piece of text not present in the reference edition, the special value <i>absent</i> may be used as the value of <i>unit</i>. The normal interpretation is that the reference edition does not contain the text which follows, until the next <u><milestone></u> tag for the edition in question is encountered.</p> <p>In addition to the values suggested, other terms may be appropriate (e.g. <i>Stephanus</i> for the Stephanus numbers in Plato).</p>	Status	Required	Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>	Suggested values include:	<p>page physical page breaks (synonymous with the <u><pb></u> element).</p> <p>col- umn column breaks.</p> <p>line line breaks (synonymous with the <u><lb></u> element).</p> <p>book any units termed book, liber, etc.</p> <p>po- em individual poems in a collection.</p> <p>can- to cantos or other major sections of a poem.</p> <p>speak- er changes of speaker or narrator.</p> <p>stan- za stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.</p> <p>act acts within a play.</p> <p>scene scenes within a play or act.</p> <p>sec- tion sections of any kind.</p> <p>ab- sent passages not present in the reference edition.</p> <p>un- num passages present in the text, but not to be included as part of the reference.</p> <pre style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;">< milestone n="23" ed="La" unit="Dreissiger" /> ... < milestone n="24" ed="AV" unit="verse" /> ...</pre>
Status	Required						
Datatype	<u>teidata.enumerated</u>						
Suggested values include:	<p>page physical page breaks (synonymous with the <u><pb></u> element).</p> <p>col- umn column breaks.</p> <p>line line breaks (synonymous with the <u><lb></u> element).</p> <p>book any units termed book, liber, etc.</p> <p>po- em individual poems in a collection.</p> <p>can- to cantos or other major sections of a poem.</p> <p>speak- er changes of speaker or narrator.</p> <p>stan- za stanzas within a poem, book, or canto.</p> <p>act acts within a play.</p> <p>scene scenes within a play or act.</p> <p>sec- tion sections of any kind.</p> <p>ab- sent passages not present in the reference edition.</p> <p>un- num passages present in the text, but not to be included as part of the reference.</p> <pre style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;">< milestone n="23" ed="La" unit="Dreissiger" /> ... < milestone n="24" ed="AV" unit="verse" /> ...</pre>						

6.3.35. att.msClass

att.msClass provides an attribute to indicate text type or classification. [10.6. Intellectual Content 10.6.1. The msItem and msItemStruct Elements]							
Module	msdescription						
Members	<u>msContents</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u>						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td>class</td> <td>identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this item by pointing to other elements or resources defining the classification concerned.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table>	class	identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this item by pointing to other elements or resources defining the classification concerned.	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
class	identifies the text types or classifications applicable to this item by pointing to other elements or resources defining the classification concerned.						
Status	Optional						
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace						

6.3.36. att.msExcerpt

att.msExcerpt (manuscript excerpt) provides attributes used to describe excerpts from a manuscript placed in a description thereof. [10.6. Intellectual Content]							
Module	msdescription						
Members	<u>explicit</u> <u>msContents</u> <u>msItem</u> <u>msItemStruct</u> <u>quote</u>						
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <table> <tr> <td>defective</td> <td>indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective, i.e. incomplete through loss or damage.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td><u>teidata.xTruthValue</u></td> </tr> </table>	defective	indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective, i.e. incomplete through loss or damage.	Status	Optional	Datatype	<u>teidata.xTruthValue</u>
defective	indicates whether the passage being quoted is defective, i.e. incomplete through loss or damage.						
Status	Optional						
Datatype	<u>teidata.xTruthValue</u>						
Note	In the case of an incipit, indicates whether the incipit as given is defective, i.e. the first words of the text as preserved, as opposed to the first words of the work itself. In the case of an explicit, indicates whether the explicit as given is defective, i.e. the final words of the text as preserved, as opposed to what the closing words would have been had the text of the work been whole.						

6.3.37. att.naming

att.naming provides attributes common to elements which refer to named persons, places, organizations etc. [3.5.1. Referring Strings 13.3.6. Names and Nyms]													
Module	tei												
Members	<u>att.personal</u> [<u>addName</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>name</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>place-Name</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>surname</u>] <u>affiliation</u> <u>author</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>climate</u> <u>collection</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>district</u> <u>editor</u> <u>education</u> <u>event</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>institution</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>occupation</u> <u>offset</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>population</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>region</u> <u>repository</u> <u>residence</u> <u>rs</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>soccStatus</u> <u>state</u> <u>terrain</u> <u>trait</u>												
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref)</p> <table> <tr> <td>role</td> <td>may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> <tr> <td>nymRef</td> <td>(reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (<i>nym</i>) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Status</td> <td>Optional</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Datatype</td> <td>1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace</td> </tr> </table>	role	may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace	nymRef	(reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (<i>nym</i>) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it.	Status	Optional	Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace
role	may be used to specify further information about the entity referenced by this name in the form of a set of whitespace-separated values, for example the occupation of a person, or the status of a place.												
Status	Optional												
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace												
nymRef	(reference to the canonical name) provides a means of locating the canonical form (<i>nym</i>) of the names associated with the object named by the element bearing it.												
Status	Optional												
Datatype	1–# occurrences of <u>teidata.pointer</u> separated by whitespace												

	Note	The value must point directly to one or more XML elements by means of one or more URIs, separated by whitespace. If more than one is supplied, the implication is that the name is associated with several distinct canonical names.
--	-------------	--

6.3.38. att.notated

att.notated provides an attribute to indicate any specialised notation used for element content.		
Module	tei	
Members	<u>quote</u> <u>seg</u>	
Attributes	<p>Attributes notation</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p>	<p>names the notation used for the content of the element.</p>

6.3.39. att.patternReplacement

att.patternReplacement provides attributes for regular-expression matching and replacement. [16.2.3. Using Abbreviated Pointers 2.3.6.3. Milestone Method 2.3.6. The Reference System Declaration 2.3.6.2. Search-and-Replace Method]		
Module	header	
Members	<u>prefixDef</u>	
Attributes	<p>Attributes matchPattern</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.pattern</u></p> <p>Note The syntax used should follow that defined by W3C XPath syntax. Note that parenthesized groups are used not only for establishing order of precedence and atoms for quantification, but also for creating subpatterns to be referenced by the <i>replacementPattern</i> attribute.</p> <p>replacementPattern</p> <p>Status Required</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.replacement</u></p> <p>Note The strings \$1, \$2 etc. are references to the corresponding group in the regular expression specified by <i>matchPattern</i> (counting open parenthesis, left to right). Processors are expected to replace them with whatever matched the corresponding group in the regular expression. If a digit preceded by a dollar sign is needed in the actual replacement pattern (as opposed to being used as a back reference), the dollar sign must be written as %24.</p>	<p>specifies a regular expression against which the values of other attributes can be matched.</p> <p>specifies a ‘replacement pattern’, that is, the skeleton of a relative or absolute URI containing references to groups in the <i>matchPattern</i> which, once subpattern substitution has been performed, complete the URI.</p>

6.3.40. att.personal

att.personal (attributes for components of names usually, but not necessarily, personal names) common attributes for those elements which form part of a name usually, but not necessarily, a personal name. [13.2.1. Personal Names]		
Module	tei	
Members	<u>addName</u> <u>forename</u> <u>genName</u> <u>name</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>surname</u>	
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.naming</u> (@role, @nymRef) (<u>att.canonical</u> (@key, @ref))</p> <p>full</p>	<p>indicates whether the name component is given in full, as an abbreviation or simply as an initial.</p>

	<p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Legal values yes are: abb (abbreviated) the name component is given in an abbreviated form.</p> <p>init (initial letter) the name component is indicated only by one initial.</p>
sort	<p>specifies the sort order of the name component in relation to others within the name.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.count</u></p>

6.3.41. *att.placement*

att.placement provides attributes for describing where on the source page or object a textual element appears. [3.4.3. Additions, Deletions, and Omissions 11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module	tei
Members	<u>addSpan</u> <u>figure</u> <u>fw</u> <u>head</u> <u>label</u> <u>note</u> <u>trailer</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>place specifies where this item is placed.</p> <p>Status Recommended</p> <p>Datatype 1-# occurrences of <u>teidata.enumerated</u> separated by whitespace</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> be- low below the line bot- tom at the foot of the page mar- gin in the margin (left, right, or both) top at the top of the page op- po- on the opposite, i.e. facing, page site over- leaf on the other side of the leaf above above the line end at the end of e.g. chapter or volume. in- line within the body of the text. in- space a predefined space, for example left by an earlier scribe. <pre><add place="margin">[An addition written in the margin]</add> <add place="bottom opposite">[An addition written at the foot of the current page and also on the facing page]</add></pre>

`<note place="bottom">Ibid, p.7</note>`

6.3.42. *att.pointing*

att.pointing provides a set of attributes used by all elements which point to other elements by means of one or more URI references. [1.3.1.1.2. Language Indicators 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References]

Module	tei
Members	<code>calendar citedRange licence note ptr ref term</code>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>targetLang specifies the language of the content to be found at the destination referenced by <i>target</i>, using a ‘language tag’ generated according to BCP 47.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.language</p> <p>Schematron</p> <pre><sch:rule context="tei:[not(self::tei:schemaSpec)][@targetLang]"> <sch:assert test="@targetLang"!>@targetLang should only be used on <sch:name/> if @target is specified.</sch:assert> </sch:rule></pre> <div style="background-color: #e0e0e0; padding: 5px;"> <pre><linkGrp xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1-linkGrp"> <ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.1-ptr" target="pol/UDHR/text.xml#pol_txt_1-head" type="tuv" targetLang="pl"/> <ptr xml:id="pol-swh_aln_2.1.2-ptr" target="swh/UDHR/text.xml#swh_txt_1-head" type="tuv" targetLang="sw"/> </linkGrp></pre> </div> <p>In the example above, the <code><linkGrp></code> combines pointers at parallel fragments of the <i>Universal Declaration of Human Rights</i>: one of them is in Polish, the other in Swahili.</p> <p>Note The value must conform to BCP 47. If the value is a private use code (i.e., starts with x- or contains -x-), a language element with a matching value for its <i>ident</i> attribute should be supplied in the TEI header to document this value. Such documentation may also optionally be supplied for non-private-use codes, though these must remain consistent with their IETFIInternet Engineering Task Force definitions.</p> <p>target specifies the destination of the reference by supplying one or more URI References</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype 1–# occurrences of teidata.pointer separated by whitespace</p> <p>Note One or more syntactically valid URI references, separated by whitespace. Because whitespace is used to separate URIs, no whitespace is permitted inside a single URI. If a whitespace character is required in a URI, it should be escaped with the normal mechanism, e.g. TEI%20Consortium.</p> <p>evaluate specifies the intended meaning when the target of a pointer is itself a pointer.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values all are: if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then the target of that pointer will be taken, and so on, until an element is found which is not a pointer.</p>

		<p>one if the element pointed to is itself a pointer, then its target (whether a pointer or not) is taken as the target of this pointer.</p> <p>none no further evaluation of targets is carried out beyond that needed to find the element specified in the pointer's target.</p> <p>Note If no value is given, the application program is responsible for deciding (possibly on the basis of user input) how far to trace a chain of pointers.</p>
--	--	---

6.3.43. att.ranging

att.ranging provides attributes for describing numerical ranges.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>att.dimensions</u> [<u>add</u> <u>addSpan</u> <u>age</u> <u>birth</u> <u>date</u> <u>death</u> <u>del</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>dimensions</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>gap</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>height</u> <u>offset</u> <u>origDate</u> <u>population</u> <u>space</u> <u>state</u> <u>subst</u> <u>supplied</u> <u>time</u> <u>trait</u> <u>unclear</u> <u>width</u>] <u>num</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>atLeast gives a minimum estimated value for the approximate measurement. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u></p> <p>atMost gives a maximum estimated value for the approximate measurement. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u></p> <p>min where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the minimum value observed. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u></p> <p>max where the measurement summarizes more than one observation or a range, supplies the maximum value observed. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.numeric</u></p> <p>confidence specifies the degree of statistical confidence (between zero and one) that a value falls within the range specified by <i>min</i> and <i>max</i>, or the proportion of observed values that fall within that range. Status Optional Datatype <u>teidata.probability</u></p>
Example	The MS. was lost in transmission by mail from <del rend="overstrike"> <gap reason="illegible" extent="one or two letters" atLeast="1" atMost="2" unit="chars"/> Philadelphia to the Graphic office, New York.

6.3.44. att.resourced

att.resourced provides attributes by which a resource (such as an externally held media file) may be located.	
Module	tei
Members	<u>graphic</u> <u>media</u> <u>schemaRef</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>url (uniform resource locator) specifies the URL from which the media concerned may be obtained. Status Required</p>

	Datatype	<u>teidata.pointer</u>
--	-----------------	------------------------

6.3.45. att.segLike

att.segLike provides attributes for elements used for arbitrary segmentation. [16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 17.1. Linguistic Segment Categories]

Module	tei
Members	<u>seg</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.datcat</u> (@datcat, @valueDatcat) <u>att.fragmentable</u> (@part)</p> <p>function characterizes the function of the segment.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Note Attribute values will often vary depending on the type of element to which they are attached. For example, a <c1>, may take values such as coordinate, subject, adverbial etc. For a <phr>, such values as subject, predicate etc. may be more appropriate. Such constraints will typically be implemented by a project-defined customization.</p>

6.3.46. att.sortable

att.sortable provides attributes for elements in lists or groups that are sortable, but whose sorting key cannot be derived mechanically from the element content. [9.1. Dictionary Body and Overall Structure]

Module	tei
Members	<u>bibl</u> <u>biblFull</u> <u>biblStruct</u> <u>correspAction</u> <u>event</u> <u>idno</u> <u>item</u> <u>list</u> <u>listBibl</u> <u>listEvent</u> <u>listNym</u> <u>listObject</u> <u>listOrg</u> <u>listPerson</u> <u>listPlace</u> <u>listRelation</u> <u>msDesc</u> <u>nym</u> <u>object</u> <u>org</u> <u>person</u> <u>personGrp</u> <u>persona</u> <u>place</u> <u>relation</u> <u>term</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>sortKey supplies the sort key for this element in an index, list or group which contains it.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.word</u></p> <div style="background-color: #f0f0f0; padding: 5px;"> <p>David's other principal backer, Josiah ha-Kohen <index indexName="NAMES"> <term sortKey="Azarya_Josiah_Kohen">Josiah ha-Kohen b. Azarya</term> </index> b. Azarya, son of one of the last gaons of Sura was David's own first cousin.</p> </div> <p>Note The sort key is used to determine the sequence and grouping of entries in an index. It provides a sequence of characters which, when sorted with the other values, will produce the desired order; specifics of sort key construction are application-dependent</p> <p>Dictionary order often differs from the collation sequence of machine-readable character sets; in English-language dictionaries, an entry for 4-H will often appear alphabetized under 'fourth', and McCoy may be alphabetized under 'maccoy', while A1, A4, and A5 may all appear in numeric order 'alphabetized' between 'a-' and 'AA'. The sort key is required if the orthography of the dictionary entry does not suffice to determine its location.</p>

6.3.47. att.spanning

att.spanning provides attributes for elements which delimit a span of text by pointing mechanisms rather than by enclosing it. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions 1.3.1. Attribute Classes]

Module	tei
Members	<u>addSpan</u> <u>cb</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>gb</u> <u>index</u> <u>lb</u> <u>milestone</u> <u>pb</u>
Attributes	Attributes

	<p>spanTo indicates the end of a span initiated by the element bearing this attribute.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>Schematron The @spanTo attribute must point to an element following the current element $<\text{sch:rule context}=\text{"tei:*\[@spanTo\]"}> <\text{sch:assert test}=\text{"id(substring(@spanTo,2)) and following:*\[@xml:id=substring(current()@\spanTo,2)\]"}>$ The element indicated by @spanTo ($\langle \text{sch:value-of select}=\text{@spanTo} \rangle$) must follow the current element $<\text{sch:name}/> </\text{sch:assert}> </\text{sch:rule}>$</p>
Note	The span is defined as running in document order from the start of the content of the pointing element to the end of the content of the element pointed to by the <i>spanTo</i> attribute (if any). If no value is supplied for the attribute, the assumption is that the span is coextensive with the pointing element. If no content is present, the assumption is that the starting point of the span is immediately following the element itself.

6.3.48. *att.styleDef*

att.styleDef provides attributes to specify the name of a formal definition language used to provide formatting or rendition information.	
Module	tei
Members	rendition
Attributes	<p>scheme identifies the language used to describe the rendition.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Legal values css are: Cascading Stylesheet Language xslfo Extensible Stylesheet Language Formatting Objects free Informal free text description oth- er A user-defined rendition description language</p> <p>Note If no value for the @scheme attribute is provided, then the default assumption should be that CSS is in use.</p> <p>schemeVersion supplies a version number for the style language provided in <i>scheme</i>.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.versionNumber</p> <p>Schematron $<\text{sch:rule context}=\text{"tei:*\[@schemeVersion\]"}> <\text{sch:assert test}=\text{"@scheme and not(@scheme = 'free')"}>$ @schemeVersion can only be used if @scheme is specified. $</\text{sch:assert}> </\text{sch:rule}>$</p> <p>Note If <i>schemeVersion</i> is used, then <i>scheme</i> should also appear, with a value other than free.</p>

6.3.49. *att.tableDecoration*

att.tableDecoration provides attributes used to decorate rows or cells of a table. [14. Tables, Formulae, Graphics and Notated Music]	
Module	figures
Members	cell row

Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>role indicates the kind of information held in this cell or in each cell of this row.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Suggested values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> la- bel labelling or descriptive information only. da- ta data values.[Default] <p>Note When this attribute is specified on a row, its value is the default for all cells in this row. When specified on a cell, its value overrides any default specified by the <i>role</i> attribute of the parent <i><row></i> element.</p> <p>rows indicates the number of rows occupied by this cell or row.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.count</p> <p>Default 1</p> <p>Note A value greater than one indicates that this cell spans several rows. Where several cells span multiple rows, it may be more convenient to use nested tables.</p> <p>cols (columns) indicates the number of columns occupied by this cell or row.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.count</p> <p>Default 1</p> <p>Note A value greater than one indicates that this cell or row spans several columns. Where an initial cell spans an entire row, it may be better treated as a heading.</p>
-------------------	--

6.3.50. *att.timed*

att.timed provides attributes common to those elements which have a duration in time, expressed either absolutely or by reference to an alignment map. [8.3.5. Temporal Information]

Module	tei
Members	binaryObject gap kinesic media vocal
Attributes	<p>Attributes att.duration (att.duration.w3c (@dur)) (att.duration.iso (@dur-iso))</p> <p>start indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element begins.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to follow the immediately preceding element at the same hierachic level.</p> <p>end indicates the location within a temporal alignment at which this element ends.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p> <p>Note If no value is supplied, the element is assumed to precede the immediately following element at the same hierachic level.</p>

6.3.51. *att.transcriptional*

att.transcriptional provides attributes specific to elements encoding authorial or scribal intervention in a text when transcribing manuscript or similar sources. [11.3.1.4. Additions and Deletions]

Module	tei
Members	<u>add</u> <u>addSpan</u> <u>del</u> <u>delSpan</u> <u>subst</u>
Attributes	<p>Attributes <u>att.editLike</u> (@evidence, @instant) <u>att.written</u> (@hand)</p> <p>status indicates the effect of the intervention, for example in the case of a deletion, strikeouts which include too much or too little text, or in the case of an addition, an insertion which duplicates some of the text already present.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>Sample values include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> du- pli- all of the text indicated as an addition duplicates some text that is in the original, whether the duplication is word-for-word or less exact. du- pli- part of the text indicated as an addition duplicates cate-pane text that is in the original tial ex- cess Some text at the beginning of the deletion is tart marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted. ex- cessEnd The text at the end of the deletion is marked as deleted even though it clearly should not be deleted. short- S- some text at the beginning of the deletion is not tart marked as deleted even though it clearly should be. short- End some text at the end of the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be. par- tial some text in the deletion is not marked as deleted even though it clearly should be. un- re- the deletion is not faulty.[Default] mark- able <p>Note Status information on each deletion is needed rather rarely except in critical editions from authorial manuscripts; status information on additions is even less common.</p> <p>Marking a deletion or addition as faulty is inescapably an interpretive act; the usual test applied in practice is the linguistic acceptability of the text with and without the letters or words in question.</p> <p>cause documents the presumed cause for the intervention.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype <u>teidata.enumerated</u></p> <p>seq (sequence) assigns a sequence number related to the order in which the encoded features carrying this attribute are believed to have occurred.</p> <p>Status Optional</p>

	Datatype	teidata.count
--	-----------------	-------------------------------

6.3.52. *att.translatable*

att.translatable provides attributes used to indicate the status of a translatable portion of an ODD document.		
Module	tei	
Members	desc	
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>versionDate specifies the date on which the source text was extracted and sent to the translator</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.temporal.w3c</p> <p>Note The <i>versionDate</i> attribute can be used to determine whether a translation might need to be revisited, by comparing the modification date on the containing file with the <i>versionDate</i> value on the translation. If the file has changed, changelogs can be checked to see whether the source text has been modified since the translation was made.</p>	

6.3.53. *att.typed*

att.typed provides attributes which can be used to classify or subclassify elements in any way. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes 17.1.1. Words and Above 3.5.1. Referring Strings 3.6. Simple Links and Cross-References 3.5.5. Abbreviations and Their Expansions 3.12.1. Core Tags for Verse 7.2.5. Speech Contents 4.1.1. Un-numbered Divisions 4.1.2. Numbered Divisions 4.2.1. Headings and Trailers 4.4. Virtual Divisions 13.3.2.3. Personal Relationships 11.3.1.1. Core Elements for Transcriptional Work 16.1.1. Pointers and Links 16.3. Blocks, Segments, and Anchors 12.2. Linking the Apparatus to the Text 22.5.1.2. Defining Content Models: RELAX NG 8.3. Elements Unique to Spoken Texts 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists]		
Module	tei	
Members	TEI ab accMat add addName addSpan altIdentifier bibl biblStruct binaryObject bloc cb change cit climate collection corr correspDesc country date decoNote del delSpan district div event explicit figure floatingText forename gb genName geogFeat geogName head kinetic label lb listBibl listEvent listNym listObject listOrg listPerson listPlace listRelation location measureGrp media milestone msDesc name nameLink note nym object objectName offset org orgName origDate origPlace pb persName place placeName population provenance ptr quote ref reg region relatedItem relation roleName rs schemaRef seal seg settlement space stamp state surname table teiCorpus term terrain text time trailer trait unit vocal	
Attributes	<p>Attributes</p> <p>type characterizes the element in some sense, using any convenient classification scheme or typology.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <pre><div type="verse"> <head>Night in Tarras</head> <lg type="stanza"> <l>At evening tramping on the hot white road</l> <l>...</l> </lg> <lg type="stanza"> <l>A wind sprang up from nowhere as the sky</l> <l>...</l> </lg> </div></pre> <p>Note The <i>type</i> attribute is present on a number of elements, not all of which are members of <i>att.typed</i>, usually because these elements restrict the possible values for the attribute in a specific way.</p> <p>subtype provides a sub-categorization of the element, if needed</p> <p>Status Optional</p>	

	<p>Datatype teidata.enumerated</p> <p>Note The <i>subtype</i> attribute may be used to provide any sub-classification for the element additional to that provided by its <i>type</i> attribute.</p>
Schematron	<sch:rule context="tei:*[@subtype]"> <sch:assert test="@type">The <sch:name/> element should not be categorized in detail with @subtype unless also categorized in general with @type</sch:assert> </sch:rule>
Note	When appropriate, values from an established typology should be used. Alternatively a typology may be defined in the associated TEI header. If values are to be taken from a project-specific list, this should be defined using the <valList> element in the project-specific schema description, as described in 23.3.1.4. Modification of Attribute and Attribute Value Lists .

6.3.54. att.written

att.written provides an attribute to indicate the hand in which the content of an element was written in the source being transcribed. [1.3.1. Attribute Classes]	
Module	tei
Members	att.transcriptional [add addSpan del delSpan subst] ab closer div figure fw head hi label note opener p postscript salute seg signed text trailer
Attributes	<p>Attributes hand points to a <handNote> element describing the hand considered responsible for the content of the element concerned.</p> <p>Status Optional</p> <p>Datatype teidata.pointer</p>

6.4. Macros

6.4.1. macro.limitedContent

macro.limitedContent (paragraph content) defines the content of prose elements that are not used for transcription of extant materials. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	desc figDesc rendition
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro.limitedContent = (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.inter)*</pre>

6.4.2. macro.paraContent

macro.paraContent (paragraph content) defines the content of paragraphs and similar elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei
Used by	ab add corr del emph hi orig p ref reg salute seg sic signed supplied title unclear
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> <elementRef key="lg"/> <classRef key="model.lLike"/></pre>

	<pre></alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro paraContent = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.global lg tei_model.lLike)*</pre>

6.4.3. *macro.phraseSeq*

macro.phraseSeq (phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and phrase-level elements. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>abbr</u> <u>addName</u> <u>addrLine</u> <u>affiliation</u> <u>author</u> <u>biblScope</u> <u>birth</u> <u>bloc</u> <u>catchwords</u> <u>citedRange</u> <u>country</u> <u>death</u> <u>distinct</u> <u>distributor</u> <u>district</u> <u>docDate</u> <u>edition</u> <u>editor</u> <u>education</u> <u>expan</u> <u>explicit</u> <u>extent</u> <u>faith</u> <u>floruit</u> <u>foreign</u> <u>forename</u> <u>fw</u> <u>genName</u> <u>geoDecl</u> <u>geogFeat</u> <u>geogName</u> <u>label</u> <u>material</u> <u>measure</u> <u>mentioned</u> <u>name</u> <u>nameLink</u> <u>nationality</u> <u>num</u> <u>objectName</u> <u>objectType</u> <u>offset</u> <u>orgName</u> <u>origPlace</u> <u>persName</u> <u>placeName</u> <u>pubPlace</u> <u>publisher</u> <u>region</u> <u>residence</u> <u>roleName</u> <u>rs</u> <u>settlement</u> <u>sex</u> <u>soCalled</u> <u>socecStatus</u> <u>speaker</u> <u>stamp</u> <u>street</u> <u>surname</u> <u>term</u> <u>textLang</u> <u>unit</u> <u>watermark</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.qLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq = (text tei_model.gLike tei_model.qLike tei_model.phrase tei_model.global)*</pre>

6.4.4. *macro.phraseSeq.limited*

macro.phraseSeq.limited (limited phrase sequence) defines a sequence of character data and those phrase-level elements that are not typically used for transcribing extant documents. [1.4.1. Standard Content Models]	
Module	tei
Used by	<u>age</u> <u>authority</u> <u>funder</u> <u>langKnown</u> <u>language</u> <u>principal</u> <u>resp</u> <u>sponsor</u>
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.limitedPhrase"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_macro.phraseSeq.limited = (text tei_model.limitedPhrase tei_model.global)*</pre>

6.4.5. *macro.specialPara*

macro.specialPara ('special' paragraph content) defines the content model of elements such as notes or list items, which either contain a series of component-level elements or else have the same structure as a paragraph, containing a series of phrase-level and inter-level elements. [1.3. The TEI Class System]	
Module	tei

Used by	accMat acquisition additions cell change collation condition decoNote foliation handNote item layout licence note occupation origin provenance q quote source support
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> <classRef key="model.phrase"/> <classRef key="model.inter"/> <classRef key="model.divPart"/> <classRef key="model.global"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.specialPara = (text tei_model.glike tei_model.phrase tei_model.inter tei_model.divPart tei_model.global)*</pre>

6.4.6. macro.xtext

macro.xtext (extended text) defines a sequence of character data and gaiji elements.	
Module	tei
Used by	collection height institution repository width
Content model	<pre> <content> <alternate minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"> <textNode/> <classRef key="model.gLike"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_macro.xtext = (text tei_model.gLike)*</pre>

6.5. Datatypes

6.5.1. teidata.certainty

teidata.certainty defines the range of attribute values expressing a degree of certainty.	
Module	tei
Used by	teidata.probCert
Content model	<pre> <content> <valList type="closed"> <valItem ident="high"/> <valItem ident="medium"/> <valItem ident="low"/> <valItem ident="unknown"/> </valList> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre> tei_teidata.certainty = "high" "medium" "low" "unknown"</pre>
Note	Certainty may be expressed by one of the predefined symbolic values high, medium, or low. The value unknown should be used in cases where the encoder does not wish to assert an opinion about the matter.

6.5.2. teidata.count

teidata.count defines the range of attribute values used for a non-negative integer value used as a count.	
Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>age</u>/@value

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>handDesc</u>/@hands • <u>layout</u>/@columns • <u>layout</u>/@streams • <u>layout</u>/@ruledLines • <u>layout</u>/@writtenLines • <u>refState</u>/@length • <u>table</u>/@rows • <u>table</u>/@cols
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="nonNegativeInteger"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.count = xsd:nonNegativeInteger</code>
Note	Any positive integer value or zero is permitted

6.5.3. teidata.duration.iso

teidata.duration.iso defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using ISO 8601 standard formats	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction=" [0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\-]+ " /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.duration.iso = token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\-]+" }</code>
Example	<code><time dur-iso="PT0,75H">three-quarters of an hour</time></code>
Example	<code><date dur-iso="P1,5D">a day and a half</date></code>
Example	<code><date dur-iso="P14D">a fortnight</date></code>
Example	<code><time dur-iso="PT0.02S">20 ms</time></code>
Note	<p>A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the last, which may have a decimal component (using either . or , as the decimal point; the latter is preferred). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first ‘time’ number-letter pair.</p> <p>For complete details, see ISO 8601 <i>Data elements and interchange formats — Information interchange — Representation of dates and times</i>.</p>

6.5.4. teidata.duration.w3c

teidata.duration.w3c defines the range of attribute values available for representation of a duration in time using W3C datatypes	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="duration"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.duration.w3c = xsd:duration</code>
Example	<code><time dur="PT45M">forty-five minutes</time></code>

Example	<date dur="P1DT12H">a day and a half</date>
Example	<date dur="P7D">a week</date>
Example	<time dur="PT0.02S">20 ms</time>
Note	A duration is expressed as a sequence of number-letter pairs, preceded by the letter P; the letter gives the unit and may be Y (year), M (month), D (day), H (hour), M (minute), or S (second), in that order. The numbers are all unsigned integers, except for the S number, which may have a decimal component (using . as the decimal point). If any number is 0, then that number-letter pair may be omitted. If any of the H (hour), M (minute), or S (second) number-letter pairs are present, then the separator T must precede the first ‘time’ number-letter pair. For complete details, see the W3C specification.

6.5.5. teidata.enumerated

teidata.enumerated defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single XML name taken from a list of documented possibilities.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>abbr</u>/@type • <u>add</u>/@place • <u>affiliation</u>/@type • <u>age</u>/@type • <u>availability</u>/@status • <u>birth</u>/@type • <u>correction</u>/@status • <u>correction</u>/@method • <u>correspAction</u>/@type • <u>death</u>/@type • <u>desc</u>/@type • <u>dimensions</u>/@type • <u>distinct</u>/@type • <u>divGen</u>/@type • <u>education</u>/@type • <u>faith</u>/@type • <u>fw</u>/@type • <u>gap</u>/@reason • <u>gap</u>/@agent • <u>geoDecl</u>/@datum • <u>hyphenation</u>/@eol • <u>idno</u>/@type • <u>langKnowledge</u>/@type • <u>list</u>/@type • <u>measure</u>/@type • <u>nationality</u>/@type • <u>num</u>/@type • <u>objectDesc</u>/@form • <u>occupation</u>/@type • <u>person</u>/@role

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>person</u>/@age • <u>personGrp</u>/@role • <u>personGrp</u>/@age • <u>persona</u>/@role • <u>persona</u>/@age • <u>punctuation</u>/@marks • <u>punctuation</u>/@placement • <u>q</u>/@type • <u>quotation</u>/@marks • <u>relation</u>/@name • <u>rendition</u>/@scope • <u>residence</u>/@type • <u>sex</u>/@type • <u>socecStatus</u>/@type • <u>space</u>/@dim • <u>supportDesc</u>/@material • <u>title</u>/@type • <u>title</u>/@level • <u>unclear</u>/@reason • <u>unclear</u>/@agent
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef key="teidata.word"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.enumerated = teidata.word</code>
Note	<p>Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘word’ which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.</p> <p>Typically, the list of documented possibilities will be provided (or exemplified) by a value list in the associated attribute specification, expressed with a <code><valList></code> element.</p>

6.5.6. *teidata.language*

teidata.language defines the range of attribute values used to identify a particular combination of human language and writing system. [6.1. Language Identification]

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>langKnowledge</u>/@tags • <u>langKnown</u>/@tag • <u>language</u>/@ident • <u>textLang</u>/@mainLang • <u>textLang</u>/@otherLangs
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef name="language"/> <valList> <valItem ident="" /> </valList> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.language = xsd:language ("")</code>

Note	The values for this attribute are language ‘tags’ as defined in BCP 47. Currently BCP 47 comprises RFC 5646 and RFC 4647; over time, other IETF documents may succeed these as the best current practice. A ‘language tag’, per BCP 47, is assembled from a sequence of components or <i>subtags</i> separated by the hyphen character (‐, U+002D). The tag is made of the following subtags, in the following order. Every subtag except the first is optional. If present, each occurs only once, except the fourth and fifth components (variant and extension), which are repeatable.
language	The IANA-registered code for the language. This is almost always the same as the ISO 639 2-letter language code if there is one. The list of available registered language subtags can be found at http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry . It is recommended that this code be written in lower case.
script	The ISO 15924 code for the script. These codes consist of 4 letters, and it is recommended they be written with an initial capital, the other three letters in lower case. The canonical list of codes is maintained by the Unicode Consortium, and is available at http://unicode.org/iso15924/iso15924-codes.html . The IETF recommends this code be omitted unless it is necessary to make a distinction you need.
region	Either an ISO 3166 country code or a UN M.49 region code that is registered with IANA (not all such codes are registered, e.g. UN codes for economic groupings or codes for countries for which there is already an ISO 3166 2-letter code are not registered). The former consist of 2 letters, and it is recommended they be written in upper case; the list of codes can be searched or browsed at https://www.iso.org/obp/ui/#search/code/ . The latter consist of 3 digits; the list of codes can be found at http://unstats.un.org/unsd/methods/m49/m49.htm .
variant	An IANA-registered variation. These codes are used to indicate additional, well-recognized variations that define a language or its dialects that are not covered by other available subtags.
extension	An extension has the format of a single letter followed by a hyphen followed by additional subtags. These exist to allow for future extension to BCP 47, but as of this writing no such extensions are in use.
private use	An extension that uses the initial subtag of the single letter <i>x</i> (i.e., starts with <i>x-</i>) has no meaning except as negotiated among the parties involved. These should be used with great care, since they interfere with the interoperability that use of RFC 4646 is intended to promote. In order for a document that makes use of these subtags to be TEI-conformant, a corresponding <code><language></code> element must be present in the TEI header. There are two exceptions to the above format. First, there are language tags in the IANA registry that do not match the above syntax, but are present because they have been ‘grandfathered’ from previous specifications. Second, an entire language tag can consist of only a private use subtag. These tags start with <i>x-</i> , and do not need to follow any further rules established by the IETF and endorsed by these Guidelines. Like all language tags that make use of private use subtags, the language in question must be documented in a corresponding <code><language></code> element in the TEI header. Examples include
sn	Shona
zh-TW	Taiwanese
zh-Hant-HK	Chinese written in traditional script as used in Hong Kong
en-SL	English as spoken in Sierra Leone
pl	Polish
es-MX	Spanish as spoken in Mexico

es-419 Spanish as spoken in Latin America	The W3C Internationalization Activity has published a useful introduction to BCP 47, Language tags in HTML and XML.
--	---

6.5.7. teidata.name

teidata.name defines the range of attribute values expressed as an XML Name.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>index</u>/@indexName
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="Name" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.name = xsd:Name</code>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single word which follows the rules defining a legal XML name (see http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#dt-name): for example they cannot include whitespace or begin with digits.

6.5.8. teidata.namespace

teidata.namespace defines the range of attribute values used to indicate XML namespaces as defined by the W3C Namespaces in XML Technical Recommendation.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>namespace</u>/@name
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="anyURI" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.namespace = xsd:anyURI</code>
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i>

6.5.9. teidata.numeric

teidata.numeric defines the range of attribute values used for numeric values.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>num</u>/@value
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef name="double" /> <dataRef name="token" restrictions="(\-?[\\d]+/\-?[\\d]+)"/> <dataRef name="decimal" /> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.numeric = xsd:double token { pattern = "(\-?[\\d]+/\-?[\\d]+)" } xsd:decimal</code>
Note	Any numeric value, represented as a decimal number, in floating point format, or as a ratio. To represent a floating point number, expressed in scientific notation, ‘E notation’, a variant of ‘exponential notation’, may be used. In this format, the value is expressed as two numbers separated by the letter E. The first number, the significand (sometimes called the mantissa) is given in decimal format, while the second is an integer. The value is obtained by multiplying the mantissa by 10 the number of times indicated by the integer. Thus the val-

ue represented in decimal notation as 1000.0 might be represented in scientific notation as 10E3.

A value expressed as a ratio is represented by two integer values separated by a solidus (/) character. Thus, the value represented in decimal notation as 0.5 might be represented as a ratio by the string 1/2.

6.5.10. teidata.outputMeasurement

teidata.outputMeasurement defines a range of values for use in specifying the size of an object that is intended for display.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\-\+]\?\d+(\.\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.outputMeasurement = token { pattern = "[\-\+]\?\d+(\.\d+)?(% cm mm in pt pc px em ex gd rem vw vh vm)"</pre>
Example	<pre><figure> <head>The TEI Logo</head> <figDesc>Stylized yellow angle brackets with the letters <mentioned>TEI</mentioned> in between and <mentioned>text encoding initiative</mentioned> underneath, all on a white background.</figDesc> <graphic height="600px" width="600px" url="http://www.tei-c.org/logos/TEI-600.jpg"/> </figure></pre>
Note	These values map directly onto the values used by XSL-FO and CSS. For definitions of the units see those specifications; at the time of this writing the most complete list is in the CSS3 working draft.

6.5.11. teidata.pattern

teidata.pattern defines attribute values which are expressed as a regular expression.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.pattern = token</pre>
Note	<p>A regular expression, often called a <i>pattern</i>, is an expression that describes a set of strings. They are usually used to give a concise description of a set, without having to list all elements. For example, the set containing the three strings <i>Handel</i>, <i>Händel</i>, and <i>Haendel</i> can be described by the pattern H(ä ae?)ndel (or alternatively, it is said that the pattern H(ä ae?)ndel <i>matches</i> each of the three strings)</p> <p>Wikipedia This TEI datatype is mapped to the XSD token datatype, and may therefore contain any string of characters. However, it is recommended that the value used conform to the particular flavour of regular expression syntax supported by XSD Schema.</p>

6.5.12. teidata.point

teidata.point defines the data type used to express a point in cartesian space.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="(-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)"/> </content></pre>

Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.point = token { pattern = "(-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?,-?[0-9]+(\.[0-9]+)?)" }</pre>
Example	<pre><facsimile> <surface ulx="0" uly="0" lrx="400" lry="280"> <zone points="220,100 300,210 170,250 123,234"> <graphic url="handwriting.png" /> </zone> </surface> </facsimile></pre>
Note	A point is defined by two numeric values, which should be expressed as decimal numbers. Neither number can end in a decimal point. E.g., both 0,84,2 and 0,84 are allowed, but 0,,84. is not.

6.5.13. teidata.pointer

teidata.pointer defines the range of attribute values used to provide a single URI, absolute or relative, pointing to some other resource, either within the current document or elsewhere.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>change</u>/@target • <u>event</u>/@where • <u>handShift</u>/@new • <u>keywords</u>/@scheme • <u>note</u>/@targetEnd • <u>nym</u>/@parts • <u>occupation</u>/@scheme • <u>occupation</u>/@code • <u>relatedItem</u>/@target • <u>relation</u>/@active • <u>relation</u>/@mutual • <u>relation</u>/@passive • <u>socecStatus</u>/@scheme • <u>socecStatus</u>/@code • <u>space</u>/@resp
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="anyURI" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.pointer = xsd:anyURI</pre>
Note	The range of syntactically valid values is defined by RFC 3986 <i>Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax</i> . Note that the values themselves are encoded using RFC 3987 <i>Internationalized Resource Identifiers (IRIs)</i> mapping to URIs. For example, https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/% is encoded as https://secure.wikimedia.org/wikipedia/en/wiki/%25 while http://-mr---nx.mirbg4--n###.#####-####.###/ is encoded as http://ckbbajlc6dj7bxne2c.xn--wgbhl1c/

6.5.14. teidata.prefix

teidata.prefix defines a range of values that may function as a URI scheme name.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>prefixDef</u>/@ident
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" /> </content></pre>

	<pre>restriction="[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9\+\.\-\-]*"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.prefix = token { pattern = "[a-z][a-zA-Z0-9\+\.\-\-]*" }</pre>
Note	This datatype is used to constrain a string of characters to one that can be used as a URI scheme name according to RFC 3986, section 3.1. Thus only the 26 lowercase letters a–z, the 10 digits 0–9, the plus sign, the period, and the hyphen are permitted, and the value must start with a letter.

6.5.15. teidata.probCert

teidata.probCert defines a range of attribute values which can be expressed either as a numeric probability or as a coded certainty value.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef key="teidata.probability"/> <dataRef key="teidata.certainty"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.probCert = teidata.probability teidata.certainty</pre>

6.5.16. teidata.probability

teidata.probability defines the range of attribute values expressing a probability.

Module	tei
Used by	teidata.probCert
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="double"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.probability = xsd:double</pre>
Note	Probability is expressed as a real number between 0 and 1; 0 representing <i>certainly false</i> and 1 representing <i>certainly true</i> .

6.5.17. teidata.replacement

teidata.replacement defines attribute values which contain a replacement template.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.replacement = text</pre>

6.5.18. teidata.sex

teidata.sex defines the range of attribute values used to identify human or animal sex.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • person/@sex • personGrp/@sex • persona/@sex • sex/@value

Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef key="teidata.word"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.sex = teidata.word</code>
Note	Values for attributes using this datatype may be locally defined by a project, or may refer to an external standard, such as vCard's sex property http://microformats.org/wiki/gender-formats (in which M indicates male, F female, O other, N none or not applicable, U unknown), or the often used ISO 5218:2004 <i>Representation of Human Sexes</i> http://standards.iso.org/itf/PubliclyAvailableStandards/c036266_ISO_IEC_5218_2004(E_F).zip (in which 0 indicates unknown; 1 male; 2 female; and 9 not applicable, although the ISO standard is widely considered inadequate); cf. CETH's <i>Recommendations for Inclusive Data Collection of Trans People</i> http://transhealth.ucsf.edu/trans?page=lib-data-collection .

6.5.19. teidata.temporal.iso

teidata.temporal.iso defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the international standard *Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times*.

Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef name="date"/> <dataRef name="gYear"/> <dataRef name="gMonth"/> <dataRef name="gDay"/> <dataRef name="gYearMonth"/> <dataRef name="gMonthDay"/> <dataRef name="time"/> <dataRef name="dateTime"/> <dataRef name="token" restrictions="[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\\-]+"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.temporal.iso = xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay xsd:time xsd:dateTime token { pattern = "[0-9.,DHMPRSTWYZ/:+\\-]+"} }</pre>
Note	<p>If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the <code>dateTime</code> representation should be used.</p> <p>For all representations for which ISO 8601 describes both a <i>basic</i> and an <i>extended</i> format, these Guidelines recommend use of the extended format.</p> <p>While ISO 8601 permits the use of both 00:00 and 24:00 to represent midnight, these Guidelines strongly recommend against the use of 24:00.</p>

6.5.20. teidata.temporal.w3c

teidata.temporal.w3c defines the range of attribute values expressing a temporal expression such as a date, a time, or a combination of them, that conform to the W3C XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition specification.

Module	tei
Used by	Element:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <code>docDate/@when</code>

	<pre><dataRef name="time"/> <dataRef name="dateTime"/> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.temporal.w3c = xsd:date xsd:gYear xsd:gMonth xsd:gDay xsd:gYearMonth xsd:gMonthDay xsd:time xsd:dateTime</pre>
Note	If it is likely that the value used is to be compared with another, then a time zone indicator should always be included, and only the dateTime representation should be used.

6.5.21. teidata.text

teidata.text defines the range of attribute values used to express some kind of identifying string as a single sequence of unicode characters possibly including whitespace.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>distinct</u>/@time • <u>distinct</u>/@space • <u>distinct</u>/@social • <u>refState</u>/@delim • <u>rendition</u>/@selector
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="string"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.text = string</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘token’ in which whitespace and other punctuation characters are permitted.

6.5.22. teidata.truthValue

teidata.truthValue defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>note</u>/@anchored
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="boolean"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.truthValue = xsd:boolean</pre>
Note	<p>The possible values of this datatype are 1 or true, or 0 or false. This datatype applies only for cases where uncertainty is inappropriate; if the attribute concerned may have a value other than true or false, e.g. unknown, or inapplicable, it should have the extended version of this datatype: <code>data.xTruthValue</code>.</p>

6.5.23. teidata.version

teidata.version defines the range of attribute values which may be used to specify a TEI or Unicode version number.

Module	tei
Used by	<p>Element:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>TEI</u>/@version

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> teiCorpus/@version
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\d]+(\.\[\d\]+\{0,2\})"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.version = token { pattern = "[\d]+(\.\[\d\]+\{0,2\})" }</pre>
Note	The value of this attribute follows the pattern specified by the Unicode consortium for its version number (http://unicode.org/versions/). A version number contains digits and fullstop characters only. The first number supplied identifies the major version number. A second and third number, for minor and sub-minor version numbers, may also be supplied.

6.5.24. teidata.versionNumber

teidata.versionNumber defines the range of attribute values used for version numbers.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.\.[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*)\{0,3\}"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.versionNumber = token { pattern = "[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*(\.\.[\d]+[a-z]*[\d]*)\{0,3\}" }</pre>

6.5.25. teidata.word

teidata.word defines the range of attribute values expressed as a single word or token.	
Module	tei
Used by	teidata.enumerated teidata.sexElement : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> binaryObject/@encoding del/@rend langKnown/@level media/@mimeType org/@role personGrp/@size supplied/@reason
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="token" restriction="(\p{L} \p{N} \p{P} \p{S})+"/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<pre>tei_teidata.word = token { pattern = "(\p{L} \p{N} \p{P} \p{S})+" }</pre>
Note	Attributes using this datatype must contain a single ‘word’ which contains only letters, digits, punctuation characters, or symbols: thus it cannot include whitespace.

6.5.26. teidata.xTruthValue

teidata.xTruthValue (extended truth value) defines the range of attribute values used to express a truth value which may be unknown.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> binding/@contemporary kinesic/@iterated seal/@contemporary

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>vocal</u>/@iterated
Content model	<pre><content> <alternate> <dataRef name="boolean"/> <valList> <valItem ident="unknown"/> <valItem ident="inapplicable"/> </valList> </alternate> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.xTruthValue = xsd:boolean ("unknown" "inapplicable")</code>
Note	In cases where uncertainty is inappropriate, use the datatype <code>data.TruthValue</code> .

6.5.27. teidata.xmlName

teidata.xmlName defines attribute values which contain an XML name.	
Module	tei
Used by	Element: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>schemaRef</u>/@key
Content model	<pre><content> <dataRef name="NCName" /> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.xmlName = xsd:NCName</code>
Note	The rules defining an XML name form a part of the XML Specification.

6.5.28. teidata.xpath

teidata.xpath defines attribute values which contain an XPath expression.	
Module	tei
Used by	
Content model	<pre><content> <textNode/> </content></pre>
Declaration	<code>tei_teidata.xpath = text</code>
Note	Any XPath expression using the syntax defined in . When writing programs that evaluate XPath expressions, programmers should be mindful of the possibility of malicious code injection attacks. For further information about XPath injection attacks, see the article at OWASP.